James Carson Breckinridge

Library



MARINE CORPS SCHOOLS

QUANTICO, VIRGINIA

15330(7) Navy-MCS Quantico, Va. 9-15-56—2000

AFLOAT AND ASHORE, 1780-1783

Chapter VII, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

U. S. ORDNANCE LIBRARY

First Edition
JUNE 26, 1925

VE23
M2
v. 3

J. C. BRECKINRIDGE LIBRARY

3955

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist.,U.S.M.C.,1st ed., I,Ch.7, p--)

VII.

AFLOAT AND ASHORE, 1780-1783.

The French frigates of d'Estaing retired to the West Indies early in 1780, leaving the entire American coast, for a time, in command of the British, who profited by this opportunity to send an expedition against Charleston, S. C.[1]

Charleston was defended by a naval force under Commodore Abraham Whipple (on board the Providence as flagship) and a military force commanded by General Benjamin Lincoln. A large force of Marines was serving on board the various naval vessels and its strength was augmented by a number of soldiers. Colonel John Laurens was placed in command of the combined force of Marines attached to the fleet.[2] Commodore Whipple "in sailor language, swears," wrote a correspondent in the spring of 1780, that "if he cannot defeat" the British he would "run both them and self ashore, and all perish together; for that otherwise it will be another Penobscot affair; and every officer in our Navy is ready to second his resolution. Colonel Laurens commands the Marines on board the Providence on this occasion."[2] On March 9, 1780 Whipple wrote to General Lincoln requesting that he be sent "one hundred Marines for the different Continental ships who you will put under the direction of Colonel Laurens."[3] But, Whipple, "finding he could not prevent the British vessels from passing the bar," fell "back to the waters immediately in front of Charleston, and transferred all the crews" (in-

cluding the Marines) and "guns of his vessels, excepting one to the batteries on the shore."[4]

The fall of Charleston on May 12, 1780[5] resulted in the capture or self-destruction of the Providence, Queen of France, Boston, Ranger, and several smaller vessels. The Marines and Bluejackets were sent in three cartels to Philadelphia, arriving there June 23rd.[5]

This left the Continental Navy with only the frigates Alliance, Hague,[6] (late Deane), Confederacy, Trumbull, Duc de Lauzun, Saratoga, some smaller cruisers, and a ship or two bought or borrowed in Europe.[7]

The Massachusetts State Warship Protector fell in with the Admiral Duff on the morning of June 9, 1780.[8] Ebenezer Fox, who enlisted as a Marine on board the Protector, but who shortly after became Cabin Steward, tells the story of how the enemy ship was captured. The Admiral Duff approached until within musket shot of the Protector which ship opened fire with five guns and pulling down the British colors, hoisted the American. Shortly after the battle began, wrote Fox, "a shot from one of our Marines killed the man at the wheel of the enemy's ship, and, his place not being immediately supplied, she was brought alongside of us in such a manner as to bring her bowsprit directly across our forecastle." Boarders were called away to repel boarders. The enemy vessel became disengaged and fell off, the action being continued at close range. "We had about seventy Marines, who did great execution with their muskets, picking

off the officers and men with a sure and deliberate aim," wrote Fox. The Protector put into Broad Bay, Me. She weighed anchor about the middle of June, 1780, and after escaping from a British frigate anchored in Nantasket Roads Mass. Shortly after this the Protector was captured by the frigates Roebuck and May Day.[9]

Captain of Marines William Downe commanded the Marines of the Protector,[10] with Lieutenant Samuel Wales as Junior Officer.[11] Captain Downe died on November 27, 1780, and Sergeant Jabez Hatch succeeded him as Lieutenant of Marines.[10] Another authority states that Lieutenant Samuel Wales succeeded Downe.[11]

The most important naval engagement that occurred in 1780, was the drawn battle between the American vessel Trumbull and the Liverpool privateer Watt, that took place on the 2d of June.[12] "The Marines fired pistols during part of the time, exclusive of which they expended nearly 1,200 rounds."[13] Captain Gilbert Saltonstall commanded the Marines on board the Trumbull in this fight and received eleven wounds.[13] He reported that he had "eleven different wounds from my shoulder to my hip; some with buck shot, others with the splinters of the quarter-deck gun."[13] "Upon the whole there has not been a more close, obstinate, and bloody engagement since the war," he wrote to his father, General Saltonstall, "I hope it won't be treason if I don't except even Paul Jones - all things considered we may dispute titles with him."[13]

Volunteer Lieutenant of Marines David Bill was instantly "killed in the first part of the engagement by a piece of langrage which took off the upper part of his head;[14] Sergeant Ezekiel Hyatt was wounded and died four hours after. Second Lieutenant of Marines Jabez Smith, Jr., of Groton, was killed. Lieutenant Daniel Starr was mortally wounded during the "latter part of the engagement with a grape shot which went in just above the right hip bone," and on the 5th, "died without a groan or struggle."[14] Midshipman Jesse Breed, a midshipman acting as a Marine Officer "was wounded in the elbow and thigh with splinters from the after quarter-deck gun which had about a foot of its muzzle shot away with a 12-pounder.[14]

In the summer of 1780 the Massachusetts Board of War turned over the Mars to the Massachusetts Committee for Foreign Affairs which sent her to France and Holland for supplies.[15] Her Marine Officers were Captain William Tidmarsh, Captain Thomas Turner, and Lieutenant Nathan Haskell.[16] The Mars sailed from Boston for Nantes, France, in July, 1780. On September 7th or 8th, she fell in with an enemy ship and sloop, west of Belle Isle. The sloop turned out to be an English cutter of 22 guns. At 5 minutes after 5:00 p.m., an action started between this cutter and the Mars, the fight lasting one hour and five minutes, the English cutter finally sheering off. The Mars was slower than the cutter and moreover the other enemy ship was near, so the Mars gave up the chase. The commanding officers of

the Mars reported that "during the action my officers and men behaved with great spirit." Two Americans were killed one of whom was Lieut. Haskell of the Marines.[16]

Upon arrival at Nantes, September 10, 1780, Captain of Marines Wm. Tidmarsh was sent to Paris with despatches for M. David and Mr. Adams.[16]

Captain Tucker, having been made a prisoner when Charleston fell, was exchanged in June, 1781. He returned to Boston and took command of the Thorn, in which he made many captures.[17] The Thorn captured the English packet Lord Hyde after a bloody engagement, and later fell in with the Elizabeth and Observer Howe.

Josiah Everett, who had shipped on the Thorn in 1780 as a Marine, was one of the thirty who boarded the Elizabeth. "In this attempt the lieutenant was shot, and Everett, who was next to him, seeing him fall, fired his boarding pistol at the assailant, and missing him, he threw his pistol at him."[18] The last three named enemy vessels were captured by the Thorn.[18] About July, 1781, the Thorn was taken by the Hind, a British vessel, and Everett was landed with the other prisoners at the Island of St. John, now Prince Edward Island.[18]

One of the most romantic incidents of Marine Corps history was enacted around Reading, Pa., in 1780, by a small group of Marines under command of Captain Dennis Leary, of the Marines. It seems that "the Board of Admir-

alty some time in the Spring of" 1780, "agreed with James Wilson, Esq., for masts for the Navy of the United States to be cut up Schuylkill and consented that Captain Leary, a Captain of Marines should superintend the workmen who were employed in that business."[19]

The forests in this part of Pennsylvania abounded with savage Indians and the Marines were kept busy protecting the inhabitants and the workmen.

On Sunday, August 27, 1780, Captain Leary was "alarmed with an account of an attack made by the Indians at a house about a mile from" his camp on the Schuylkill River near Reading. He immediately marched to the house with four Marines and buried the man of the house and two children "who lay dead." The Indians had carried off a little girl. The following day Captain Leary with ten Marines "went in pursuit of the enemy" and was joined by Captain Balty the same day and the following day by Colonel Lintemuth with about fifty men between them. The search was continued until August 31st, when the party returned to Reading.

"Since the first attack, a house and barn have been burned on little Schuylkill, and two horses taken. A little boy, son of one Shurr is also missing since Tuesday last," wrote Captain Leary to William Moore, Vice President of the Pennsylvania Council on September 1, 1780.[20] In this letter Captain Leary described the following plan of the enemies' that was intended to cost him his scalp and which Captain Leary said "seemed a little extraordinary." "On

Sunday, a man and his wife came to join us at the post and the man pretending to be a carpenter we received them. A few days after it was discovered that his name was not John Hamilton (as he first called himself) but Niel Tye, and his wife sent me a message desiring I would take care of myself as he was determined to scalp me. On this I had them brought to Reading where the man is now in Gaol."

In view of the above facts, Captain Leary requested reinforcements. To Mr. Moore on September 1st he wrote that I "must therefore beg the assistance of Council in forwarding such supplies of men and provisions as will be necessary for defending the post where we are, at least, if not the rest of the Frontier."[20] On the same date he addressed a letter to the Board of Admiralty, which was received on the 4th, "informing them that he was entirely interrupted in the important business they were pleased to direct him to perform near the Blue Mountains, by inroads and depredations of the savages in that part." Accordingly, the Board of Admiralty requested the Pennsylvania authorities to send fifty or sixty soldiers with directions to report to Captain Leary to assist him and the Marines in protecting the workmen under his charge.[19]

In April, 1781, the Sloop of War Saratoga, the Marines of which were commanded by Captain Abraham Van Dyke,[21] captured the English ship Charming Molly and two brigs. While making her way for the Delaware Capes with these three prizes and one other which had been captured, the Saratoga

was attacked by the Intrepid. She escaped but was never heard of again.[22] Captain Van Dyke went down with her.

Lieutenant of Marines Nathaniel MacClintock, of the privateer General Sullivan, was killed in action in 1780, with the British.[23]

When Morris fell heir to the duties of the Naval Department in the summer of 1781, the Continental Navy was reduced to small numbers.[24] Therewere in active service only five Captains and seven Lieutenants in the Navy, and three Captains and three Lieutenants in the Marine Corps.[25] In addition to these, however, there were a great number of Marines serving on board the privateers, or in the Voluntary Navy, as it has been called, and on the vessels of the State Navies. Indeed, "a marked feature of the year 1781 was the growing audacity of the" American "privateers which infested British waters."[26]

After the Alliance returned to the United States from European waters, Captain Landais was dismissed from the Naval service and Captain John Barry given command of that vessel. On February 11, 1781, the Alliance, with Colonel Laurens on board, cut her cable to get underway from Nantasket Road for France and on March 4, captured the privateer schooner Alert. On the 10th she anchored at Port Louis, France. At this time Captain Matthew Parke, commanded the Marine Guard of the Alliance, with Lieutenants Samuel Pritchard, James Warren, and Thomas Ellenwood, as junior officers.[27]

On March 30, 1781, "we slipt our moorings and got under way in company with the ship Marquis de la Fayette," from L'Orient, France, for America on March 31, 1781, wrote Barry.[28] The Alliance captured the privateer brigs Mars and Minerva, on April 2, 1781, parted company with the Marquis on the 26th and on May 2d took a brig and snow.

On May 28th, the Atalanta and Trepassy were engaged "within pistol shot" and captured. Captain Barry in June, 1781, reported to the Naval Board, Eastern Department, that "among the dangerous wounded was Mr. Pritchard, [of the Marines] who was shot with a 6 pound shot, him with some more has since died of their wounds."[29]

The Confederacy was captured on April 14, 1781, by the Roebuck, and Orpheus. Captain Joseph Hardy was her Marine Officer at the time.[30]

On August 9, 1781, the Trumbull was captured by the Iris off the mouth of the Delaware River.[31] The Iris herself shortly after, was captured by Count de Grasse's Squadron.

In September, 1781, Washington's estate on the Potomac River was plundered by the British sloop-of-war Savage. On September 6th, the Congress (Geddes), came up with the Savage and captured her.[32] Second Lieutenant Richard Harrison was commanding the Marines of the Congress at this time. During this engagement, which took place off Charleston, S. C., it has been said that the men on each vessel were reciprocally burned by the discharges of the guns. The

engagement started when the Congress "opened a rapid fire of small arms to which the enemy answered with energy." The Savage was later recaptured and taken into Charleston, S. C.[33]

Cornwallis surrendered at Yorktown on October 19, 1781. Officers, seamen and Marines of the Virginia Navy,[34] thrown out of employment by the destruction of their fleet, aided the Allied forces at the Siege of Yorktown in collecting supplies and transporting troops.[35] The boat Liberty was used as a transport; and also the ships Cormorant, Loyalist and Oliver Cromwell, which three vessels it is believed Virginia purchased for this purpose.[35]

"In August and September, 1781, the State of Maryland[36] rendered similar aid to Washington's Army, which was then on its way to Yorktown. Every vessel in the State was pressed into service."[37]

Yorktown settled the issue of the war, but did not end it.[38]

Le Chevalier de la Chambre, at Caen, France, wrote Benjamin Franklin, acknowledging receipt of the latter's letter praising Stephen Gregory, Lieutenant of United States Marines.[39]

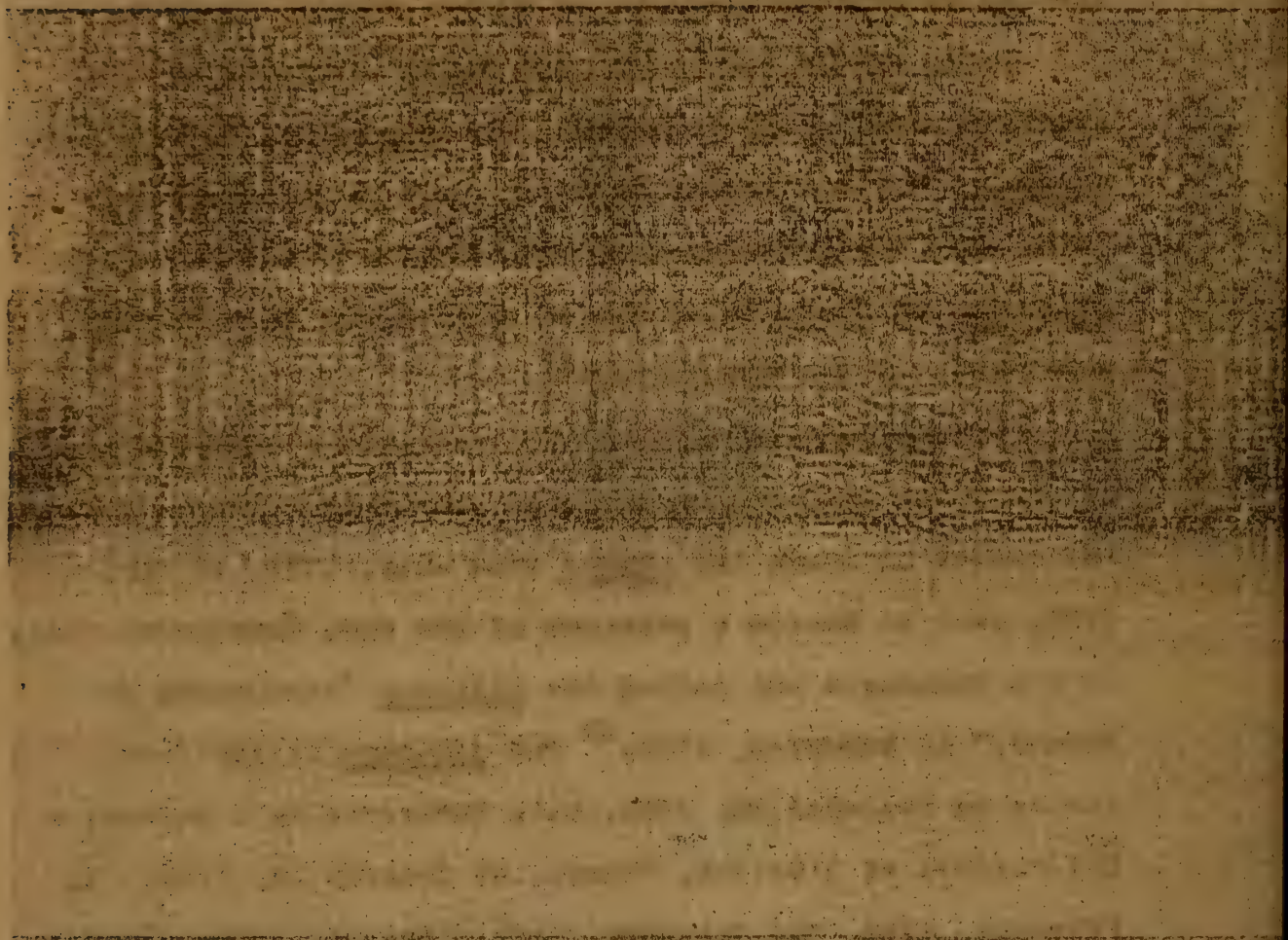
Captain George Jerry Osborne on request of Captain John Barry, was selected to command the Marines of the America, then under construction at Portsmouth, N. H., on November 20, 1779.[40] Major Samuel Nicholas had volunteered

for this duty, but his rank precluded his detail. The war ended before she got to sea and she was presented to France in compensation for the 74-gun ship Magnifique which was lost by an unlucky accident in Boston Harbor, in 1782.

Early in the year 1782, the Deane[41] captured several armed vessels, among them being the Regulator, Swallow, and Jackall. William Vernon wrote to John Adams on April 26, 1782, that the American Navy was reduced to two ships, the Alliance and Deane "that sailed on a cruise about seven weeks past to the Southward."[42]

Marines under Lieutenant William Morris were serving on board the Alliance on her last cruise to France. Morris had served on board the Ranger from July, 1778, to May, 1780, when he became a prisoner of war when Charleston fell. He was exchanged and joined the Alliance "then bound for France," in November, 1781.[43] The Alliance sailed from Boston on December 23, 1781, with Lafayette as a passenger and arrived at L'Orient, France, on January 18, 1782. In February, 1782, the Alliance "left L'Orient, France, and cruised without success for 17 days. This was the last cruise in European waters which was made by a Continental vessel during the Revolution."[44]

When the Alliance arrived at New London, Conn., in May, 1782, Lieut. Morris "carried despatches from Doctor Franklin to the American Congress then sitting at Philadelphia, at which place, he resigned his commission in the naval service of the United States."[43]



On April 8, 1782, the Hyder Ally, Joshua Barney, of the Pennsylvania State Navy captured the General Monk.[45] Captain Scull was the Marine Officer.[45] "Much of the credit was due to a detachment of Buck's County Riflemen, who served as Marines on the Hyder Ally and whose accurate aim brought down many officers and men, all of whom were found to have been shot in the head or breast, so cool and deadly was the fire."[45] This brilliant action caused the Pennsylvania legislature to resolve that it entertained "a just sense of the gallantry and good conduct of Captain Joshua Barney, and the officers, seamen, and Marines under his command."[47]

In May, 1782, the General Washington (Joshua Barney) sailed from Philadelphia as escort to a fleet of merchantmen." Off Durk's Island she engaged a heavily armed vessel. "Two of Barney's brothers were serving in the General Washington at this time and commanded in the tops."[46]

With the fall of Charleston, S. C., on May 12, 1780, South Carolina lost her entire Navy except the frigate South Carolina (formerly Indien) which was in European waters. The South Carolina was built at Amsterdam in 1777, and presented to Louis XVI, the same year. Louis lent her to the Duke of Luxembourg who hired her to South Carolina.[48] She first sailed in 1781. She was from July to November in moving from Amsterdam to Texel. "Her crew consisted of 550 men. Three hundred and fifty of these were Marines, who were called Volontaires de Luxembourg, and who had been engaged by the King's permission in France for the State of South Carolina."[49]

The Marines of the South Carolina State Frigate South Carolina were sent to the Island of Jersey on an expedition in the winter of 1780-1781.[50]

This vessel made several captures in European waters. She sailed from Texel in August, 1781, with a crew of 550, including 300 French Marines.[51] She arrived at Havana, Cuba, on January 12, 1782. In company with Spanish vessels and some American privateers, the South Carolina sailed from Havana,[52] on April 22, and on May 8th, assisted in the capture of the Bahamas for Spain.[53] This was the third time the Americans had descended on this town of New Providence.

The South Carolina arrived at Philadelphia on May 28, 1782. She went to sea in December, 1782, and shortly after surrendered to a British squadron.[54]

The last of His Majesty's ships to surrender to a Continental warship was the schooner Jackall, which was taken by the Hague in the Spring of 1782.[55]

In November, 1782, the "Battle of the Barges" also called the "Battle of Cagey's Strait," occurred near the Tangier Islands in the Chesapeake. The Maryland Fleet was commanded by Commodore Whaley on the barge Protector; it was joined by the Victory, a volunteer Virginia barge, which was the only barge of that State engaged. Sixty-five Americans went into action; twenty-five were killed and drowned, twenty-nine wounded (some died) and eleven escaped. The mortality of the Americans in this engagement was relatively greater than in any other sea fight of the Revolu-

tion.[56] Marines served on all these barges.

On January 13, 1783, we find Michael McNamarre, Captai of Marines on the privateer Matilda, addressing a petition to the American Commissioners at Paris, protesting the act of the Captain of the French ship Emeraude searching the Matilda, for French sailors.[57]

The last prize of the war was the Baille, captured by Manly on the Hague in January, 1783.[58]

One of the last Naval engagements of the war was that between the Hague and several of the enemy ships. This engagement took place in the West Indies in 1783. The Hague, after being for a considerable time under the guns of a superior force, managed to escape by the splendid seamanship of her commanding officer.

The Alliance, under Captain John Barry, sailed for Havana escorting the Duc de Lauzun in March, 1783. Her Marine Officer was Lieutenant Thomas Ellenwood. The Sybille attacked the Alliance on the 10th of March and when two enemy ships came to the aid of the Sybille, the Alliance sailed away. This was the last naval battle of the war.[59]

NOTES
CHAPTER VII

---

1. Cooper, Hist., Navy, I, 241-242.

2. Pa. Gazette and Weekly Ad., April 27, 1780 and Moore, Diary, Amer. Rev., II, 269-274 both quoting extract from a letter of unknown date received from Charleston, S.C.

3. A photograph of this original letter, from original at Lenox Library will be found in Spears, Hist. Our Navy, I, 42.

4. Harper, Ency., U.S. Hist., X, 336.

5. Cooper, Hist., Navy, I, 283; Charnock, Biographia Navalis, VI, 5-6, (1798); Moore, Diary, Amer. Rev., II, 269-274; Military Correspondence of John Laurens, and brief memoir by W. G. Simms, pub. by Bradford Club, N.Y., in 1867; See Clowes, Royal Navy, IV, 49, and Lamb, Royal Welch Fuzileers, Journal, 295, for enemy accounts.

6. Captain Richard Palmes served on Deane from May 1, 1781, to May 31, 1782. (Mass. Soldiers & Sailors, XI, 810); Lieutenant Jeremiah Reed served on Deane (Hague) from May 15, 1781 to 1783. (Mass. Mag., I, 101); Samuel Hempsted was First Lieut. of Marines of Deane on September 6, 1781, when he was wounded in the hip by a musket ball while on furlough. (Sec. of War Letter Book, 1792-1796, filed in 1401 Munitions Bldg., Washington, D.C.).

7. Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., I, 242; Clark, Naval Hist., U.S., I, 113; Wm. Vernon to John Adams, July 22, 1780, in R.I., Hist. Soc. Pub., VIII, 264-265; "Of these vessels, the Trumbull was captured in 1781, and in 1780 the Saratoga put to sea and was never heard from, it being supposed that she had foundered. The Confederacy was captured by the enemy in 1781, so that only the Alliance, the Deane, the Duc de Lauzun and the General Washington - the last captured from the British in 1782 - were left to carry the flag of the new born nation on the high seas." (Maclay, Hist. Amer. Privateers, 206).

8. See Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 345.

9. Ebenezer Fox, 67, 227-228; "The action continued about an hour when all the topmen on board the enemy's ship were killed by our Marines, who were seventy in number, all Americans. Our Marines also killed the man at the wheel

9. (Continued) caused the ship to come down on us, and her cat-head stove in our quarter-gallery." (Captain Luther Little's own story in Paine, Ships and Sailors of Old Salem, 107-112 which also quotes Ebenezer Fox); See also Macl: Hist. Amer. Privateers, 133; Dandridge, American Prisoners in Rev., 256; Cooper, Hist. Navy, I, 236-237; See Mass. Rev. Arch., Vol. 202 for Journal of Protector from May 7th to July 10, 1780.

10. D.A.R. Mag., July, 1923, 411; Downs entered Protector on October 14, 1779, died November 10, 1780, and was succeeded by Lieutenant Samuel Wales." (Mass. Mag., III. 180-183).

11. Wales was Sergeant of Marines on Hazard from May 6 to September 6, 1779, and was commissioned Lieutenant of Marines on Protector, October 14, 1779. He was promoted to Captain on November 10, 1780, the date Captain Downs died; he served as Captain of Marines on Mass. State Ship Tartar from May 13th to November 22, 1782. (Mass. Mag., III, 180-183); See Dreer Collection, Penna. Hist. Soc., Philadelphia, for letter of John Barry dated June 6, 1782, about Sergeant Samuel Wales (in service of Mass.) who made his escape from prison in England to France.

12. William Vernon to John Adams, July 22, 1780, inR.I. Hist. Soc. Pub., VIII, 264-265; Williams, Liverpool Privateers, 272-275.

13. New London Hist. Soc., Part IV, I, 51-56, (Letter June 19, 1780 Gilbert Saltonstall to his father, General Gurdon Saltonstall); Records and Papers of the New London Hist. Soc., 1890, Part I, I, 113; See Independent Chronicle, July 6, 1780; "Mr. Gilbert Saltonstall, a college companion of your grandfather, whose home was in New England, stayed at the house repeatedly." (Correspondence of J. Fenimore Cooper, by his grandson, I, 56); Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 116; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev.; Nav. Inst. Proc., LXXXI (1905), 157; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 116 (citing Penna. Gazette No. 2619 and Remembrancer, X, 143) states that "this action, next to the engagement of the Richard and Serapis, is supposed to have been the most severe during the war."

14. New London Hist. Soc., Part IV, I, 51-53 (Letter dated June 14, 1780, of Capt. Saltonstall to his father); Index-Digest in Navy Archives of Treasury Dept., Correspondence, shows him an "Acting Lieutenant"; but D.A.R. Mag., September, 1916, 156, 157, states: "Both Marine officers, Saltonstall and Smith (of Groton) were wounded"; Breed was probably a midshipman.

15. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 343.

16. Mass. Mag., III, 265; Nav. Inst. Proc., December, 1917 1461-1462, and an illustration of his tombstone is on 1463. Same illustration will be found in D.A.R. Mag., October, 1919, 611.

17. Harper, Encyc. of U.S. Hist., IX, 132.

18. Life of Samuel Tucker, 153-154; See also Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 101.

19. See Note 46, Chapter IV.

20. Letter dated "Reading, September 1, 1780," Captain Dennis Leary to William Moore, Vice Pres't. of Council of Penna, in Pa. Archives, VIII, 531-532.

21. "Appointed First Lieutenant of Marines, July 24, 1776; served as First Lieutenant of Marines on board the Queen of France in 1778; served as First Lieutenant of Marines on board the Saratoga, July 7, 1780." (D.A.R. Mag., January, 1922, 27); On May 29, 1780, George Washington at "Headquarters, Morristown," addressed "The Honorable, the Board of Admiralty," as follows: "This will be delivered to you by Captain Van Dyck formerly of New York. This gentleman, was a captain in the five months period of that State in the year 1776 and was made a prisoner in evacuating the city the same year. He was treated by the enemy with uncommon rigor during the whole time of a long captivity, owing as is supposed to the influence of those persons who remained voluntarily in the town and to whom he was particularly obnoxious on account of his fixed opposition to their measures from the commencement of the dispute. The little property he was possessed of fell into the hands of the enemy * * *. From a knowledge of his character and his circumstances I have long wished for an opportunity of recommending him to some employment in which he might be of service to his country. * * * --one seems now to offer. Capt. Van Dyck having been an officer of Marines, in the last war, is desirous of trying his fortune in that way now. I will therefore take the liberty to recommend him to a captaincy in that line from a conviction that no man, considering his abilities, has made greater sacrifices for the cause or is more deserving of public notice. * * * In committing him to the patronage of the Board I am convinced I give him the best chance of meeting with some compensation for the hardships and losses which he has experienced on account of his steady adherence to the cause of his country." (Library of Congress, C.C., 37, 423; Allen, Naval Hist. of the Amer. Rev., 1775-1788, 145); The Board of Admiralty on July 11, 1780, wrote George

21. (Continued)
Washington that it had "been duly honored with Your Excellency's letter of the 29th May" concerning Captain Van Dyck "which they deferred answering till an opportunity offered for carrying your request into effect. They have now the pleasure to inform Your Excellency that Captain Van Dyck is appointed to command the Marines on board the Continental armed ship Saratoga." This letter also referred to "wine for use of Washington." (Marine Committee Letter Book, 305; Allen, Naval Hist. of the Amer. Rev., 1775-1788, 150); Washington acknowledged receipt of this letter on July 18. On July 15, 1780, the Board of Admiralty forwarded General Washington's letter recommending Abraham Van Dyck, to Congress, stating that "the Board beg leave to represent to the Honorable, the Congress, that there being a vacancy on board the Saratoga of Lieutenant of Marines, that ship from her size is not permitted to have a Captain and Mr. Van Dyck being strongly recommended to the Board by General Washington to an employment in the Navy, the Board thought it proper that he should be appointed to act at present and receive pay as Lieutenant of Marines on board the Saratoga but as the General hath recommended him to a Captaincy and he appears to merit that rank, the board therefore wish that a Commission of Captain of Marines in the Navy of the United States may be granted to Abraham Van Dyck, Esq." (Library of Congress, C.C. 37, 415). On July 23, 1780, William Ellery, by order of the Board of Admiralty addressed Congress as follows: "The Board of Admiralty beg leave to inform Congress that there being a vacancy of Lieutenant of Marines on board the Saratoga and Mr. Abraham Van Dyck having been strongly recommended by the Commander in Chief of the Armies of these States, they directed him on the 7th of July instant, to act in that Station on board that Ship. The board now request Congress that Abraham Van Dyck be appointed a Lieutenant of Marines in the Navy of these States and that a Commission issue accordingly to bear date from that time." (Library of Congress, C.C. 37, 275; Naval Hist. of the Amer. Rev., 1775-1788, 153); The Report was agreed to by Congress on July 24, 1780, and a commission as Captain of Marines issued to Abraham Van Dyck; the recommendation of the Board of Admiralty to appoint Van Dyck a captain was voted down by Congress on July 21, 1780; the commission as Captain had been filled out by the Board of Admiralty and attested by Charles Thomson but was not signed; it was forwarded to the President of Congress on July 14, 1780, but as related, Van Dyck was only given a lieutenancy; the original commission as Captain is filed in the Library of Congress, C.C. 37, 427.

22. Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 143-144; The date is April, 1781 and not October, 1780 as some writers state; See also The United Service Mag., II, July, 1902, No. I, 107-109.

23. Blake, Harvard Soldiers & Sailors in the Amer. Rev.; in Harvard Graduate Mag., XXVIII, 243-249; Brewster, Rambles About Portsmouth, N.H., 163, states "McClintock was son of Dr. McClintock and served in the Army as Major. Later he took "command of a company of Marines which went out in a ship-of-war the Raleigh and soon after perished in an engagement.

24. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev.; R.I. Hist. Soc., N.S. VIII, 273.

25. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 235.

26. Clowes, The Royal Navy, citing Beatson, V, 401ff., 422 ff.

27. List of Officers and men on Alliance in Barry Papers, Lib. of Cong. - Sergeant David Brewer and Private Patrick Duggen shows as "dead"; J.P. Jones Papers, VII, 1779-1780, December 11-May 12, in "regulations to be strictly attended to in work the ship [Alliance] with all hands," of date January 3, 1780, Captain Matthew Parke at starboard main brace, Lieut. Thomas Ellenwood at Larboard Main Brace and Mate of Marines Thomas Hinsdale at Foretop Sail Braces; See also Calendar of J.P. Jones Papers, 134, January 3, 1780; See Naval Lib., Class I, Area 4, for papers dated November 20, 1834, signed by son of Matthew Parke, Wm. C. Parke, and Paullin, Dip. Nego., Amer. Nav. Off., 39 on same subject. For Marines on Alliance See Franklin Papers, Amer. Philo. Soc., Philadelphia., A.L.S. 2 p V 16; 3 p. X, 72; Mem. 1 p. XI, 20; Mem. 10 p. XI, 21, XVIII, 157; XXIV, 117; and Cat. IV, 436, 500; II, 264, 458.

28.

29. Griffin, Hist. of Com. John Barry, 67-68; An Index-Digest in Navy Archives of Treasury Dept., Correspondence concerning naval affairs shows "Samuel Pritchard" on board Alliance September 20, 1777, to October 20, 1780, and January 29, 1781 to May 30, 1781.

30. Hale, Franklin in France, I, 393-394; Letter dated April 25, 1781 in "Letters of Robert Biddulph, 1779-1783" pub. in The Amer. Hist. Review, October, 1923, 99; See also Coll. Conn. State Library, Hartford, XXIX:

30. (Continued)
87a; The Confederacy was taken into the British Navy as the Confederate. (Clowes, The Royal Navy, IV, 63); Lieutenant of Marines Ephraim Bill was serving on her in May, 1780. (Out-Letters, Bd. of Admiralty, II, 199) On August 19, 1782, Hardy, in Prison in England, wrote Benj. Franklin stating he was on board Confederacy when that vessel was captured and asked to be exchanged. (Franklin Papers, Penna. Hist. Soc., Phila., III, 37, 38); Captain Joseph Hardy, of the Marines, on October 27, 1778, was ordered to Confederacy. (Out-Letters, Marine Committee, II, 22); On May 23, 1780, Captain Joseph Hardy signed a return of arms of Confederacy which included 87 French muskets, 12 English muskets, 58 pistols, 4 blunder-busses and 2 wallpieces. (Navy Lib., Class 3, Area 7); On same date Captain Hardy signed a list of arms unfit for use. The Confederacy sailed from Philadelphia on October, 1779 bound for Europe carrying French Minister Gerard and John Jay, American Minister to Spain, was dismasted and split her rudder, arrived Martinique December 18th, from where Jay sailed in Aurora on December 28, 1780. She later went to Cape Francois, Haiti and while returning on June 22, 1781 was captured. (New London Co. Hist. Rec., Pt. IV, I, 48, 60-62; Wharton, Dip. Corr., III, 436, 437, 446, 470).

31. During this engagement Private Alexander Campbell was wounded in the knee. (Pa. Pension Records of the Rev., by Rogers & Lane), 36; He received $5.00 a month; See also Oberholtzer, Robert Morris, 169-170.

32. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1813), 75; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 125, states Savage "plundered General Washington's estates," and that the Congress was a privateer; Maclay, Hist. Amer. Privateers, 211-213, wrote that on one occasion the Savage had "plundered Washington's estates."; Clowes, The Royal Navy, IV, 75; Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 367, shows her to be a Pennsylvania privateer; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 125, shows Congress as privateer; See also Schomberg, Naval Chronology, II, 57.

33. The following anecdote of this engagement has been repeated many times: "Major Samuel Allen McLane, (See Nat. Intell., May 28, 1829, for his death) a very distinguished partisan officer of the American Army, had with a part of his command, volunteered to serve as Marines" on board the Congress. "The victory was in a great measure due to the exertions and activity of Major McLane, and his brave soldiers." "Soon after

33. (Continued)
the Savage struck, Major McLane went forward to look for Sergeant Thomas. He found him with both legs broken, lying on his back in the netting, near the foot of the bowsprit, with his musket loaded. He was huzzaing for the victory, and exclaimed 'If they have broken my legs, my hands and heart are still whole!' Major McLane took particular care of this truly brave man, who recovered the use of his legs, and afterwards entered on board the Hyder Ally, commanded by Captain Barney." (Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 125-127; Frost, Book of the Navy, 67-68; James, Naval Occurrences, 46-48; Memoirs of General Wilkinson, 839).

34. The Virginia Marines were active as early as 1775. The operations of Lord Dunmore in that year caused such alarm in Virginia that the Committee of Safety was directed to raise a force of Marines. They were enlisted for two years and paid 1s. 6d. a day. A captain received 6s., a Lieutenant 4s. a day. (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 397; Hening, Stat. of Va., IX, 83); On April 2, 1776, George Mason wrote to General Washington that the "Company of Marines" of the "American Congress" were "raised and have been for some time exercised to the use of the great guns." (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 398; Rowlands, George Mason, I, 218); He informed George Washington that the "compliment of Marines and seamen" of this vessel was "ninety-six men" (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 398; Rowlands, George Mason, I, 218); See also Cooper, Lives of Distinguished American Naval Officers, II, 235-236; Dandridge, Amer. Prisoners of the Rev., 186, 188; The Southern Literary Messenger, XXIV, N.S. III, 1-20, 134-148, 210-221, and 273-285, published an article entitled "The Virginia Navy of the Revolution" reading in part as follows: "The Virginia Navy consisted of nearly seventy vessels of every size and description. 'A Corps of Marines,' was authorized in which it was ordered the 'Captains should receive six shillings and the Marine privates one shilling and six pence per day.'" "The Marine Corps was apparently the only military feature in this organization. This arose from the fact that most of the newly enlisted crews had never been regularly drilled to military sea-practice, and the management of great guns. It was as if the committee had simply taken merchant vessels, placed infantry upon their decks, and sent them out to cruise. This was to a great extent true, and was the result of necessity." "A Captain of Marines ranked with a Captain of Infantry, and though he commanded a distinct Corps, was, of course, subordinate to the commander of the vessel on which he served at the time." There were 44 captains, including "ten of the Marine Corps," in the Virginia Navy. John Catesby

34. (Continued)
Cocke was mentioned as being one of the leaders. The Marine Corps occupies a very important place in our service, particularly in its infancy; and afterwards, in 1780 its efficiency was duly acknowledged when three hundred Marines, with five captains and fifteen lieutenants were ordered to be immediately enlisted for the defence of the Chesapeake. The ships, Thetis, Tempest, Dragon, and brig Jefferson, had just been ordered to sea, and they were no doubt intended as part of the complements of these vessels. One reason may be given why they had always been found so useful. It was probably from the fact that the Americans were good marksmen, and that these men had been enlisted from amongst those who were perfectly familiar with the use of fire-arms from their youth up." It is not known what the uniform of the Virginia Marines was. "Perhaps it was the coat and breeches of blue, trimmed with red and gold, with that same red waistcoat, made so famous by Paul Jones and his daring followers, on the coast of Great Britain." By 1781 the schooner Liberty alone was left in commission in Virginia. "In November, 1781, soon after the surrender at York Town, the vessels of the State having, for the most part, disappeared, and the enemy fast being withdrawn from our waters, it was thought expedient to dispense with the existing naval organization, except so far as was compatible with prudence and economy. Accordingly the Naval Board was finally adjourned; the officers, including Staff, and commissioned, and the surgeons and mates, were all dismissed, excepting the few retained on board the Liberty and in some barges, intended for service in York River and its contiguous waters. The Cormorant and Loyalist ships had been used during the siege of York, as transports, - and upon the cessation of hostilities in that quarter, remained as the property of the State, but were not in commission. But in the following year, 1782, upon the appearance of some of the enemy's Privateers in the Chesapeake, to prevent, if possible, the depredations to be anticipated from them, the Cormorant and Liberty, two new galleys, and two large barges were fitted out." (Southern Literary Messenger, XXIV, N.S. III, 1-20, 134-148, 210-221, and 273-285); The Committee of Safety chose a "Lieutenant of Marines, in the Potomac River Department." Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 398); Money was appropriated on June 12, 1776 for the "Marines in the Navy." (Rowlands, George Mason, I, 229); Lieutenant of Marines William Paine was serving on Sloop of War Scorpion on January 2, 1777; Additional bounties and pensions were granted Marines in 1779. (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 411; Hening, Stat. of Va., IX); In May, 1780, 300 Marines, to be commanded by five Captains

34. (Continued)
and fifteen Lieutenants were to be recruited. Three years and a bounty of $1,000.00. (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 411; Hening, Stat. of Va., X, 296-299); The Marines of the Virginia Navy received the Land Bounty Warrants at end of Revolution. (Year Book, 1913, of Kentucky Society, Sons of Rev., compiled by Samuel M. Wilson, 197-272); See Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII (1906), 162, for historical facts; On May 8, 1782, Wm. Hay at Richmond, Va., ordered Marine Officers Hardyman, Clark, Webb and Seldon to make their "return of Marines" they had enlisted and to order the recruits to Richmond to "go on board the Cormorant." (Div. of Rec., Navy Lib.); Capt. of Marines John Hardyman was appointed February 16, 1782, at $240.00 ayear. He recruited a company of Marines in and about Hampton, Va., and served on the Cormorant until that vessel was laid up at the end of War. He continued on half pay as Captain of Marines from April 22, 1783 to January 1, 1808, in which year he died. (Div. of Rec., Navy Library); Captain John Hardyman's heirs received $1,975.23, under Act of July 5, 1832, up to July 14, 1851. (Navy Library, Class 3, Area 7); Capt. Hardyman served on Cormorant. (Navy Library, Class 2XD); "A naval magazine for the issue of provisions, supplies and naval stores, was established on an acre of ground at the head of Potomac Creek." (Wilstach, Potomac Landings, 325-327).

35. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 415; Navy Inst. Proc., XXXII (1906), 163.

36. Marines served in the Maryland Navy. On January 1, 1776, "Charles Wallace was to be Paymaster of the land forces and Marines, and Gabriel Duvall, Quartermaster and Commissary." (Scharf, Hist. of Md., II, 193; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 441; Amer. Archives, 4th Series, IV, 744-745; 5th Series, III, 94); The pay of the Marines was the same as the land troops. (Idem); "The uniform of the land forces and Marines be hunting shirts; the hunting shirts of the Marines to be blue and those of the land forces to be other colors." (Scharf, Hist. of Md., II, 193; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 441; Amer. Archives, 4th Series, IV, 744-745; 5th Series, III, 94); In October, 1780, authority was granted to enlist 100 Marines for three years at £2, 5s. per month and a bounty of $40.00 (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 445; Statutes of Md., October Sess., 1780, Chapter 34) "engaged to serve on board the said galley and sloop or schooner, and occasionally on board the said barges or rowboats." "One Captain and two lieutenants to command said company of Marines."

36. (Continued)
Two sergeants and two corporals allowed. (Archives of Md., 1775-1783, 609); On June 13, 178[illegible], it was decided to raise more Marines to serve until January 1, 1783, or longer. (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 447); The commission of naval officers mentioned "Marines". (Archives of Md., 1775-1783, 611).

37. Scharf, Hist. of Md., II, 439-440, 456, 461; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 446.

38. Wrong, Wash. & His Comrades, 12, 266-267.

39. Franklin Papers, Amer. Philo. Soc., Philadelphia, A.L.; 2p (In French), V, 68, Catalogue, IV, 443.

40. Out-Letters, Marine Committee, II, 131, Letter to John Barry, November 20, 1779; See also Letter, November 20, 1779 to Com. of Navy Board at Boston; Sherburne, John Paul Jones, 228; Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 144; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 109; Hildreth, Hist. U.S., III, 403-404; Weekly Register, Baltimore, July 18, 1812, 331; America was begun at Portsmouth, N.H., in 1779, but not launched until end of 1782, and later presented to France to replace Magnifique wrecked entering Boston Harbor in 1782. (Mass. Hist. Soc., Proceedings, XLVI, 200); Naval Records of the Amer. Rev., 1775-1788, 124-125; Marine Committee, Letter Book, 246-247; Papers Cont. Cong., Nicholas to Pres. of Cong., Library of Congress, 78, 17, 301; Oberholtzer, Robert Morris, 95-96.

41. "Samuel Hempsted, 1st Lieut. Marines, Frigate Deane, (Captain Nicholson), wounded in the hip by a musket ball (which still remains there) while on furlough." Disabled on "6 Sept. 1781" at "New London." (From a statement of the certificates transmitted to the War Office, etc., 1792-1796, 537, 612, bound in Secretary of War's Letter Book filed in Room 1401, Munitions Bldg.).

42. R.I. Hist. Soc., N.S., VIII, 273.

43. Pension Records in Washington, D.C.

44. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 302.

45. Freneau celebrated this victory in a long ballad. (Wescott, Historic Mansions and Buildings of Philadelphia, 199); Clowes, Royal Navy, IV, 80, describes this battle without giving much credit to Americans; Nav. Inst. Proc., 1247-1248; Maclay, Hist. of Amer. Privateers, 183; Scharf and Wescott, Hist., Philadelphia, I,

45. (Continued)
422; "On one occasion, a ball passed through" the hat of Captain Joshua Barney, "just grazing the crown of his head - another tore off a part of the skirt of his coat: seeing himself thus, the aim of the small arms, he called to Mr. Scull, his Marine Officer, (whose men were all Buck's County Riflemen, who had never before been on board a ship) and ordered him to direct his fire into the top from which he was so much annoyed; the order was promptly executed, and with such good aim that every shot brought down its man. A few minute after this, one of these brave fellows, who was much better acquainted with the use of his rifle than with the rules of subordination, called out to Captain Barney with a coolness of manner that evinced anything but intended disrespect - 'Captain! Do you see that fellow with the white hat?' and firing as he spoke, Captain Barney saw the poor fellow 'with the white hat' make a spring at least three feet from the deck, and fall to rise no more. 'Captain' continued the marksman, 'that's the third fellow I've made hop!'" (Mary Barney, Commodore Joshua Barney, 116; See also D.A.R. Mag., 1916, XLIX, 234; Maclay, Hist. of American Privateers, 182, 183); During the action the Hyder Ally fired 13 broadsides "and from 60 to 70 rounds" from the muskets. (Journal of Hyder Ally, published in Niles Weekly Register, Supplement to V, 190); Paine, Joshua Barney, 172-173; Idem, 191; prints Resolution of Penna. Legislature of April 13, 1782, recognizing the gallantry of the "officers, seamen and Marines" in this battle.; Scharf & Westcott, Hist. of Philadelphia, I, 422; Maclay, Hist. Amer. Privateers, 181-183 wrote: "many of the Marines in the Hyder Ally were thoroughbred 'backwoodsmen' to whom the use of firearms was as natural as walking."; "A brother-in-law of Captain Barney, Joseph Bedford, was stationed with a squad in the main-top" and was wounded. (Paine, Joshua Barney, 172-173).

46. Maclay, Hist. of Amer. Privateers, 187-189.

47. Paine, Joshua Barney, 191.

48. For identity of the Chevalier de Luxembourg, See Cooper, Lives of Distinguished Amer. Naval Officer, II, 32-33; Neeser, Cruises of Gustavus Conyngham, 35; Paine, Joshua Barney, 152-154.

49. Penna. Mag. of Hist. & Biog., II, 1878, 360; A Journal kept on board the Ariel states that Capt. Gillon set out from L'Orient for Amsterdam concerning men of late Bon Homme Richard who had entered into the service of

49. (Continued) the State of South Carolina. (Barnes, The Logs of the Serapis, Alliance, and Ariel, 91-92); for "enlistment agreement between officers, seamen and Marines with Captain Robert Cochran on part of the Colony of South Carolina" See Ms. in Yale University, Z117.00145.

50. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 440; Journals of S.C. House of Representatives, March 10, 1783; See Gordon, Hist. of Amer. Rev., III, 287-288, for a French expedition against "Isle of Jersey" in which "eight thousand land forces were put on board to serve as Marines and to supply the defect of sailors."

51. Marines in the South Carolina Navy became active as early as November, 1775. On November 11th of that year 35 Marines and some seamen covered a party sent to obstruct certain channels near Charleston by sinking old schooners. The enlistment of 200 Marines was authorized on February 15, 1776. (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 420); They shared in prize money. (Cooper, Statutes of S.C., IV, January 16, 1777); See also Snowden & Cutler, Hist. of S.C., I, 426.

52. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1814), I, 132.

53. Writings of Thomas Jefferson, VI, 92, states President Jefferson in a letter to Mr. Carmichael on February 18, 1787, had received "from Mr. Jay sundry despatches relative to the frigate the South Carolina" and about claim against "the Court of Madrid founded on the aid of that vessel in taking the Bahama and Providence Islands." See Letter (Marine Corps) 2515-95, 2350-75-10, November 14, 1923, for many facts; See also Mass. Hist. Soc. Proc., XLVI, 193-194; Mag. Amer. Hist., I, 183; Journals of Congress, May 3, 1784, contains information about South Carolina's claims against Spain; See also S.C. Hist. & Gen. Mag., No. 10, 1909, 75-82, 93-105; The following information has been often given in anecdotal form: As the frigate South Carolina was cruising between the Bahama Islands and the Florida Keys, the officer of the deck was ordered to keep a good lookout and the lead going. About 4:00 A.M., the South Carolina met a Jamaica Fleet composed of a large number of vessels. The South Carolina flew the British flag and hailed the Jamaica Fleet, and promised to send a boat aboard them. The officer of the deck was then directed to take a barge, and with twenty-four chosen men and about four or five Marines, himself, as well as the Marines, being all in British uniform, to make for the furthest vessel - the Holly; he did

53. (Continued)
so, and when arrived under her stern, and rounding upo her quarter, in answer to the Captain's inquiry as to what boat that was, replied that it was the barge of the D'Artois, commanded by Captain McBride. The Americans were "soon aboard and when the Captain went to get his papers," they drew their hidden pistols and cutlasses and the Captain surrendered. The whole fleet was thus captured. (Frost, Book of the Navy, 282-285); Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 132, states that Murray commanded several American and Spanish vessels; Clark, Naval Hist., U.S., I, 131-133, states the Bahamas being a secure retreat for the British privateers that annoyed trade between Havana and the Gulf of Mexico, the Spanish Captain General of Cuba decided to attempt their conquest in conjunction with the Americans. The South Carolina and Captain Alexander Murray participated.

54. James, Naval Occurrences, 49-50; Clark, Naval Hist., U.S., I, 138; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 436-440.

55. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 236.

56. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 499; Maryland Hist. Mag., IV, June, 1909, 115-133; Southern Literary Messenger, XXIV, 214-221, 273-277; See Cont. Cong., I, 159-160; and Report of Bd. of Admiralty & Marine, agreed to on January 7, 1779, in Papers of Cont. Cong., 37, 159, regarding Maryland Marines on galley in January, 1779.

57. Franklin Papers, Amer. Philo. Soc., Philadelphia, LV, 16 - Cat. IV, 334.

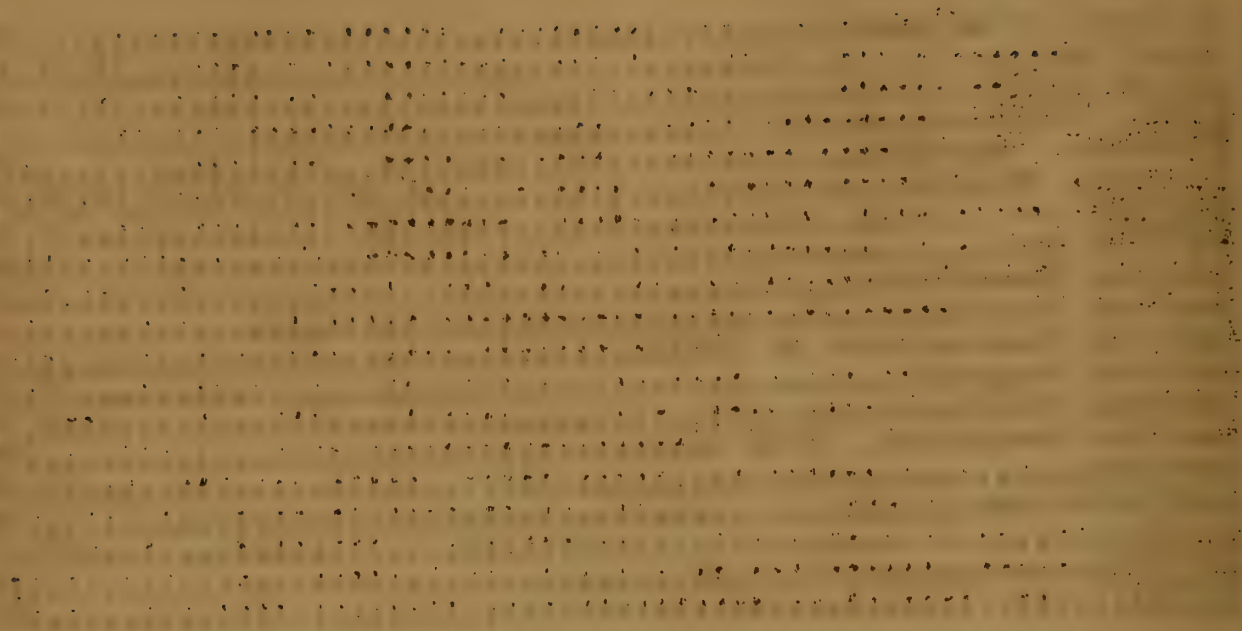
58. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 236.

59. Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 447; Allen, Naval Hist. Amer. Rev., II, 612; Amer. Cath. Hist. Res. N.S., III, 1907, 77-78, 128; Haltigan, The Irish in the American Revolution, 167-168, 397; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 136-137; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 237; Spears, Hist., Our Navy, I, 298-299, wrote "The last naval action (the General Monk was captured later by a privateer) of the Revolutionary War was fought by the Alliance."; See also Oberholtzer, Robert Morris, 169-170.

INDEX for CHAPTER VII
Volume I.

'A Corps of Marines'.....21
Adams, Mr.....5,11,16
Admiral Duff.....2
Alert, schooner.....8
Alexander, Captain.....27
Alliance, frigate.....2,8,9,11,14,15,19,26,27
America.....10,24
American Army.....20
American Casualties.....15
American Colors.....2
American Commissioners at Paris.....14
American Congress.....11,21
American Privateers.....8,13
American Revolution, Irish in.....27
Amsterdam.....12,25
Appropriations.....22
Ariel.....25,26
Atalanta.....9
Aurora.....20

Bahamas.....13,27
Bahama & Providence Islands.....26
Baillè.....14
Balty, Captain.....6
Barges or Row Boats.....23
Barney, Joshua, Captain.....12,21,25
Barry, John, Captain.....8,9,10,14,16,24
"Battle of the Barges".....13
"Battle of Cagey's Strait".....13
Bedford, Joseph.....25
Benjamin, Franklin.....10
Belle Isle.....4
Bill, David, Volunteer Lieutenant of Marines (Killed).....4
Bluejackets.....2
Blue Mountains.....7
Board of Admiralty.....5,7,18,27
Boarders to repel boarders.....2
Bonne Homme Richard.....25
Boston.....2
Boston Harbor.....11,24
Bounties & Pension granted Marines.....22
Breed, Jesse, Midshipman, as Marine Officer.....4
British.....8,15
British Colors.....2
British Flag.....26
British in Command of Amer. Coast.....1



British Privateers.....27
British Squadrons.....13
British Uniforms.....26
Broad Bay, Me.....3
Buck's County Riflemen.....12,25

Cabin Steward.....2
Caen, France.....10
Campbell, Alexander, Private, wounded.....20
Cape Francois, Haiti.....20
Carmichael, Mr.....26
Cartels.....2
Carter, Massachusetts State Ship.....16
Charleston, South Carolina.....9,10,11,12,15,26
Charleston, S.C. Expedition against.....1
Charleston, S.C. fall of.....2
Charming Molly, English ship.....7
Chesapeake Bay.....13,22
Chevalier de la Chambre.....10
Chevalier de Luxembourg.....25
Clark, Marine Officer.....23
Cochran, Robert, Captain.....26
Cocke, John Catesby.....21
Commander in Chief of Army.....18
Committee of Safety.....21,22
"Company of Marines".....21
Confederacy, frigate.....2,9,15,20
Confederate.....20
Congress.....9,10,20
Congress.....18
Continental Navy.....2,8
Continental Ships.....1
Cormorant.....10,22
Cornwallis.....10
Council of Pennsylvania.....17
Count de Grasse's Squadron.....9
Court of Madrid.....26

D'Artois.....27
D'Estaing, French frigates of.....1
David, Mr.....5
Deane, frigate.....11,15,24
Delaware Capes.....7
Delaware River.....9
Depradations.....22
Downe, William, Captain.....3
Downs.....16
Dragon.....22
Duc de Lauzun.....2,14,15
Duke of Luxembourg.....12

Ellenwood, Thomas, Lieutenant....8,14,19
Elizabeth....5
Emeraude, French ship....14
Enemey, Privateers....22
English Cutter....4
English Muskets....20
Enlistment Agreement....26
Enlistment of Marines....26
European Waters....11,13
Everett, Josiah....5
Expedition against Charleston, S.C....1

Fall of Charleston, S.C....2
Falg of New Nation....15
Fleet Captured....27
Florida Keys....26
Force of Marines, raised....21
Forests of Pennsylvania....6
Fox, Ebenezer....2,3
France....4,11,24
Franklin, Benjamin....20
French Expedition....26
French frigates of d'Estaing....1
French Marines....13
French Minister Gerard....20
French Muskets....20
French Sailors....14
Freneau....24

General Monk....12
General Sullivan, privateer....8
General Washington's estates plundered....20
General Washington....12,15,27
George Washington....21
Great Britain....22
Great Guns....21
Gregory, Stephen....10

Hague (Deane) frigate....2,13,14
Hamilton, John....7
Hardy, Joseph, Captain....9,20
Hardyman, Captain of Marines....23
Harrison, Richard, Second Lieutenant....9
Hart, Matthew, Captain....8
Haskell, Nathan, Lieutenant....4
Haskell, Lieutenant of Marines (Killed)....5
Hatch, Jabez, Sergeant....3
Havanah....13,14
"Headquarters Morristown"....17
Hempstead, Samuel, First Lieutenant of Marines....15,24
Hind captures Thorn....5

Hindsdale, Thomas....19
Holland....4
Hyatt, Ezekiel, Sergeant (wounded)....4
Hyder Ally....12,21,25

Indians....6
Intrepid....8
Iris....9
Irish in American Revolution....27
Island of Jersey....13
"Isle of Jersey"....26
Island of St. John (Prince Edward Island)....5

Jackall, schooner....11,13
Jamaica Fleet....26
Jay, John....20,26
Jefferson, brig....22

Kentucky Sons of Revolution....23

L'Orient, France....9,11,25
Lafayette....11
Land Bounties....23
Landais, Captain....8
Langrage, piece of....4
Laurens, John, Colonel....1,8,15
Leary, Dennis, Captain....5,6,7,17
Lennox Library....15
Liberty, schooner....10,22
Lincoln, Benjamin, General....1
Lintemuth, Colonel....6
Little, Luther, Captain....16
Liverpool Privateer (Watt)....3
Lord Dunmore....21
Lord Hyde, English packet, captured....5
Louis XVI....12
Loyalist....10,22

McBride, Captain....27
McClintock, Doctor....19
McLane, Samuel Allen, Major....20,21
McNamarre, Michael, Captain of Marines....14
MacClintock, Nathaniel, Lieutenant....8
Magnifique....11,24
Manly....14
Marquis de la Fayette....9
Mars, brig....4,5,9
Martinique....20

Maryland....10
Maryland Fleet....13
Mason George....21
Massachusetts Board of War....4
Massachusetts Committee for Foreign Affairs....4
Matilda....14
May Day, frigate....3
Minerva, brig....9
Moore, Wm. Vice President, Pennsylvania Council....6,7,17
Mooris, Lieutenant....11

Nantasket Roads, Massachusetts....3,8
Naval Board....9,22,24
New England....16
New London, Connecticut....11,24
New Providence, Bahamas....13
New York....17
Nicholas, Samuel, Major....10
Nicholson, Captain (wounded)....24

Observer Howe....5
Oliver Cromwell....10
Orpheus....9
Osborne, George, Jr., Captain....10
Otherwise another Penobscot Affair....1

Paine, William, Lieutenant of Marines....22
Palmes, Richard, Captain....15
Parke, William G....19
Parke, Matthew, Captain....19
Paul Jones, not excepted....3
Paul Jones....22
Pay of Marines of Virginia Navy....21
Pay of Marines....23
Pennsylvania Council....7
Pennsylvania Legislature....12
Pennsylvania State Navy....12
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania....2,11,13,19
Port Louis, France....8
Portsmouth, N.H....10,19,24
Potomac Creek....23
Potomac River....22
President Jefferson....26
President of Congress....18
Pritchard, Samuel, Lieutenant....8,9,19
Protector, Massachusetts State Warship....2,3,13,16
Providence, flagship of Com. Whipple....1,2

Queen of France....2,17

Raleigh....19
Ranger....2,11
Reading, Pennsylvania....5,6
Reading Gaol....7
Recruits....23
Reed, Jeremiah, Lieutenant....15
Regulator....11
Revolution, American....11,27
Richard....16
Roebuck, frigate....3,9

Saltonstall, General....3,16
Saltonstall, Gilbert, Captain....3,16
Saratoga, frigate....2,7,15,17,18
Savage, British sloop of war....9,10,20,21
Schuylkill River....6
Scorpion, sloop of war....22
Scull, Captain....12,25
Seldon, Marine Officer....23
Serapis....16,26
Siege of Yorktown....10
Smith, Jabez, Jr., Second Lieutenant (Groton)....4
South Carolina....12,26
South Carolina Navy....26
South Carolina (Indien)....12,13,26,27
Spain....13,26
Spanish Vessels....13,27
Spanish Captain General of Cuba....27
Starr, Daniel, Lieutenant (wounded)....4
Swallow....11
Sybille....14

Tangier Island....13
Tempest....22
Texel....12,13
"The honorable the Board of Admiralty"....17
"The Virginia Navy of the Revolution"....21
Thetis....22
Thomson, Charles....18
Thorn....5
Tidmarsh, William, Captain....4,5
Trepassy....9
Trumbull, frigate....2,3,9,15
Tucker, Captain, Exchange of....5
Turner, Thomas, Captain....4
Tye, Niel....7

Uniform of Land Forces and Marines....23

Van Dyke, Abraham, Captain.....7,8,17,18
Vernon, William.....11,16
Victory.....13
Virginia.....20,21,22
Virginia Marines.....21,22
Virginia Navy.....10,23
Volontaires de Lukembourg.....12
Volunteer Navy.....8

Wales, Samuel, Lieutenant.....3,16
Wales, Samuel, Sergeant.....16
Wallace, Charles, Paymaster.....23
Warren, James.....8
Washington, George.....17,18,21
Washington's Army.....10
Washington's Estates.....9
Watt, Liverpool Privateer.....3
Webb, Marine Officer.....23
West Indies.....1,14
Whaley, Commodore.....13
Whipple, Abraham, Commodore.....1
Wilson, James, Esq.....6

Yorktown.....10,22
York River.....22
York, siege of.....22

UNDER THE ARTICLES OF CONFEDERATION AND THE FIRST CONSTITUTION.

Chapter VIII, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition
JUNE 29, 1925

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist.,U.S.M.C.,1st ed., I, Chap.8, p--)

CHAPTER VIII

UNDER THE ARTICLES OF CONFEDERATION AND THE FIRST CONSTITUTION.

The Articles of Confederation seemed adequate enough to the thirteen sovereign States, while fighting for a common object, on sea and land. Sufficient strength seemed to be lodged in Congress (which exercised both legislative and executive power) for efficient government. During the war Congress had not only successfully acted as the dictator but had even conferred upon George Washington more than once the power of such. It took the stress and strain of peace, however, to show the defects of the Articles.[1]

The Treaty of Paris completed peace at the end of our Revolutionary War on April 11, 1783, and the United States on that date had only the Alliance, Deane, General Washington, Duc de Lauzun and Bourbon left of the regular Navy. In about two years the United States was completely disarmed. Not one public armed vessel was owned by the new Republic.[2]

Most of the vessels of the regular Navy had been captured by the enemy or destroyed and the few that remained were sold or otherwise disposed of. The America was presented to France on September 3, 1782; the Duc de Lauzun was lent to the French Minister in April, 1783, to carry home some French troops after which she was sold; in July, 1783, Congress directed that the Hague (formerly the Deane)

and the Bourbon be sold; and finally on June 3, 1785, Congress authorized the Board of Treasury to sell the Alliance,[3] the last to go. She became an East Indiaman and was ultimately wrecked on an Island in the Delaware.[3]

On March 24, 1783, Congress ordered the Agent of Marine to recall all armed vessels cruising under the American colors. On April 11, 1783, it issued a proclamation declaring the end of the War. On April 15, 1783 it ordered the Agent of Marine to set free all naval prisoners of the enemy.[4]

Although the United States now kept no vessels of war, several of the States themselves, with the consent of Congress, which was necessary by the Articles of Confederation, had small cruisers of their own, that did the duties of guarda-costas and revenue cutters. At this period in the history of the country, it will be remembered that each State had its own policy in trade, with the single exception that it could not contravene any stipulation by treaty that had been entered into by Congress.[5] Each State had its own custom-house and to a large extent made its own revenue and navigation laws. The Bluejackets and Marines serving on these vessels preserved the historical continuity of the naval service up to the date that the new Constitution went into operation.[6]

After Robert Morris retired in 1784, Congress made no move to appoint another Agent of Marine, for there was littl need for such an office. The Board of Treasury (organized

in the Spring of 1785), aided by the "Commissioner for Settling the Marine Accounts," and by the secretary to the Agent of Marine, wound up the business of the Navy.[7]

The Articles of Confederation permitted a Navy, of course. The thought of reorganizing the Navy at the conclusion of the Revolution did exist but the finances of the new government were not in a condition to permit the luxury. This is well illustrated by the offer of the State of Virginia, by a Resolution of the House of Delegates, to sell the Cormorant to the United States. The Agent of Marine reported on June 26, 1783, which report was agreed to by Congress, on August 5, 1783, "that although it is an object highly desirable to establish a respectable marine, yet the situation of the public treasury renders it not advisable to purchase ships for the present, nor until the several states grant such funds for the construction of ships, docks, and naval arsenals, and for the support of the naval service, as shall enable the United States to establish their marine upon a permanent and respectable footing."[8]

Considerable legislation affecting incidents that had occurred during the Revolution, was enacted during this period. Such subjects received legislative treatment as: allowances for officers employed on courts-martial;[9] returns of the officers and crews of Bon Homme Richard[10] and Alliance;[10] settlement of accounts of Revolutionary officers, seamen and Marines;[11] prizes captured by the Reprisal and Dolphin.[12]

Congress prescribed and outlined the duties of the Secretary at War, on January 27, 1785, but no reference was made to naval affairs although of course his duties under the Articles included the administration of them, as well as Army affairs.[13]

The period between the Peace of 1783, and 1789, was one of troubles, insurrections in the States, and difficulties growing out of the defective political organization of the country.

By the written Constitution, drafted in 1787, agreed to September 17, 1787, which went into operation in April, 1789, a stronger and more centralized union was established - in theory a federal republic formed by the voluntary combination of sovereign States. The Thirteen States gave up the greater part of their sovereignty to a super-government. The new government went into operation with George Washington at its head as President and also as Commander-in-Chief of both the Army and Navy.[6]

George Washington was fully convinced of the graveness of the duty imposed upon him and in his Inaugural speech at New York he said: "The preservation of the sacred fire of liberty, and the destiny of the republican model of government are justly considered as deeply perhaps finally staked on the experiment entrusted to the hands of the American people."[14] Later he urged that a navy, which of course included Marines, be organized to assist in making this "experiment" a success.



An Act of Congress approved August 7, 1789, established The Department of War.[15] Under its provisions the Secretary for the Department of War, among other things, conducted all affairs relative to national defense including "naval forces, ships" and all such other matters respecting "naval affairs, as the President of the United States shall assign to the said Department." There was no Navy Department and the administration of those affairs which at the present time are conducted by the Secretary of the Navy were administered by the Secretary for the Department of War.[16]

Although there were no naval vessels to carry the flag of the United States to foreign ports the flag was carried abroad. The United States did not afford protection to commerce by means of a National Navy for a long period, the merchantmen were forced to arm in somewhat the same manner that they did for protection against German submarines prior to America's entry into the World War. These vessels forced respect for the American flag in foreign waters in the same way that vessels of the Navy would have, if there had been any. So we can say that the Navy and Marines were informally represented on the many fine American ships that floated on every sea after the Revolution. In the early days, scarcely a voyage passed without a battle.[17]

These American merchantmen were, in effect, private warships flying the American flag because sea-borne commerce and private defence of commerce went hand-in-hand. Every merchantman was armed to withstand attacks from the

East Indian and West Indian pirates, the fanatical Chinese, the South Sea Islanders and all other enemies. Indeed, an unarmed ship was inconceivable in this period. The Nor'Wes Trading vessels, for instance, were very well able to take care of themselves. "Besides swivel guns on the bulwarks they were armed with 6 to 20 cannon, kept well-shotted with grape, langrage or canister; and provided with boarding nettings, muskets, pistols, cutlasses and boarding pikes. The quarter-decks were loop-holed for musket fire, the hatches were veritable 'pill-boxes.'"[17] These were vessels of the "Volunteer" or "private" American Navy[18] and carried the Stars and Stripes on the Five Oceans, between 1783 and 1798, to every port, and they carried the means of enforcing respect for it. Frequently members of the crews of these vessels were called upon to perform the duty of Marines both aboard ship and on the beach.

In December, 1783, the little 55-ton sloop Harriet of Hingham, Mass., sailed from Boston with ginseng for China and arrived at Cape of Good Hope, where she sold her cargo and thus lost the grand distinction of being the first American vessel to fly the flag in Chinese waters.[17]

Congress, on January 2, 1784, authorized the issuing of "Sea Letters" to merchantmen prior to their departure on visits to foreign waters. These letters certified that the Master was an American citizen, asked that he be treated with consideration, etc. One of the first, if not the first was that granted to Captain John Green of the Empress of

China, on January 30, 1784,[19] prior to sailing for Canton, China. The first part of the letter reading: "Most serene most pleasant, puisaant, high, illustrious, noble, honorable, venerable, wise and prudent emperors, kings, republics, princes, dukes, earls, barons, lords, burgomasters, counsellors, as also judges, officers, justiciaries and agents of all the good cities and places, whether ecclesiastical or secular, who shall see these patents or hear them read."[20]

The Empress of China arrived at Macao on August 23, 1784, and was the first American vessel to fly the Stars and Stripes in China.[17]

The Columbia (Captain Robert Gray) and the Lady Washington departed from Boston on September 30, 1787. Captain John Kendrick commanded the expedition. They were the first American vessels to round Cape Horn. They separated and later rejoined at Nootka Sound, the fur trading center on Vancouver Island. The Columbia then, in the summer of 1789, went on to Canton, China, with a cargo of furs. She arrived back in Boston on August 9, 1790.[17] The Columbia's second cruise began in September, 1790, when she sailed for the northwest coast of America. On May 12, 1792, she saw a "spacious harbor," which she sailed up about five leagues to an Indian village. Captain Gray named it the Columbia River.[21]

Advertisements were inserted in Boston newspapers in January, 1789, announcing that all persons "wishing to ad-

venture" aboard the famous Astrea should enlist. These "adventurers" were the Marines of the period. The Astrea sailed and once ventured into the harbor of Pegu near Rangoon in 1793 and was promptly commandeered by His Burmese Majesty.[17]

It was under the direction of the Secretary of War that the first effort, after the Revolution, was made to form a Navy.

About the year 1785, the Dey of Algiers discovering that the United States had commenced its career, possessing merchant vessels but no warships with which to protect them, began to prey on its commerce.[22] Many American vessels were captured and their crews carried into slavery.

The other three Barbary States - Morocco, Tunis and Tripoli - were also threatening. This was an alarming condition but the United States apparently hoped to solve that problem by some method other than by expending the national income upon naval armament. Despite the defective political organization of our country at that time, a national Navy would have been created if public opinion had voiced a desire.

These were the conditions when George Washington became President in 1789. A long and wearied negotiation ensued, resulting in 1792 in the appointment of John Paul Jones as an agent for effecting the liberation of the captives. At the same time a commission was sent to Jones naming him consul at the regency of Algiers; but he was

dead before the commission arrived. Mr. Barclay was then named agent but that gentleman also died before he could enter on the duties of the office. These matters dragged on until, as will be later described, the United States entered into a treaty with Algiers.[23]

Thomas Jefferson, Secretary of State, wrote on December 30, 1790, that "upon the whole, it rests with Congress to decide between war and tribute, and ransom, as the means of re-establishing our Mediterranean commerce. If war, they will consider how far our own resources shall be called forth, and how far they will enable the Executive to engage, in the forms of the Constitution, the co-operation of the other Powers. If tribute, or ransom, it will rest with them to limit and provide the amount; and with the Executive, observing the same constitutional forms, to make arrangements for employing it to the best advantage."[24] As we shall see Congress first temporized and finally recognized the futility of tribute.

If it were not for internal and external troubles, a sovereign state could possibly get along without soldiers, sailors and Marines. Even in peace, however, a government needs its armed forces as a moral force standing back in the shadows, a warning to all possible disturbers of internal order that quick retribution will follow their efforts. The armed forces of a country are also required to enforce a proper respect for our just rights beyond the limits of the State.

The government first had to determine a foreign policy that it would apply and next the mission of its naval force in that foreign policy. Thus a policy regarding naval affai would be established, after which Congress was under a duty t furnish the executive with the means of carrying out that policy.

In the fall of 1790 estimates were secured by the Secretary of War (acting in his capacity of Secretary of the Navy) for the building of frigates. In October, 1790, a Boston gentleman estimated for a frigate of 900 tons. Then in November, 1791, the Secretary of War submitted to Congress an estimate for a frigate of forty guns and a brigantine of fourteen guns. The estimate for the frigate provided a Lieutenant of Marines at $22.00 a month, one sergeant at $5.00 a month, one corporal at $4.00 per month, and one drummer, one fifer, and twenty privates at $3.00 per month. The Marine Detachment of the brigantine was set at one sergeant, one corporal, and eight privates, at the same rates of pay.[25]

The Revenue Cutter Service was organized in 1790, and the Marines should be interested in this service since during the Naval War with France, 1798-1801, they served on board th revenue cutters.[26] Nothing tangible resulted from the preparation of estimates. The war which had been going on between Algiers and Portugal was suddenly terminated in 1793. This allowed the Algerine corsairs to again enter the Atlantic and more American vessels fell into the hands of these lawless barbarians.[26] This, once more spurred American naval thought to expression.

NOTES.
CHAPTER VIII.

---

1. On March 1, 1781, Maryland, the last of the thirteen states had signed, by its delegates, the Articles of Confederation a "perpetual union," a "league of friendship" between thirteen sovereign States. There is no space in this writing to discuss the merits or defects of these Articles but we may all look back with gladness and hope that those early Americans of each of the thirteen sovereign States, imbued with intense nationalism as they were, had the intelligent courage to partially submerge sovereignty in order that the first step toward a "more perfect union" might be taken. It is significant that this union was secured during the war.; See also Spencer, Hist., U.S., I, 535; Mass. Rev. Arch., Vol. 203, Mar. Mass. (Letter dated June 26, 1781).

2. Maclay, Hist. Navy, 155-156; Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 24; Cooper, Hist. Navy, I, 298-299; There were only five vessels remaining of the Continental Navy by the spring of 1783, the frigates Alliance, Hague (Deane), and Bourbon, and the ships General Washington and Duc de Lanzun. (Allen, Naval Hist., Amer. Rev., II, 613); In June, 1783, the General Washington, "then the only U.S. war vessel in commission" sailed to England and upon her return "from this cruise she was sold in 1784." (Maclay, Hist. Amer. Privateers, 191); According to the Journals of Continental Congress, that body early in April, 1783, discussed the "military and naval peace establishment," for the United States. (Journal of Cont. Cong., April 3, 4, 5, 6, 1783, XXV, 953-954); The Treaty of Paris became operative on April 11, 1783 and every single vestige of the little gallant, wonder-working Navy of America, was annihilated; or, what is the same as to warlike power, was converted into merchantman. (Putnam, Biog. Sketches of Distinguished Amer. Naval Heroes, 279; See also Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., I; Williams, The Liverpool Privateers, 300); When the Society of the Cincinnati was organized many Marine Officers and former Marine officers were among the original members. Among them were: Samuel Nicholas, Andrew Porter, Isaac Craig, Robert Caldwell, Alexander Dick, Eugene McCarty, Edward Stack, and many others. (D.A.R. Mag., June, 1921, January, 1922, July, 1923; Wilson, Year Book of 1913 of the Kentucky Sons of the Rev.; Gardiner, Order of the Cincinnati in France).

3. Alliance sold in 1785, was last vessel of Navy; The Agent of Marine reported to Congress on July 26, 1783,

3. (Continued)
that agreeably to the order of July 16, 1783, he had ordered the Hague to be sold; that the Duc de Lauzun had already been ordered sold on her arrival in France that the Washington packet was probably returning from France; that the Alliance was in the Rappahannock Rive taking in a cargo of tobacco for Amsterdam and would sail soon; that the frigate Bourbon had been launched and would soon sail; and requested permission to sell the Bourbon (Journals of Cont. Cong., XXIV, 1783, 446-447); Greenwood, John Manley, 136, writes that the "officers and crew of the Alliance were not discharged til September 5," 1783; The Alliance Muster Book shows Marines on board later than April 10, 1783; Alliance became a merchantman and sailed to China (Watson, Annals of Philadelphia, II, 339); Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 24-25; Maclay, Hist. Navy, I, 156; Watson, Annals and Occurrences of N.Y.City and State, 343-344; Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist. of Amer., VII, 357-365; James Russell Soley states that "shortly after the clos of the Revolutionary War," the "Navy ceased to exist"; See also M.C. Rec. Bull., September, 1920, 13.

4. Journ., Cont. Cong; Congress resolved on March 24, 1783 that "the Agent of Marine be, and he is hereby directed immediately to recall all armed vessels cruizing under commissions of the United States" (Journal of Cont. Cong., March 24, 1783, XXIV, 211); See also Idem, XXV, 950-951; "According to the order of the United States in Congress assembled unto me given on" March 24, 1783, "I do recall all armed vessels cruising under commissions from the United States of America, Robert Morris" (Mass. Rev. Arch., Vol. 204, Mar. Mss (Letters); On June 4, 1785, the General Court of Massachusetts directed the Winthrop, the last vessel of the Massachusetts Navy, to be sold.

5. On October 3, 1783, Congress authorized Virginia to keep up "two armed vessels for the defense of the trade of that State," of a less than 14 guns and 75 men each. (Journals of Congress, XXV, 639-640); Virginia used these vessels to protect our commerce against piracy. (Harris, Life of William Bainbridge, 251-254); Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 416-417; Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., 299; Captain of Marines John Hardyman of the State Navy of Virginia was on half pay as Captain of Marines from April 22, 1783 to January 1, 1808, in which year he died. (Div. of Rec., Navy Library).

6. M. C. Gazette, September, 1922, 273.

7. "It remains only to say" "that the Navy of the Revolution, like its Army, was disbanded at the termination of the struggle, literally leaving nothing behind it but the recollections of its services and sufferings." (Cooper, Hist. Navy, 297).

8. Journals of Congress; Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 25.

9. Congress resolved on April 15, 1784, "that no extra allowance be made to naval officers who have been or who may be employed on courts-martial in the state where they reside at the time of holding the same, or when the ships or vessels of war to which they belong, did or may lie at the time of their being so employed." This same subject was the subject of further legislatio On April 11, 1787, Congress acting as follows: "On the report of the Agent of Marine, to whom it was referred to report to Congress a reasonable allowance per day for naval officers employed on courts-martial, Resolved, that such naval officers as have been or shall be employed on courts-martial, out of the states of their residence, or in a state where the ships or vessels of war to which they were or may be attached did not or shall not lie at the time of their being so employed, be, and they are hereby entitled to an extra allowance of 3-1/3 dollars per day each, in addition to the pay and subsistence to which they were entitled by former Acts of Congress."

10. On June 7, 1786, Congress resolved that the Board of Treasury take measures of procuring returns of the officers, Bluejackets and Marines serving on the Bonne Homme Richard and Alliance during the engagement with the Serapis in 1779. This was done and Congress took further action on October 11, 1787. In 1848 Congress satisfied the claims of the officers and crews of the Bon Homme Richard and Alliance. (Paullin, Diplomatic Negotiations of American Naval Officers, 41).

11. On August 1, 1787, Congress resolved: "That the Commissioner of Marine Accounts, in settling the accounts of the Officers, Seamen, and Marines, of the late Navy of the United States, govern himself by the principles established for the line of the Army, by the Act of Congress of the 10th April, 1780, so far as the same relates to the allowance for depreciation; provided, that no Officer, Seamen, or Marine, be entitled to the benefit of this resolve, who was not in service, or liable to be called into service, on the 10th of April, 1780."

12. On July 2, 1788, Congress passed a resolution regarding prizes captured by the Reprisal and Dolphin in European waters.

13. On October 2, 1788, a Committee reported to Congress: "The business of the War Office is conducted by the Secretary at War, and three clerks and a messenger." The salary of the Secretary was $2450; that of the clerks, $450 each; and that of the messenger, $150. There had been an Assistant Secretary at War, at a salary of $1000 but that office had been discontinued in 1786. Judging by the Journals of Congress, May 7, 1785, July 31, 1786, and August 1, 1788, the Secretary at War could not take "leave of absence for a few weeks," without the consent of Congress.

14.

15. Act of August 7, 1789.

16. Prior to the date of the establishment of the Departmen of War, we find an Act approved July 31, 1789, concerning customs, which provided for the appointment of a "naval officer" whose duties were "to receive copies of all manifests, to estimate and record the duties on each entry made with the collector, and to correct any error made therein, before a permit to unlade or deliver shall be granted; to countersign all permits and clearances granted by the collector." This office was continued in subsequent legislation. (Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist. Amer., VII, 357-365; Latimer, Your Washington & Mine, 166-168).

17. Morison, Maritime Hist. Mass., 43-92; Captain Gray had the honor of being the "first man to carry the Stars and Stripes around the globe." (Meany, Hist. of Wash., 40-44); See also M.C. Rec. Bull., September, 1920, 13; Paine, Ships and Sailors of Old Salem, 196-197; Paullin, Dip. Nego., Amer. Nav. Off., 329-330; Id., 332-333 stat. Columbia was "first American vessel to visit Hawaii" - about September, 1789 (and see also Morison, Mar. Hist. Mass.); Oberholtzer, Robert Morris, 223; Empress of China was "equipped with ten 12-pounders." (Oberholtzer, Robert Morris, 2).

18. The Bedford was first ship to fly the American Flag in an English port at London in 1783; In the same year, the Washington was the first American vessel to show American flag in a Spanish Pacific port. (Lithgow, Hist. of Nantucket, 370); Philip Moore prayed for a passport from Congress on December 18, 1783, "to protect his vessel in a voyage to China." (Journals of Congress); The ship Bedford (Captain Moore) owned by William Rotch of Nantucket and flying the Stars and Stripes, arrived at the Downs, England, on February 3, 1783. On the next day she passed Gravesend and two

18. (Continued) days later she was reported at the custom house. "This is the first vessel which displayed the Thirteen Rebellious Stripes of America in any British port," stated a London periodical published in 1783. (A.&.N. Chron., May 23, 1839; Hawes, Whaling, 87; but an equally good claim was put in for Captain Nicholas Johnson of Newburyport, Mass., who died in 1825 by the Nat. Intell., November 10, 1825).

19. Watson, Annals & Occurrences of N.Y., 300; Griffis, Corea, 389; Journals of Congress; See also Paullin, Dip. Nego., Amer. Nav. Off., 159-161.

20. Journals of Congress.

21. Morison, Mar. Hist. Mass., Ch. IV; Captain Kendrick, in the Lady Washington lost a son and was once driven from his vessel by an Indian Amazon and her braves. The Columbia lost her second mate and several members of her crew at "Murderer's Harbor." (Id., 55); See also McKenney, Hist., Indian Tribes, North Amer., I, 166.

22. See Letter of de Soulvanges to Judges and Consuls at Nantes (Papers of Cont. Cong., 168, 2, Part I, 329); See also letter of John Paul Jones at L'Orient, August 6, 1785, to John Jay in which he wrote: "My best wishes will always attend America, and my pride will be always gratified when such measures are adopted as will make her respected as a great Nation that deserves to be free." (Pap. of Cont. Cong., 168:2, Part I, 331).

23. See Chapter IX.

24.

25. Navy Let. Bk, 1790-1798; 14; See also M.C. Gaz., September, 1919, 260; Idem, September, 1922, 273.

26. See Chapters XII and XIII; Allen, Our Naval War with France, 55; United Service, November, December, 1889; See also Washington Post, February 23, 1925 in which the Commandant of the Coast Guard, is quoted as telling "300 members of the Corinthian Yacht Club", at New York on February 21, 1925 that the Coast Guard was in existence before the Navy, the article being headed "Coast Guard Dubbed 'Granddad of Navy'."

INDEX for CHAPTER VIII
Volume I.

Accounts of Officers, Seamen and Marines....13
Accounts of Revolutionary Marines....3
Accounts of Revolutionary Officers....3
Accounts of Revolutionary Seamen....3
Act....14
Act of Congress....5,13
"Adventurers"....8
Agent of Marine....2,11,13
Agent of Marine Secretary to....3
Algerine Corsairs....10
Algiers....10
Alliance....1,2,3,11,12,13
Allowances for Officers on Courts-martial....3
America....1
American Colors....2
American Flag....5,14
American People....4
Amsterdam....12
Assistant to Secretary at War....14
Astrea....8
Army Affairs, administration of....4
Articles of Confederation....1,2,3,4,11
Atlantic Ocean....10

Barclay, Mr....9
Bedford....14
Bluejackets....2
Board of Treasury....2,13
Bonne Homme Richard....3,13
Boston, Mass....6,7
Boston Gentleman....10
Bourbon....1,2,11,12
Brigantine of 14 guns....10
British Port....15

Caldwell, Robert....11
Canton, China....7
Cape Horn....7
Cape of Good Hope....6
China....6,12,14
Chinese....6
Chinese Waters....6
Coast Guard, Commandant of....15
Columbia....7,15
Columbia River....7

Commissioners for Settling Marine Accounts....3,13
Congress....4
Congress....1,2,3,6,9,10,12,13,14
Congress, as Dictator....1
Constitution, New....2
Constitution....9
Constitution, frigate....12,13
Continental Navy....11
Corinthian Yacht Club....15
Cormorant....3
Courts-martial....13
Craig, Isaac....11
Custom House....15

Deane....1
Delaware....2
Department of War....14
Depreciation....13
Dey of Algiers....8
Dick, Alexander....11
Dictator, Congress as....1
Dictator, George Washington as....1
Dolphin....3,13
Downs, England....14
Duc de Lauzun....1,11,12

East Indiaman....2
Empress of China....6,7,14
England....11
English Port at London....14
European Waters....13
Experiment....4
Extra Allowances....13

Flag....6
Flag of United States....5
Foreign Policy....10
France....1,12
France, Naval War with....10
Frigates, building of....10
Frigate of 40 guns....10
French Minister....1
French Troops....1

General Court of Massachusetts....12
General Washington....1,11
German Submarines....5
'Granddad of Navy'....15
Gray, Captain Robert....7,14

Green, John, Captain.....6
Grovesand.....14
Guarda-Costas.....2

Hague (Deane).....1,11,12
Hardyman, John, Captain of Marines.....12
Harriet, sloop.....6
Hawaii, first American vessel to visit.....14
Hingham, Massachusetts.....6
His Burmese Majesty.....8

Inaugural Speech of Washington.....4

Jay, John.....15
Jefferson, Thomas.....9
John Paul Jones.....8,15
Johnson, Nicholas, Captain.....15

Kendrick, John, Captain.....7,15
Kentucky Sons of Revolution.....11

Lady Washington.....7,15
"League of Friendship".....11
London Periodical.....15

McCarty, Eugene.....11
Marine Officers.....11
Maryland.....11
Massachusetts Navy.....12
Mediterranean Commerce.....9
Merchantmen, American.....5
Merchantmen.....6
"Military and Naval Peace Establishment".....11
Moore, Captain.....14
"More Perfect Union".....11
Morocco.....8
Morris, Robert.....2,12
"Murderer's Harbor".....15

Nantucket.....14
National Navy.....5,8
"Navy Ceased to Exist".....12
Navy Department.....5
'Navy, Granddad of'.....15
Navigation Laws.....2

Navy of America....11
Navy of Revolution....13
Naval Officers....13
"Naval Officers", duties of....14
Naval Prisoners....2
Navy Regular....1
Naval War with France....10
New Constitution....2
New York....4,15
Nicholas, Samuel....11
Nootka Sound....7
Nor' West Trading Vessels....6

Passport....14
Pay of Marines....10
Pay of Secretary at War....14
Peace of 1783....4
Pegu Harbor....8
"Perpetual Union"....11
'Pill Boxes'....6
Piracy....12
Pirates, East Indian and West Indian....6
Porter, Andrew....11
Portugal....10
Priz es....13
Public Treasury....3

Rangoon....8
Ransom....9
Rappahannock River....12
Regular Navy....1
Regency of Algiers....8
Reprisal....3,13
Resolution of House of Delegates....3
Rotch, William....14
Revenue Cutters....2,10
Revenue Laws....2
Revolution....3
Revolutionary War....1,12

"Sea Letters"....6
Secretary at War....4,10,14
Secretary of the Navy....10
Serapis....13
Ships of War....13
Slavery....8
Society of the Cincinnati....11
South Sea Islanders....6
"Spacious Harbor"....7
Spanish Pacific Port....14
Stack, Edward....11

Stars and Stripes....6,14
Stars and Stripes, in China....7
State Custom House....2
State of Virginia....3
Super-government....4
Swivel Guns....6

Thirteen Rebellious Stripes of America....15
Thirteen States....4,11
Treaty of Paris....1,11
Treaty with Algiers....9
Tribute....9
Tripoli....8
Tunis....8

Vancouver Island....7
Virginia....12
"Volunteer" or "Private" American Navy....6

Washington, packet....12,14
Washington, George....8
Washington, George, as Dictator....1
Washington, George, as Commander in Chief of Army & Navy....4
Washington, George, as President....4
Winthrop, Massachusetts Navy....12

FIRST EPOCH OF THE NAVY AND MARINES UNDER THE CONSTITUTION.

Chapter IX, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition
JUNE 29, 1925

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is herein given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist.,U.S.M.C.,1st ed., I, Chap. 9, p--)

CHAPTER IX.

FIRST EPOCH OF THE NAVY AND MARINES UNDER THE CONSTITUTION.

The year 1794 produced the first legislation, since the end of the Revolution, authorizing Marines.[1]

Early in 1794 energetic measures were made to consider a naval force. A Committee on Naval Affairs reported to the House on January 20, 1794, that it was of the opinion that four 24-gun ships would be "sufficient to protect the commerce of the United States against the Algerine corsairs."

On February 6th a debate occurred in Congress on a Resolution for building four 44-gun ships and two 20-gun ships, to protect our commerce against the Algerines. The foreign policies of the various European countries and their effect upon the policy of Algiers was not an unimportant part of the debate. Many believed, as did Mr. Madison, that it would be better to buy a cessation of hostilities from the Regency of Algiers, than to fight. Mr. Clark suggested that we hire the Portuguese to cruise against the Algerines. He had an objection to the establishment of a fleet because they must then have a Secretary of the Navy and a swarm of other people in office, at a monstrous expense. Mr. Baldwin believed that bribery alone could purchase security from the Algerines, and that Spain and Britain had always found this method the cheapest. Mr.

Nicholas feared we were no match for the Algerines by sea. However, there were many warm advocates of naval defence, and the majority believed that if public funds were to be spent, a part at least should be expended for a Navy.

President George Washington urged Congress, on March 3, 1794, to authorize a naval force to protect our commerce and on March 27th he approved a bill passed by Congress that conditionally authorized the construction of six frigates, three of 44 guns and three of 36 guns.[2] Each of these ships was to carry a Lieutenant of Marines. The 44-gun ships were authorized to carry "one sergeant, one corporal, one drum, one fife, and fifty Marines," while the thirty-six gun ships were authorized to carry "one sergeant, two corporals, one drum, one fife and forty Marines." The allotment of only one corporal to each of the larger ships was an error as two were intended.[2]

The pay of the Lieutenant of Marines was set at $26.00 a month and two rations per day while the President was authorized to establish the rates of pay of the other Marines.[2]

The last section of the Act made all its provisions conditional. It read that "if a peace shall take place between the United States and the Regency of Algiers," no "farther proceedings be had under this act."[2]

The six frigates authorized were the Constitution (44), President (44), United States (44), Chesapeake (36), Congress (36) and Constellation (36).

Thus in 1794 the authorized strength of the Marines was: 6 Lieutenants; 6 sergeants, 12 corporals, 6 drummers, 6 fifers, and 280 privates or a total of 316 Marines.

Captains of the Navy were designated to command these six frigates with additional duties of superintending their construction. Captain Samuel Nicholson was assigned to the Constitution (44) to be built at Boston; Captain John Barry to the United States (44), to be built at Philadelphia; Captain Thomas Truxton to the Constellation (36) to be built at Baltimore, and Captains James Sever, Richard Dale, and Silas Talbot to the other three ships. All this work was under the jurisdiction of the Department of War.

On September 25, 1795, a "firm and sincere peace and amity between the United States of North America, and Hassan Bashaw, Dey of Algiers, his Divan and subjects," was concluded. It was a splendid treaty except for the last paragraph in which the "Dey and Divan" promises to observe all the treaty provisions "on consideration of the United States paying annually the value of 12,000 Algerine sequins in maritime stores."[3]

This treaty provision resuscitated the last section of the Act of 1794 providing that "if a peace shall take place between the United States and the Regency of Algiers, no farther proceedings shall be had under this Act." President George Washington, on March 15, 1796, accordingly recommended to the "Gentlemen of the Senate and House of Representatives," that the construction of the six vessels conditionally authorized be suspended; but he also urged the neces-

sity of immediate legislation to make possible the completion of the building program suspended by the Treaty.[4]

For a time, at least, matters in the Mediterranean were settled. A treaty without express reference to tribute had been arranged with Morocco in 1787. We purchased immunity from Algerine attacks in 1795 with a treaty promising annual tribute. To anticipate our story, a treaty in 1797 with Tripoli provided that "no pretense of any periodic tribute or farther payment is ever to be made by either party." Satisfactory arrangements were later established with Tunis by the treaty of 1797-1799. The signing of all these treaties, of course, was induced by "presents," on our part to the barbarians. Such treaties were as futile as they were iniquitous and the United States continued to receive demands for "gifts" which in most cases were sent on. We inherited this part of our foreign policy from Europe. Viewed in the light of conditions in 1795, there was no national dishonor or violation of national ethics in a State paying tribute to the Barbary States. The idea that the United States should pay tribute was as just and virtuous in the public opinion of the Barbary Coast then as the reverse idea is in our minds today. These Barbary States claimed title to the seas lapping their shores. They felt that the right to exclude from these waters was equal to their right to exclude from their land territory. It was in the nature of a tariff for revenue, rather than as tribute, that they demanded payment for entering these seas.[5]

We had disarmed after the Revolution and then actual and potential difficulties in the Mediterranean had caused us to start naval preparations. Before these preparations had matured into a navy, diplomacy, and tribute-bearing permitted us again to disarm.

On January 29, 1796, a House Committee reported to the House that only two of the six frigates should be completed - this even before the treaty had been proclaimed.

While the "Infant Navy" was thus struggling for an existence, the interference by France with American commerce had been increasing most annoyingly. The possibility of open rupture between the two countries had been kept constantly before Congress by the President. Senator Bingham's Committee reported to the Senate on March 17, 1796, its opinion, that it would be expedient to authorize the President "to cause to be completed, with all convenient expedition, two of the said frigates of forty-four, and one of thirty-six guns."

Accordingly, Congress enacted legislation which was approved by President Washington on April 20, 1796, authorizing the President to continue the construction and equipment, with all convenient expedition, of two 44-gun frigates and one 36-gun frigate. These were the United States (44), Constitution (44), and Constellation (36). This Act continued the strength of the Marine Guards as set in the Act of 1794 and the legislative strength of the Marines of

this period was therefore three First Lieutenants, three sergeants, six corporals, three drummers, three fifers, and 140 privates, a total of 158.[6]

The estimates of the Department of War of the sums necessary to complete the frigates United States, Constitution and Constellation, submitted on December 29, 1796, included: three First Lieutenants of Marines at $26.00 per month; three sergeants of Marines at $10.00 per month; six corporals at $10.00 per month; three drummers and three fifers at $9.00 per month, and 140 privates at $9.00 per month. Lieutenants of Marines were allowed two rations per day and the other Marines one ration per day.

During the period of construction of these three vessels, Marines were used to guard them. The exact date of the first commission given a Marine officer or the date of the first Marine enlisted is not known. That there were Marines attached to the frigate United States as early as January 4, 1797, however, is shown by a letter from the Department of War to Captain John Barry, commanding the United States at Philadelphia.[7]

John Adams succeeded George Washington as President on March 4, 1797. On May 16, 1797, President Adams urged Congress to provide a Navy stating that "a naval power, next to the militia, is the natural defence of the United States."

Matters slowly dragged along and on June 16, 1797,

Secretary of War James McHenry submitted another estimate of the pay and subsistence required for the three frigates under construction. As far as the Marines were concerned, these estimates were the same as those submitted in 1796.

Congress finally became concerned with the urgency of defence by means of a Navy and passed important legislation which President John Adams approved on July 1, 1797.[8]

This Act expressly directed that the United States and Constitution should each carry two Lieutenants of Marines and the Constellation one Lieutenant of Marines. The two larger ships were each authorized to carry "three sergeants, three corporals, one drum, one fife, and fifty Marines." The smaller frigate was authorized to carry "two sergeants, two corporals, one drum, one fife, and forty Marines." The Lieutenants of Marines received $30.00 per month and two rations per day. The pay of the other Marines was fixed by the President. The officers, crew and Marines, "shall be governed by the Rules for the Regulation of the Navy" established by Congress on November 28, 1775. The enlistment period was one year but the President in his judgment could issue discharges sooner. The Act also provided that Marines "wounded or disabled, while in the line of his duty in public service," should be placed "on the list of invalids," at such pay as the President should direct, not exceeding half the monthly pay of the officers or $5.00 per month for the enlisted men.[8]

Under the Act of July 1, 1797, the legislative strength of the Marines was therefore: five Lieutenants, 8 Sergeants, 8 corporals, 3 drummers, 3 fifers, and 140 privates.[8]

The Act of July 1, 1797, authorized the President to increase the number of men employed on Revenue cutters "not to exceed thirty Marines and seamen," and also continued and confirmed the compensations established by the Act of May 6, 1796 "to the mariners and Marines, who are or may be employed" on the revenue cutters.[9]

The United States was launched in July, 1797, the Constellation in September, and the Constitution in October.[10] Some of the personnel of these vessels, including Marines, were serving on board before they were launched. The records are not clear as to the earliest date that Marines reported on these vessels, but we know that they were serving on board the United States as early as January 4, 1797.[11]

After these three frigates were launched many other vessels were secured, as war with France seemed imminent and Marines served on all of them.

The Department of War on August 5, 1797, forwarded to Captain Thomas Truxton, commander of the Constellation, a statement of the pay of the petty officers and seamen and Marines, to be employed in the Navy of the United States, for his examination and remarks. The Secretary stated he would "be very much obliged" if he would inform him "what

sea clothing may be necessary for the Marines when they are not on duty and whether it will be proper for Government to allow them such clothing in addition to their pay, or for it to be provided at their own cost."[12]

The Secretary of War informed Captain John Barry, commanding the United States, on August 30, 1797,[13] that "Lieutenant McRea with the Men he had enlisted ought to go on board as soon as possible and the present guard sent to their company at Fort Mifflin."[14]

The subject of equitable compensation rates for the enlisted Marines and the sailors caused President Adams considerable effort. The War Office, on December 27, 1797, requested Captain Samuel Nicholson, commanding the U.S.S. Constitution, to inform it "at what pay Marines may be inlisted without bounty, and the wages at which a Crew of Seamen can be engaged, and in what time the compliment of both can be completed."

On January 15, 1798, the Secretary of War wrote Captain Nicholson that "the President having taken into his consideration the pay of the petty Officers, Seamen, ordinary Seamen and Marines to enable him to fix it at the lowest prices, it becomes necessary that the best information should be obtained from those Ports where the frigates will be manned," he would "be much obliged" if Captain Nicholson would transmit to him "as early as possible" what sailors were receiving at Boston.[15]

President Adams finally established the monthly pay rates of the Marines as follows: Sergeants and corporals, $10.00; the drummers, fifers and privates, $9.00. But in a letter dated May 7, 1798, to Lieutenant John Rodgers at Baltimore, the Secretary of War gave the rates of pay for Marines: Sergeants, $9.00 per month; corporals $8.00 per month; Drums and Fifes, $7.00 per month; and privates, $6.00 per month.[16] The Lieutenants of Marines monthly pay, as established by Congress, was $26.00. Thus the monthly Marine payroll of the United States and Constitution was each $554.00 and that of the Constellation $444.00.

The following letter dated February 12, 1798, from Captain Barry to Lieutenant Mollowny of the United States described very interestingly the duties expected of the Marines: "Landsmen and Marines of duty, to keep the ship clean and do the ordinary work on board, the Lieutenant of Marines will take care to have a Sentinel kept at the gangway night and day to keep the people belonging to the ship from going on Shore or People from Shore coming on board without leave from the officer on the Quarterdeck. You will please observe that decent citizens are not to be refused admittance provided it be before sunset; but you are not to allow any such people below the gun deck without the Sergeant of Marines or some other officer with them. If one sentinel is not sufficient you will order the proper officer to place a second, in such places as you may think the

most proper, to prevent the people from going on shore without leave. The Lieutenant of Marines will cause the Marines to be exercised at least every other day between the hours of ten and twelve in the forenoon, the weather permitting, and as much oftener as he may think necessary. The officer will order a Sergeant to see that the fire is put out in the gallies every night at eight o'clock and the candles put out fore and aft at nine. It is expected that you or Mr. Meade, or Mr. McCray will go fore and aft every night before you go to see that the lights are all out and everything safe from fire.

"For the good government of the Ship it is my orders that no officer on any pretense whatever beat or abuse any of the men on board or on shore when on the ships duty more than one or two slight strokes to make him jump quick to their work. If he deserves more he is to be put in irons and complaint made to me of the offence he committed. He is not to have any of his ration stopped without an order from me. It is my wish that at all times a good understanding should subsist between my officers and myself and nothin can contribute more to it than a prompetude of the duty required."[17]

There was no definite system of appointing Marine officers prior to July 11, 1798, when the new Corps was authorized. In letters from the Secretary of the Navy authorizing commanding officers to nominate officers for the ships they were to command, the Marine officer is sometimes

specifically included in the list. There was a feeling that it was desirable to appoint the officers from the cities where the vessels were built. In the cases of vessels donated by groups of citizens, the nominations were referred to them, and in the cases of these ships the officers were naturally local men. The President made the appointments, however, with the advice and consent of the Senate. There were no entrance examinations. Marines were recruited for each ship as they were required.

The archives have, so far, only inadequately divulged the names of the Marine Officers commissioned and the Marines enlisted during the period prior to July 11, 1798. They do show that a Marine officer was appointed Lieutenant of Marines for the Constellation on March 16, 1798;[18] Daniel Carmick for the Ganges on May 5, 1798;[19] James McKnight for the Delaware on June 15, 1798;[20] Lemuel Clark for the Constitution on July 6, 1798;[21] a Lieutenant of Marines was appointed for Herald on July 6, 1798;[22] and Richard Harwood for the Baltimore on July 11, 1798.[23] Unquestionably other Marine officers were appointed prior to the date when Congress authorized the Marines to have a Corps organization. Certainly one was appointed for the United States.

While there were hundreds of Marines enlisted during this pre-Corps period, the records of the names and other information of all except twenty-one are unavailable. Their names are as follows: Stephen Bowden, enlisted May 5, 1798; Jacob David, enlisted May 21, 1798; John Woods, enlisted

May 21, 1798; William W. Thomas, enlisted May 23, 1798; David Walker, enlisted May 23, 1798; John Ottey, enlisted May 23, 1798; William Fager, enlisted May 25, 1798; John Harn, enlisted May 25, 1798; Johnson Fletcher, enlisted May 28, 1798; Stacy Thomas, enlisted May 28, 1798; John Garrisson, enlisted May 29, 1798; Thomas Coyle, enlisted May 30, 1798; William Greenleaf, enlisted May 30, 1798; Richard Young, enlisted June 1, 1798; John Young, enlisted June 1, 1798; John Rozert, enlisted June 1, 1798; Gilbert Tice, enlisted June 1, 1798; John Haley, enlisted June 1, 1798; William Macentive, enlisted June 25, 1798; William Keogh, enlisted June 30, 1798; Thomas McAnulty, enlisted June 30, 1798; and James Carnican, enlisted July 2, 1798.[24]

All of these enlistments were for one year with authority allowed for extending the period and the enlistment papers used were those provided for the Army, with proper corrections made to suit the Marines.[24]

At the top of the enlistment paper is an eagle with a shield on its breast with what apparently seems to be a bow grasped by the right foot and a sheaf of arrows grasped by the left foot. The wings are wide spread and a curving pennant grasped in the mouth contains the words E Pluribus Unum.[24]

The Marine officers, as has been said, were appointed to serve on particular vessels and included in the letters, notifying them of their appointments, were directions to recruit their guards. The letters were lengthy and contained

complete recruiting instructions.[24]

Lieutenant James McKnight, on the day he was appointed, opened a "house of rendezvous" to recruit his guard for the Delaware. The other officers did likewise in the cities where their ships were stationed. The ship surgeons examined the applicants to see that they were "well organized, healthy and free from scorbutic or consumptive affections."[25]

When the enlistment was completed the Marine Officer made a return to his commanding officer and to the Secretary of War. The Commanding Officer of the ship supplied money for expenses.[24]

In recruiting, the officer was prohibited from using indirect methods to inveigle men into the service, such as enlisting a drunken man or to swear-in an applicant until twenty-four hours had elapsed from the time he had signed his enlistment.[26]

A height of five feet six inches was required, except for musics, and the successful applicants had to be between the ages of eighteen and forty years. To become a Marine a man had to be healthy, robust, physically sound, and of a build to support the fatigues and acquire the honors of a soldier. No negro, mulatto, or Indian could be enlisted. The conditions required for the enlistment of foreigners were so severe as practically to exclude them. A vagrant or transient person was enlisted at the risk of the recruiting officer who was liable for all expenses if such a man deserted.[26]

The uniform worn by these Marines was prescribed by Secretary of War James McHenry on August 24, 1797. The officers wore long blue coats, red lined, with long, red lapels, standing collars, slash sleeves with red cuffs, skirts, and pocket flaps; red vests and blue breeches. The coats were lavishly trimmed with buttons of yellow metal carrying a foul anchor and an American eagle. Nine buttons appeared on the lapels, one on the standing collar, and three on the slash sleeves.[27]

Lieutenants, commanding a guard wore a gold epaulet on the right shoulder, and the junior Marine officer, if there was one, wore his gold epaulet on the left shoulder. In full-dress the Marine officers wore cocked hats with black cockades, and small yellow-mounted swords. The order stated that swords for undress uniform would be prescribed at a later date.[27]

The enlisted Marines wore plain, short coats of blue edged and turned up with red, common small naval buttons, a red belt, red vest, and blue pantaloons edged with red. In summer they wore white linen overalls.[27]

These Marines formed the nucleus around which the Corps was formed when authorized by Congress in July, 1798.

The first appropriations made for the Marine by Congress were contained in legislation providing "for the pay and subsistence of the officers and crews" of the first frigates launched. The first was contained in an Act of Congress approved by President Adams on July 10, 1797, which

appropriated $200,000 for this purpose.[28]

At this point it might be well to state that from August 7, 1789, to April 29, 1798, naval affairs, including those of the Marines, were administered by the Department of War; from April 30, 1798 to July 11, 1798, directly by the Secretary of the Navy; and from then until now by the Secretary of the Navy through the Commandant of the Marine Corps.[29]

NOTES.
CHAPTER IX.

---

1. "The germs of the Naval Establishment of the United States, are to be found in the ordinances of the Revolutionary Congress of 1775. It consists of the Navy, properly so called, and the Marine Corps. Under the Confederation, however, little was, or could be done towards perfecting a respectable naval establishment. * * * The first provision for the establishment of a Navy under the present Constitution, is to be found in the Act of the 27th of March, 1794. * * * From 1794 until 1801, therefore, may be considered as the first epoch of the American Navy, under the Federal Government." (Waldo, Life of Decatur, 368-372).

2. Allen, Our Naval War with France, Ch. IV; Statutes at Large; Outlook, LXXIII, 45-48; Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist. of Amer., VII, 357-365; Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 45-46; Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs.

3. Statutes at Large; Perkins, Hist. Sketches, U.S., 17-20; Analectic Magazine and Naval Chron., February, 1816, VII, 113-125; Journals of Congress, XXV, 824, December 22, 1783; Frost, Book of Navy, 71-72; Nav. Inst. Proc., February, 1923, 250; M.C. Gazette, September, 1922, 274; Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 43-58.

4.

5. See M.C. Gazette, September, 1919, 260; Idem, September, 1922, 273-274.

6. M.C. Gazette, September, 1922, 274.

7. This letter reads as follows: "Till such time as permanent regulation can be matured and adopted by the President respecting the Government of the Navy, you will be pleased to have the Marines and Seamen mustered monthly while in Port and regular Muster Rolls made out alphabetically and signed by the persons appointed to muster them, as well as by the Lieutenant of Marines for the Marines, and the acting Lieutenant and yourself for the Seamen. Colonel Mentges is to muster the Marines and an experienced Sea Captain the Seamen. You are requested to direct the first muster to be made as soon as possible, and mention to me a proper person to muster the seamen that orders may be taken accordingly. All requisitions for provisions while in port are to be founded on these musters, certified by the Lieutenant of Marines, the acting Lieutenant and your own

7. (Continued) signature. The Contractor is to furnish rations conformably to the 7th Section of the Act providing a Naval Armament. He will also when an equivalent in Beef or any other articles for the rations of any day is required grant the same. Regulations of this nature are to be signed by the Captain who is to certify that the equivalent is agreeable to the party"; See also Griffin, John Barry, 128, 147; Recruiters Bulletin, September, 1920, 13; Idem, October, 1920, 13; November, 1920, 12.

8. Statutes at Large; See also M.C. Gazette, September, 192 274.

9. Statutes at Large; See also M.C. Gazette, September, 1922, 274; The Act approved June 22, 1798 authorized the President of the United States to increase the strength of any revenue cutter for the purpose of defence and to employ on board them "not exceeding seventy Marines and seamen."/

10. See Naval Institute Proceedings, XXXII, 1297, for excellent Article; Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 59; M.C. Gazette, September, 1922, 274.

11. A letter dated January 4, 1797 from Secretary of War to Captain John Barry commanding United States states in part: "You will be pleased to have the Marines and seamen mustered monthly." "Colonel Mentges is to muster the Marines." The muster roll was to be signed by the Lieutenant of Marines and also by the person mustering them. (Navy Let. Bk., Naval Affairs Under War Department; this letter is published in Marine Corps Recruiters Bulletin , September, 1920, 13).

12. Letter, Secretary of War to Truxton, August 5, 1797.

13. See Griffin, Commodore John Barry, I, 145.

14. On December 11, 1797, the War Department informed a Mr. "Wm. Simmons" by letter: "You have already had annexed on the 7th inst. to a pay Roll signed by Captain Barry, and Lieutenant McRea of the Marine the pay which has been fixed on for the Seamen and others therein named for your Government. No other information is deemed necessary to be furnished by me on that subject, and for that particular case. As soon as general regulations and unvariable pay shall be determined on relation to the petty officers, Midshipmen, Seamen, Ordinary Seamen and Marines you will be duly provided with the same as far as requisite to the discharge of your duties.

15. Naval Affairs under War Department in Navy Archives, I, 182-183.

16. Letters to Officers, Ships of War, I, Navy Department

17. Navy Let. Bk., Naval Affairs, under War Department; M.C. Rec. Bulletin, October, 1920, 12; See also M.C. Gazette, September, 1919, 262.

18. Captain James McRae, Artillery, U.S. Army, served on Constellation until Marine Officer joined her. (See Navy Let. to Officers, Ships of War, I, 44; Naval Affairs Under War Department, I, 310-311); Volunteers called for to serve on Constellation. (Letters to Officers, Ships of War, I, 44).

19. Navy Letters to Officers, Ships of War, I, 157, in Navy Library.

20. Navy Let. to Officers of Ships, I, 29, 30, 54; See Letter, June 11, 1798, Secretary of War to Captain Edw. Miller asking for Volunteers to serve on Delaware as Marines. (Naval Affairs, Under War Department, I, 309).

21. Navy Nominations for Appointments of Officers, 1798-1820, Secretary of Navy to Malcom, July 6, 1798; See also Letter to Officers Ships of War, I, 20, 21).

22. Navy Let. to Officers Ships of War, I, 83.

23. Navy Let. to Officers of Ships of War, I.

24. M. C. Archives; Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922, 275.

25. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922, 276; Navy Letters to Officers, Ships of War, I, 16-19.

26. See These requirements included in the letters notifying Marine Officers of their appointment, in U.S.M.C. Recruiter's Bulletin, September, 1920, 13.

27. See M.C. Gazette, September, 1919, 266; Idem, September, 1922, 277.

28. "For completing and equipping the frigates United States, Constitution, and Constellation, two hundred thousand dollars. For the pay and subsistence of the officers and crews of the said frigates, one hundred thousand dollars." (Act, July 10, 1797). The Act of March 27, 1798 appropriated $115,833.00 "to complete and equip for sea, with all convenient speed,"

28. (Continued)
the United States, Constitution, and Constellation. Also a further sum "not exceeding $216,679.00, for the pay and subsistence, for the term of one year, of the officers and crews, of said frigates." These words of course included Marines. This Act also provided sums for naval armament and "$200,000.00 to defray the salaries of persons having charge of the Navy Yards at Norfolk, New York, and Portsmouth; and for the rents of the same."

29. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922, 277.

INDEX for CHAPTER IX
Volume I.

Act....2,5,7,8,17,19
Act of 1794 resuscitated....3
Adams, John....6,7
Algiers....1
Algerines....2
Algerine Corsairs....1
Algerine Attacks....4
Appropriations, first for Marines....15,16
Attey, John, enlistment of....13

Baldwin, Mr....1
Baltimore....3,10
Baltimore....12
Barbary Coast....4
Barbary States....4
Barry, John, Captain....3,6,9,10,18
Boston....3,9
Bowden, Stephen, enlistment of....12
Britain....1

Captains of the Navy....3
Carmick, Daniel....12
Carnican, James, enlistment of....13
Chesapeake (36), frigate....2
Clark, Mr....1,12
Commandant of the Marine Corps....16
Commerce of U.S....1
Committee on Naval Affairs....1
Compensation for Marines....7,8
Congress....2,5,6,7,10,12,15
Congress (36) frigate....2
Constellation (36), frigate....2,3,5,6,7,8,10,12,19,20
Constitution (44), frigate....2,3,5,6,7,8,9,10,12,19,20
Corps Organization....12
Coyle, Thomas, enlistment of....13

Dale, Richard, Captain....3
David, Jacob, enlistment of....12
Delaware....12,14,19
Department of War....3,6,8,16
Description of Enlistment Paper....13
"Dey and Divan"....3
Dey of Algiers, Hassan Bashaw....3
Duties expected of Marines....10,11

Enlistment paper, description of....13
Enlistment Period....7

Fager, William, enlistment of....13
Federal Government....17
First appropriations for Marines....15,16
Fletcher, Johnson, enlistment of....13
Foreign policy inherited....4
Fort Mifflin....9
France....5,8

Ganges....12
Garrisson, John, enlistment of....13
"Gifts", demand for....4
Government of the Navy....17
Greenleaf, William, enlistment of....13

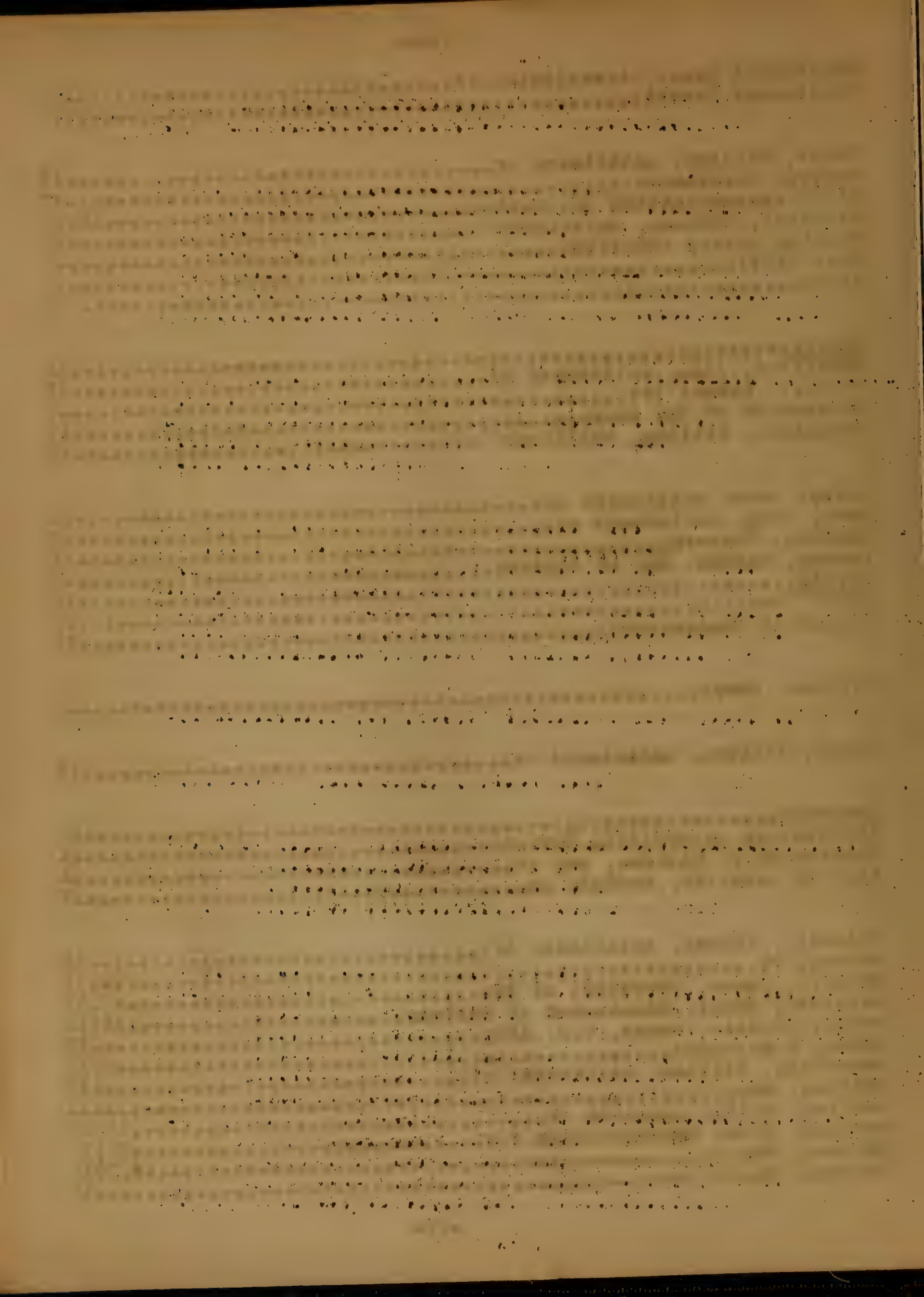
Haley, John, enlistment of....13
Harn, John, enlistment of....13
Harwood, Richard....12
Hassan, Bashaw, Dey of Algiers....3
Herald....12
House Committee....5
"House of Rendezvous"....14

"Infant Navy"....5

Keogh, William, enlistment of....13

Landsmen....10
Legislature authorizing Marines....1
Lieutenant of Marines, pay of....2
List of Invalids, Marines on....7

McAnulty, Thomas, enlistment of....13
McCray, Mr....11
McHenry, James, Secretary of War....7,15
McKnight, James, Lieutenant of Marines....12,14
McRae, Captain, James, U.S. Army....19
McRea, Lieutenant....9,18
Macentine, William, enlistment of....13
Madison, Mr....1
Marines, duties expected of....10,11
Marines, first appropriation for....15,16
Marines, Pay of....6,7,10
Marines, Recruited....12



Marines, strength in 1794....3
Marine Guards, strength of....5,6,8
Marines, uniform of....15
Meade, Mr....11
Mediterranean matters....4,5
Mentges, Colonel....17,18
Miller, Edward, Captain....19
Mollowny, Lieutenant....10
Morocco, Treaty with....4

Naval Affairs....16
Naval Armament....18
Naval Establishment....17
Navy....2,6,7,8,17
Navy, Captains of....3
Navy Government of....17
Necessary qualification for enlistment in Marine Corps....14
New Corps....11
New York Navy Yard....20
Nicholas, Mr....2
Nicholson, Samuel, Captain....3,9
Nominations of officers....11,12
Norfolk Navy Yard....20

Officers nominated....11,12

Pay of Lieutenant of Marines....2
Pay of Marines....6,7,10
Philadelphia....3,6
Portsmouth Navy Yard....20
Portuguese....1
Pre-Corps period....12
President (44), frigate....2
President Adams....9,10,15
President Washington....2,3,5
President of United States....18
"Presents"....4

Recruiting....13,14
Regency of Algiers....1,2,3
Revenue Cutters....8,18
Revolution....5
Rodgers, John, Lieutenant....10
Rozert, John, enlistment of....13
Rules for Regulation of Navy....7

Secretary of the Navy....1,16
Secretary of War....8,9,10,14,18
Senator Bingham's Committee....5

Sever, James, Captain....3
Ship's quota of Marines....2,7
Spain....1
Strength of Marines (1794)....3
Strength of Marines....6,8

Talbot, Silas, Captain....3
Tariff for Revenue....4
Thomas, Stacy, enlistment of....13
Thomas, William W. enlistment of....13
Tice, Gilbert, enlistment of....13
Treaty of Peace....3
Treaty with Morocco....4
Treaty with Tripoli....4
Treaty with Tunis....4
Tribute....4
Tripoli, Treaty with....4
Truxton, Thomas, Captain....3,8
Tunis, Treaty with....4
Twelve Thousand Algerine sequins....3

Uniform of Marines....15
United States (44), frigate....2,3,5,6,7,8,9,10,12,18,19,20

Volunteers to serve as Marines....19

War Office....9
Walker, David, enlistment of....13
"Wm. Simmons"....18
Woods, John, enlistment of....12

Young, John, enlistment of....13
Young, Richard, enlistment of....13

Library

THE NEW MARINE CORPS - JULY 11, 1798

Material and Sources
of
Chapter X, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U. S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition, May 7, 1925
(Revised, July 20, 1932)

FORENOTE

This compilation is not the final manuscript of this Chapter but represents only material and sources upon which it will be based. Since the information expressed in this History required original research, which has not been completed, it was decided to publish it first in mimeographed form. Considerable additional information will have been collected by the time it is desirable to write the final manuscript for printing. It is purposely made voluminous in order to make public, details of early Marine Corps History that obviously will not be included in a printed work because of lack of space. The plan provides for five large volumes divided into appropriate chapters.

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond a practical scope and size. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., 1st rev., I, Ch. X, p—)

CHAPTER X

THE NEW MARINE CORPS - JULY 11, 1798.

The affairs of the first American Marines, that served the Country after the Revolution, were administered by the Department of War.[1] There was no Navy Department until April 30, 1798, and prior to that date the Department of War possessed and exercised jurisdiction over all matters that are now administered by both the Navy and War Departments.[2] Thus General Henry Knox,[3] whom President George Washington appointed Secretary for the Department of War in 1789, was the first Secretary of the Navy.

It was from Secretary of War James McHenry[3] that Congress received the first recommendation that an organization of Marines be created. This suggestion was made in a letter dated April 9, 1798, addressed to the Honorable Samuel Sewall, Chairman of the House Committee for the Protection of Commerce and the Defence of the Country. In recommending "an augmentation of the present military establishment," Secretary McHenry wrote that "this ought to consist of one regiment of infantry, one regiment of artillery and one regiment of cavalry."[4] Other recommendations for national defense were also made.[4]

"To render the regiment of infantry as useful as possible, it is proposed that the men should be enlisted in double capacity of Marines and Infantry. By an arrangement of this kind and having the men stationed at the principal

seaports, they will be always ready to put on board such vessels as want them; and when not so wanted will serve to defend the coast, work upon the fortifications, or in dock yards, and guard the public property from thefts or embezzlement."[4]

This suggestion, however, was not acted upon, Congress preferring instead the real Marine Corps that we have today.[5]

It was not a mere coincidence that the history of 1775 repeated itself in 1798. In 1775 Continental Congress authorized Marines as part of the crews of the vessels of war. Next, it became obvious that not only Marines, but an organization of them, was desirable and the Congress passed the resolution of November 10, 1775 authorizing a Corps of Marines, - one regiment - to serve ashore and at sea when required.[6]

The identical thing happened between 1794 and 1798. Congress provided for vessels of war, with officers, seamen and Marines to man them. That, however, was not a solution of the problem for, not only Marines, but an organization of Marines was needed to satisfy the conditions. Therefore just as the Resolution of November 10, 1775, provided a Corps of Marines, so did the Act of July 11, 1798, create the Marine Corps as it exists today.[7] In both instances the organizations were authorized during war - when the

real value of Marines could be well appreciated.

Before tracing the history of how the Marine Corps came to be, a consideration of how the Navy Department was authorized will be of value. This is an intimate part of Marine Corps history because the creation of that Department gave the prospective Marine Corps a setting in naval jurisdiction as it is understood today.

Upon the adoption of the Constitution in 1789, Congress by the Act of August 7 of that year, established an Executive Department, known as the Department of War.[8] This was the Department of National Defense, because it administered all affairs relative to Army and Navy matters. Under the above law the Secretary for the Department of War, conducted all affairs relative to "naval forces, ships" and "such other matter respecting military or naval affairs, as the President of the United States shall assign to the said Department."[8] Thus, the administration of those affairs, which at the present time are conducted by the Secretary of the Navy, were administered by the Secretary for the Department of War. He acted in the dual capacity of Secretary for the Army and Secretary for the Navy.[8] In fact he was as much the Secretary of the Navy as the Secretary of War. Since the Navy and the Army are the two principal arms by which war is con-

ducted it was quite natural that they should be pl
a War Department, but when the Navy and its affairs
thus taken out of the Department of War in 1798, the
of the latter department should have been changed to
less inclusive - such as the Department of the Army,
other appropriate name, rather than to have left it wi
ambiguous title of the Department of War.[9]

This Department of War conducted all the national defense affairs from 1789 until the summer of 1798. During this period several matters of importance with regard to the use of an Army and a Navy as instruments of national defense arose. There were: Shay's Rebellion, the Whisky Rebellion, Indian troubles, etc., at home; trouble with the Barbary Powers in the Mediterranean; possible trouble with Great Britain; and decided friction with France. Our two quasi-rebellions and other domestic troubles of this nature were easily quelled; a treaty with Morocco in 1787 removed causes of war; hostilities with the Algerines were obviated by the famous Bribe-Treaty of 1795; the Jay Treaty of 1796 smoothed out temporarily our British troubles; a "no tribute" treaty with Tripoli became effective in 1797; peace with Tunis was assured by the Treaty of 1797-99; but the friction with France eventually ended in a naval war with that country and

caused the division of the War Department into two separate executive departments - one to administer affairs of the Army and the other those of the Navy.[10]

After vainly struggling with these various problems for nearly ten years, the serious difficulties with France brought Congress to contemplate the inadequacy of the Departmental machinery to administer properly national defense matters. Of course it was a more or less simple thing for the Department of War to conduct both Navy and Army affairs when they were insignificant in importance and no war-clouds were on the horizon; but when war seemed imminent, a reorganization became imperative.[11]

Having successfully experimented with separate departments during the Revolution, Congress placed all national defense matters under one Department in 1789, as has been described. The real reason for this change was a desire for economy. War seemed far off - even beyond the possibility of ever happening again. The spirit of the times was that of liberty, equality and fraternity. The American and French Revolutions had been expressions of these ideals. The sentiment in Congress, reflecting that of the people, was to eliminate, or at least reduce to a minimum, everything military. Many believed it would be better to bribe pirates than to fight them - if it were cheaper to do so.

Therefore, it would be neither economical nor necessary to have more than one department to handle national defense matters. But when hostilities with the French became a probability, a more practical spirit expressed itself in Congress.[11]

Now here is what happened and how it happened. On March 8, 1798, Mr. Sewall's committee of the House reported to Congress that a better economy might be introduced into the Department of War by establishing in that Department some officer who should be employed in the immediate superintendence of the naval concerns of the United States. This conclusion of the committee was followed by a recommendation that there be established in the Department of War, a Commissioner of Marine who should have charge of all naval matters intrusted to him according to law. If adopted, this recommendation would result in one super-executive department with at least two sub-divisions - Army and Navy - with a probability of more when conditions called for them.[12]

After mature and serious consideration of this suggested plan, Congress emphatically refused to adopt it, and on April 30, 1798, as we shall see, the present Navy Department was established.[13]

Considerable debate preceded the decision of Congress to create the Navy Department. On April 2, 1798, Senator Bingham moved that a committee be appointed "to take into

consideration the propriety of instituting a separate executive department, for the purpose of superintending and regulating the various objects connected with the Naval Establishment of the United States." The motion, after amendment, was adopted the following day and a committee composed of Senators Bingham, Tazewell and Goodhue appointed. This committee on April 11th reported a proposed bill which was read and ordered to a second reading. On April 13th this bill was read the second time and, after sundry amendments, was ordered to a third reading. This bill designed to create a "Department of the Navy" was read the third time and passed by the Senate on April 16, 1798, by a vote of 19 to 6,[14] after an amendment to limit the force of the law to four years was defeated by a vote of 10 yeas to 15 nays.[14] The House was so informed.[15]

The Bill was "twice read" in the House, on April 23d[16] and then on the 25th came a flood of oratory, reasoning and argument, as to whether it should be read for the third time.[17]

Arguments both for and against were made. Albert Gallatin stated that he did not think it necessary to establish a Navy Department, that he did not suppose our Army and Navy were so large as to require two separate departments, and that a new department would not produce economy. Mr. J. Williams, of New York, stated that it appeared to him that the Secretary of War with the officers under him would be sufficient for the management of our naval concerns also,

provided a Superintendent for naval affairs be appointed in the War Department; but that if we were engaged in hostilities, and our naval power, of course, increased, a Navy Department might be necessary; Mr. Sewall thought that there were obvious reasons for the establishment of the Navy Department and stated that the War Department had so much business on its hands, as not to be able to pay a sufficient attention to our naval establishment. He further said that while a Secretary of War might be well acquainted with military affairs, he might not be conversant with naval matters. Mr. Smith was in favor of the new department; Mr. Macon harkened back to the original suggestion of having a commissioner for the Navy within the War Department, when he expressed the thought that the administration of naval affairs might be accomplished without the establishment of a new department. Mr. Otis, of Massachusetts, came through with a sensible statement when he remarked that the services of the War and Navy Departments were perfectly distinct, that the duties of the former were becoming more arduous every day, and whatever the Gentleman might think about the subject they must become still more so. Mr. Otis concluded his remarks by saying that you might as well set up a merchant to do the business of a lawyer; a lawyer that of a physician;

a carpenter that of a bricklayer; or a bricklayer that of a carpenter. Mr. Harper favored the creation of the Navy Department and said that if he was about to erect a distillery on his place, he would not employ his overseer to do it who, though he might well understand the business of his farm, knew nothing of building, and if this would be a bad policy in an individual, it would be equally so in a nation. Mr. Harper concluded that the new department was necessary. The Bill passed to a third reading on a vote of Yeas 47, Nays 41.[17] On April 26th the Bill was read the third time and passed by the House - 42 to 27.[18]

President John Adams approved the Bill on April 30, 1798. After George Cabot refused the office, President John Adams appointed Benjamin Stoddert of Maryland, as the first Secretary of the Navy,[19] and he entered on his duties, on June 18, 1798.[20]

This act provided "that there shall be an executive department under the denomination of the Department of the Navy, the chief officer of which shall be called the Secretary of the Navy, whose duty it shall be to execute such orders as he shall receive from the President of the United States, relative to the procurement of naval stores and

materials and the construction, armament, equipment and employment of vessels of war, as well as all other matters connected with the naval establishment of the United States." The Secretary of the Navy, by this Act, was authorized "to take possession of all the records, books and documents and all other matters and things appertaining to this department, which are now deposited in the Office of the Secretary at War." In order to remove any doubt as to the jurisdiction of both departments, Congress provided that so much of the Act that established the Department of War, shall be repealed from and after the period when the Secretary of the Navy shall enter on the duties of his office.[21]

While Congress was deciding as to whether it would have a Navy Department or not, it was at work on other naval matters. On March 28, 1798, the Secretary of War wrote to Senator Bingham stating that "by the Act providing a naval armament, the pay of the sea Lieutenants is forty dollars per month and that of the Lieutenants of Marines thirty dollars per month." He also pointed out that "this inequality of pay between grades apparently equal," would occasion inconvenience and trouble "which it is to be wished could be prevented by an additional clause to the present bill allowing the Lieutenants of Marines the same pay as to the other Lieutenants on board the other Frigates."[22]

On April 9, 1798, Secretary of War James McHenry submitted estimates for 22-gun and 20-gun ships that included a Lieutenant of Marines for each ship at $30.00 per month, and two rations a day. Each ship was to carry one sergeant at $9.00 per month, one corporal at $8.00 a month, two musicians at $7.00 per month and 21 privates at $6.00 per month. Estimates submitted for 16-gun ships at the same time showed that no commissioned Marine officer was slated for them, but included one sergeant, one corporal, two musics and eleven privates for each ship, with the same rates of pay as on the above-mentioned ships. Each of the enlisted Marines received one ration per day.[23]

New vessels of war were authorized in April, 1798, and the pay of the Marines for them set at the rates established by the Act of July 1, 1797. This Act also authorized the President to extend the enlistment of Marines beyond one year, if the vessel they were on was at sea, until ten days after such vessel should arrive in a convenient port of the United States.[24]

With the separation of the super-Department of War on April 30, 1798, into its two natural divisions - the War and Navy Departments - there came the real effort to gather the Marines into an organization. The law of April 30, 1798 creating the Department of the Navy did not mention Marines

and that Department did not expressly take jurisdiction over the Marines from the old War Department. In view, however, of the fact that the affairs of the Marines had always been conducted by those in charge of naval affairs, and the Marines at the time were serving at sea, the question was never raised as to the legality of the newly organized Navy Department assuming jurisdiction over them.[25]

The recommendation[4] of Secretary of War McHenry on April 9, 1798, was not adopted but influenced greatly in bringing a Marine Corps into existence a few months later. It was to Mr. Sewall that this recommendation was made and it was his committee that expressed an opinion to the House on May 22, 1798, that "important advantages would be obtained by an arrangement in one Corps, of the Marines who are, or shall be, engaged in the service of the United States, and by annexing them to the existing military establishment; particularly, as it would afford the means of order and economy, in which a number of minute detachments are liable to be very deficient; and as thereby the detachment, which will be occasionally on shore, will be kept in proper discipline, and may be rendered useful in the fortifications, or elsewhere, as the public services may require."[26]

Having expressed this opinion the Committee recommended the following resolution:

"Resolved, That, in addition to the present military establishment, there shall be raised a battalion, to be called the Marine Corps, to consist of a major, and suitable commissioned and non-commissioned officers, five hundred privates, and the necessary musicians, including the Marines now in service; and the Marines which shall be employed in the armed vessels and galleys of the United States shall be detachments from this Corps."[26]

This Resolution was discussed by the House on May 28th. Mr. Gallatin asked how many Marines would be wanted on board the naval vessels. He was informed that the Constitution and United States would each require 50 Marines; the Constellation 48; each of the two 22-gun vessels, 25; each of the two 20-gun vessels, 25; each of the eight 16-gun vessels, 20; and each of the ten galleys, 10; a total of 508, exclusive of officers, sergeants and musics. It was also stated that there would be no additional expense attending the change expect the pay of a major, and that it would be more convenient to be thus organized than to remain otherwise.

Mr. Varnum wished to know whether the Marines could ever be together so as to enable the commanding officer of the battalion to discipline the Corps. He stated it to be

his belief that the Marines would be separated in the different vessels, and that there would be no means of getting them together for the purpose. Besides, argued Mr. Varnum, those Marines who are already in the service have engaged to serve on board ship and not on land, so that the proposed law would have a retrospective effect on those men, to force them to serve both on land and sea.[27]

Mr. Sewall answered the objections. He stated that he could not promise that the Marines could ever be gathered together and disciplined, but that the Major would superintend the whole, hear complaints, and attend to the reruiting service; that the Major would also have to attend to the fortifications, and relieve the War Office of a considerable work; that unless some senior officer be appointed, the Marines would sometimes be on shore solely under care of a lieutenant. Upon the whole, Mr. Sewall believed that much advantage and economy would be derived from passing the Bill. Mr. Gallatin stated that he hoped than when the Bill was prepared, the Corps of Marines would be made a permanent part of the Military Establishment, but subject to the same laws for equipping and keeping the naval vessels in employment. This provision was written into the law and was brought into effect in 1803 and 1804. A vote was taken and the report was agreed to.[27]

The Bill came up for a second reading on May 31st. Mr. Macon made several objections. He said that as the Marines

probably would be scattered from one end of the continent to the other, there was no necessity for a field officer. The Bill was agreed to and a third reading set for the following day, when it was passed.[28]

Annals of Congress[29] for June 1st show that "a message from the House of Representatives informed the Senate that the House" had "passed the Bill entitled 'An Act for establishing and Organizing a Battalion of Infantry, to be called the Marine Corps,' and a bill entitled 'An Act to suspend the commercial intercourse between the United States and France, and the dependencies thereof,' in which they desire the concurrence of the Senate." The Bill was read on the 1st, and on the 4th for the second time. It was then referred to a committee composed of "Messrs. Tracy, North, and Lloyd, to report thereon to the Senate." This committee reported the Bill with amendments on July 3rd, and it was ordered "that they lie for consideration." Two days later the Senate agreed to the amendments reported by the Committee and resolved "that this Bill pass to the third reading as amended." On Friday, July 6, 1798, the Bill was read for the third time and amended and it was resolved "that this Bill pass with amendments."[29] The House resolved that it "doth agree"[30] with the Senate amendments on July 9th. The Bill became a law on the 11th, when it was approved by President John Adams as "An Act for the Establishing and Organizing a Marine Corps."[31]

Certain provisions of this law were significant. It was a "Corps of Marines," and not an organization made up of regiments, battalions, or companies. The pay and subsistence tables for officers were inserted in the law and did not depend on the Army or Navy rates. The pay and subsistence rates for enlisted men depended on Navy legislation, not Army. A staff, consisting of an "Adjutant, Paymaster, Quartermaster, Sergeant-Major, Quartermaster-Sergeant, and Drum and Fife-Major," was authorized; the Marine Corps was placed under the direct orders of the President and the Marines thus became "Presidential Troops;"[32] they were to be a part of the Army or Navy "according to the nature of the service in which they shall be employed." A provision of this Law, that in 1803 and 1804 permitted the President to slashingly reduce the enlisted strength of the Corps without reference to Congress,[33] was that reading that Marines might be enlisted for three years subject to "be discharged by the President of the United States, or by the ceasing or repeal of the laws providing for the naval armament." Pensions were also provided for. The enlistment period was three years while that of the Navy remained at one year.[33]

The organizing of the Marines into a Corps occurred during war, as is shown by the fact that the President approved an Act of Congress that abrogated all treaties and the consular convention with France, four days before he approved the organic Act of the Marine Corps.[34]

NOTES

CHAPTER X

1. The History of the Marine Corps, 1783 to 1798, was published in the M.C.Gaz., Sept., 1922; see also Nav.Inst. Proc., XXXII, No. 3, Sept., 1906, 1005; Id XLIX, Feb., 1923.

2. Right here is where we find the beginning of Army jurisdiction over Marines ashore, which remained unsettled until the Act of June 30, 1834 was approved.

3. Who was as much Secretary of naval affairs as he was Secretary of Army or military affairs.

4. Am. St. Pap., Mil. Aff., I, 120; In this recommendation we find another source of military jurisdiction over the Marines.

5. This effort to use the Infantry of the Army as Marines should not be confused with the recommendations of several years later to make the Marine Corps a part of the Army. In the Spring of 1798 the Department of War was as much a Navy Department as the Navy Department we now have. There could have been a Marine Corps under the original Department of War as there was later under the Navy Department and that was really what the suggestion of Secretary McHenry led up to. However, a Marine Corps, under the old undivided Department of War, would have had the same status in its relation to naval affairs as it did under the later authorized Navy Department because the original Department of War administered Naval as well as Army matters. As a matter of fact if the super executive department of national defense had materialized under the Harding-Coolidge-Hoover Administrations (See Note 12), we would have had a Marine Corps under a Department corresponding to this original Department of War, but administered directly by a subsecretary appointed to conduct naval affairs under the super-department. While there are some who believe that a force from the Army can satisfactorily perform the duties of Marines, history contradicts such a view, showing conclusively that the military service of the Sea Soldiers calls for soldiers trained to the ways of the sea who are under naval jurisdiction - in other words, Marines as we know them today. British history, the history of our Revolution (See Chapters II and III), and later history afford examples. "In 1797 St. Vincent

5. Continued.
submitted a memorandum to the Admiralty suggesting steps to be taken in view of a prolongation of the War. He admitted in this paper that artillery stood apart, but he added, 'I hope to see the day when there is not another foot soldier' (other than Marines) 'in the Kingdom, in Ireland, in the Colonies!' His theory was that any work which infantry might be called upon to perform on shore would be as well carried out by Marines, and that Marines formed a reserve of personnel for the sea-service which infantry did not." (Caldwell, Mil. Operations and Maritime Preponderance, 159; Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, II); The present Royal Marine Artillery of Great Britain was organized on the suggestion of Lord Nelson, because of the difficulty of getting the naval and military officers to work well together. The difficulty was that the artillery claimed they were not subject to the jurisdiction of the commanding officer of the ship. (Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 262; Clarke & MacArthur, II, 364-373, published in Nicolas, Despatches and Letters of Nelson, VI, 22-24, 33-35, 83; Southey, Life of Nelson, 277); Artillery was merged with Infantry into Royal Marines in 1923 (See Ch. I, Vol. I,78-79)

6. See Chapter III.

7. See Chapter III.

8. Act of Aug. 7, 1789; M.C. Gaz., Sept., 1922, 273.

9. See Nav. Inst. Proc., Feb., 1923, 250-252; M.C. Gaz., Sept., 1922, 277; A and N Reg. Sept. 7, Oct. 5, 1907 and June 18, 1932.

10. Nav. Inst. Proc., Feb., 1923, 250; M.C. Gaz., Sept., 1922 277.

11. Nav. Inst. Proc., Feb., 1923, 251.

12. Amer. State Papers, Naval Affairs, I, 33; Amer. State Papers, Mil. Aff., I, 119; Nav. Inst. Proc., Feb. 1923, 251; Mr. Sewall's Committee, on March 8, 1798, recommended that there be established in the Department of War, A Commissioner of Marine who should have charge of all naval matters intrusted to him according to law. "If adopted, this recommendation would result in one super-executive department with at least two sub-divisions - Army and Navy - with a probability of more when conditions called for them. * * * And so, through trial and corrected error, Congress finally concluded that the best plan was to have separate executive departments to administer the affairs of the Army and the Navy. It had

12. Continued.
tried and abandoned the method of having all matters relating to war or national defense - whether on land or sea - conducted by one department. It had considered and rejected the suggestion that naval affairs be conducted by a Commissioner of Marine acting under the Secretary of War. The question now is - will history repeat itself? (Major E. N. McClellan, U.S.M.C., Nav. Inst. Proc., Feb., 1923, 249-252); "Under the Constitution of 1789 Congress provided for a War Department which was to administer both the Army and the Navy. Soon after the first ships of the permanent Navy were put into commission, it became apparent that one department could not handle the affairs of both services. It was suggested that one super-department be formed with an assistant to take care of each branch, but this plan was discarded and the Navy Department was established by law on April 30, 1798. The Marines went without question to the new department. Just previously the then Secretary of War, James McHenry, had proposed that a regiment of infantry be created with men enlisted for it in the "double capacity of Marines and Infantry" for duty in forts and on board ship. This recommendation was not followed by Congress." (Article by Asst. Sec. of the Navy Ernest Lee Jahncke, in The Trident, Dec., 1931, p. 5; M.C. Gaz., Feb. 1932, p. 5); "In the organization of this Government under the Constitution, Congress on August 7, 1789, established the Department of War, whose Secretary was charged with duties relative to land and naval forces, ships, and warlike stores of the United States, or such other matters respecting military or naval affairs as the President should assign to him. Here we have the department of national defense in its entirety. In 1798 naval operations against France assumed such importance that Congress provided for the Secretary of the Navy and A Navy Department, specifically severing it from all connection with the War Department, which separation has been maintained ever since. If the department of national defense were to be successful at all, it should surely have been so at the very beginning when there was no weight of tradition, habit, and experience against it to be overcome. Economy and efficiency were certainly no less sought after in those early troubled years that they are to-day. And yet this unified department must have failed with respect to one or both of these essentials, since it was superseded by the present system under the first actual test. There is little in this experience of 1798 to prove its virtues in 1932." (Sec. of Navy C. F. Adams to Chairman of Committee, Jan. 16, 1932 in Hearings before the Committee on Expenditures in the Executive Departments House

12. Continued.
of Representatives, 72 Cong., 1st Sess.); Several times the same Cabinet Officer served temporarily as Secretary of War and Secretary of the Navy. This to a small degree merged the two departments. On November 4, 1818 J. C. Calhoun signed a letter to Captain James Biddle as "Acting Secretary of the Navy," (Private Letters, Navy Arch.) and also other letters. Secretary of Navy George "Bancroft found himself by the President's order of May 31, 1845, Acting Secretary of War during a temporary absence of Secretary Marcy." It was the "forward movement" of General Zachary Taylor ordered by Acting Secretary of War Bancroft serving as temporary head of the War Department on June 15, 1845 which precipitated the Mexican War. (Howe, George Bancroft, I, 288). Secretary of War C. M. Conrad being temporarily absent, Secretary of the Navy William A. Graham acted also as Secretary of War. (Nat. Intell. of Wash., Oct. 14, 1850); During the temporary absence of the Secretary of War from Washington the Secretary of the Navy will discharge his duties. (Nat. Intell Aug. 22, 1853); During administration of President Warren G. Harding the suggestion of amalgamating the Departments of Navy and War and the formation of a single Department of National Defense was seriously considered. A report of a Commission or Committee became the basis for legislation proposed to completely reorganize the executive departments and offices. This was called the "Brown Plan" named after Mr. Walter F. Brown, who it was said represented the President. The subject was still under consideration when President Harding died. On May 8, 1923 Rear Admiral W. L. Rodgers, signing as Senior Member Present, of the Navy General Board signed a letter to the Secretary of the Navy reading in part as follows: "The General Board received on May 6 a proposed plan for the reorganization of all executive departments with orders to comment thereon. The plan was accompanied by a diagramatic sketch, but no argument nor statement of reasons for changes. * * * It is a recognized fact that as the size of a body grows the efficiency decreases. The well-deserved reputation of the Marine Corps for high efficiency is no doubt largely owing to the fact that it is the smallest combatant administrative unit in the country, thus enabling its leaders closely to supervise its activities even in minor affairs. The proposed scheme of consolidation of Army and Navy would result in an organization so complex and ponderous that neither efficiency nor economy would be promoted thereby. * * *" (Dep. of Def. and Unif. Air Service Hearings, Com. Mil. Aff., H. of R., 69th Cong., 1st Sess., Jan., 19 to March 9, 1926, p. 1034). "It has

12. Continued.
become known that the Army and Navy Joint Board has reached the conclusion that it would be inadvisable to attempt, through legislation, the contemplated consolidation of the War and the Navy Department." (A and N Reg., Oct. 13, 1923); "Consolidation is not the panacea its advocates would have us believe." (Sec. of War Weeks, Hearings, House Mil. Aff., 69th Cong., 1st Sess., p. 1019); "The forces of the administration are gathering to put through the next session of Congress legislation reorganizing the Federal Departments and independent offices along lines which have been urged for several years and which, it is said, would result in economy and expedition of work." "Walter F. Brown, Chairman of the Committee, and direct representative of the President, has laid details of his reorganization plan before President Coolidge." (Wash. Times, Oct. 16, 1923); Senator Smoot after a brief conference with President Coolidge "seemed hopeful that" the proposed legislation "on reorganization of the government departments" would "get quick action, and if the Brown Plan, approved last year by President Harding and his cabinet and which is now being considered by President Coolidge does not meet with approval in its entirety, it will at least form the basis of the bill which will eventually be introduced." (Wash. Star, Oct. 16, 1923); "Reorganization of the executive departments, which has been under discussion ever since President Taft appointed his commission on economy and efficiency in 1911, has now reached the stage for congressional action and should be disposed of by the incoming session of Congress." (Wash. Star, Oct. 28, 1923); "President Coolidge is convinced of the urgent need for reorganization of the federal departments if more efficiency and economy are to be established in the operation of the machinery of the government, and he will appeal to the next Congress to provide the necessary legislation to bring this about." * * * "Neither does the President approve abolishing the Marine Corps by making it a part of the Army, as is proposed in the Brown plan. Those with whom the President has discussed reorganization say he has not yet been convinced of the necessity for an assistant President - an executive secretary with certain authority that would permit him to lift considerable of the burden of routine work from the shoulders of his Chief." (Wash. newspaper); "The administration plan for reorganization of the Government departments and independent offices will go to the forthcoming Congress in the form of a bill, it was made known today by a spokesman for the President, following the meeting of the Cabinet." At today's meeting of the departmental chiefs, with their

12. Continued.
head, preliminary discussions of the reorganization scheme were finished, and Walter F. Brown, chairman of the joint committee intrusted with the reorganization plan, will appear before a Cabinet gathering next week, in all probability, in order that the final form may be decided upon (Wash. Times, Oct. 30, 1923); "There is every indication that there will be no merger of the War and Navy Departments into a Department of National Defense when the joint Congressional Committee brings in its report on the reorganization of the government departments, upon which it is now conducting hearings." (Wash. Star, Jan. 27, 1924); "It is gratifying to observe that sanity and sagacity have attended the final deliberations of senators and representatives concerned with the project of reorganizing the executive branches and reforming the executive functions of this Government, with the result that there has been an abandonment of the proposal, originating with the so-called Brown Commission to amalgamate the War and Navy Departments into a huge Department of Defense, with a minister or some such personage at its head and with sub-secretaries or under-secretaries operating in the place of the present cabinet officers now serving as Secretaries of War and Navy respectively." (A and N Reg., June 7, 1924); "The propensity for consolidation of executive branches and executive functions has become a veritable plague. * * * contemplated the merging of the War and Navy departments. * * * The advent of President Coolidge served to kill that rediculous plan. * * *" (A and N Reg., June 21, 1924); "The Select Committee of Inquiry into operations of the United States Air Services, House of Representatives" on December 14, 1925 recommended "That there be established a single Department of National Defense headed by a civilian secretary, specially charged with the coordination of the defenses of the country." President Coolidge's Aircraft Board, the nine membered Morrow Board of 1925 unanimously submitted in its report: "We do not recommend a Department of National Defense, either as comprising the Army and the Navy or as comprising three coordinate departments of Army, Navy and Air. The disadvantages outweight the advantages." (Published in Nav. Inst. Proc., Jan. 1926, p. 204); Representative Williamson told yesterday why he thought Congress should favor a little governmental merging. If the War and Navy Departments were consolidated into a Department of Defense, the South Dakota Republican said, "very substantial economics could be effected." * * *

12. Continued.
Under the bill Mr. Williamson said he would introduce, the Secretary of Defense would be a Cabinet member, while there would be undersecretaries for war, navy and aviation. When the measure is referred to the House expenditures committee, of which the South Dakotan was chairman last session, he said the affected Cabinet members, ranking Army and Navy officers experts and chairmen of the House naval and military committees will be asked to testify. (Wash. Post, Nov. 3, 1931); Strong support in the House is assured for President Hoover's proposals to save money by grouping governmental agencies whose efforts overlap. Chairman Cochran of the Expenditures Committee, which will handle the consolidation legislation, is in accord with most of the Chief Executives recommendations. (Wash. Star, Dec. 30, 1931); Among those who yesterday supported President Hoover's proposal to save money by grouping governmental bureaus was Senator Reed Smoot, vice chairman of the joint commission that investigated the matter in 1924. (Wash. Post, Dec. 31, 1931); On January 5, 1932 Representative Byrns (Dem.) of Tennessee introduced H.R. bill 7012 to create a Department of National Defense reading in part as follows:

Sec. 2. (a) There is hereby established at the seat of government an executive department to be known as the department of national defense, at the head of which shall be a secretary of national defense, who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and who shall receive the same compensation as other heads of executive departments.

(b) There shall be in the department of national defense three assistant secretaries, to be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, who shall perform such duties as may be required by law or prescribed by the secretary of national defense. The assistant secretaries shall receive compensation at the rate of $10,000 per annum. The assistant secretaries shall be known, respectively, as the assistant secretary for the Army, the assistant secretary for the Navy, and the assistant secretary for aviation.

Sec. 3. (a) The Department of War and the Department of the Navy and all that pertains thereto are transferred to the department of national defense, and the Department of War and the Department of the Navy shall cease to exist as separate executive departments.

(b) The offices of Secretary of War, Secretary of the Navy, Assistant Secretaries of War, and Assistant Secre-

12. Continued.
taries of the Navy are abolished, and the functions, powers, and duties vested in and imposed upon such officers are hereby vested in and imposed upon the secretary of national defense.

Sec. 4. The secretary of national defense is authorized, for the purpose of perfecting the organization and coordinating the activities of the department of national defense (1) to consolidate, eliminate, or redistribute the functions of offices, bureaus, agencies, branches, and organizations, to create new ones and fix the powers, duties, and functions of their executive heads, (2) to take such other action, not inconsistent with the provisions of this act, as he may deem necessary, and (3) to recommend to Congress from time to time such legislation as he deems necessary to perfect such organization and coordination. (House of Representatives, Hearings, 72d Cong., 1st Sess. p. 1-2); A statement of Mr. Byrns will be found in United States Daily, January 6, 1932; Prospects of legislation to merge the War and Navy Departments into one department of national defense increased yesterday with an indorsement of the proposal by Speaker of the House Garner. (Wash. Post, Jan. 10, 1932); Determined to eliminate overlaping activities to reduce the cost of government, it was learned that the President, nevertheless, has cooled toward proposals to consolidate the Army and Navy into a single department. In one authoritative quarter the Chief Executive's attitude was outlined as follows: He objects, first, to the elimination of a member from his Cabinet which would be necessitated by a general Army-Navy consolidation. He feels that two under-secretaries, one for the Army and one for the Navy, would be necessary in any single department of national defense and that it would be more difficult to attract first-class advisers to such posts than to individual seats at his Cabinet table. He believes that the Army and Navy are, of necessity, separate entities and that comparatively little departmental machinery could be eliminated by a consolidation. (Wash. Post, Jan. 11, 1932); Consolidation of the Army and Navy was proposed to the House Expenditures Committee today with the prediction that it would save $100,000,000 a year. (Phila. Bulletin, Jan. 21, 1932); The hearings before the House Committee on Expenditures in the Executive Department on Congressman Byrns' H.R. 7012 bill to create a Department of National Defense started January

12. Continued.
21, 1932 with Mr. Joseph W. Byrns as the first witness and Mr. Byrns said: "I regard this bill - and it does not matter which one you report - I regard the bill consolidating our national defense into one great department as one of the most important, because a substantial saving can be effected by that consolidation." Mr. (General) Martin asked him - "Of course you realize Mr. Byrns, that a board was called to meet here in 1925 to go into this matter?" and he replied, "yes the Morrow Board." General Martin testified on January 23 and Secretary of War Patrick J. Hurley on January 28. Mr. Hurley stated: "In my opinion, a department of national defense that would include the Army and the Navy is not advisable. Such a department would neither add to the efficiency of the two branches of the service nor provide for economy of operation." * * * "Of course, I am fully cognizant of what might be done along that line, but, first, to reply to the chairman, the unification of objectives of the Army and Navy at this time is under the direction of the Commander in Chief. There is, therefore, already a unified command of the Army and Navy. To dispense with the two Cabinet officers and place one Cabinet officer in charge of both services, with assistant secretaries to have charge of the separate services, would be merely extenuating or lengthening the line of command from the Commander in Chief through a series of officers. The secretary, or director of national defense, if the departments were combined, would necessarily have to have a staff. I do not care how familiar a civilian might be with the operations of both, it would be impossible for him to sit alone as a secretary and direct the two organizations without a superstaff. Then the two assistants would also have to have approximately the same directing force in the form of a naval board or a general staff that the two secretaries have now. The result would be that in order to obtain a unification of command under the director of national defense, you would be placing a more top-heavy organization than you have now under the direction of the Commander in Chief, the President. What you do, in my opinion, in the legislation proposed, is to place a director of national defense in approximately the position which the President holds now in reference to both services. Secretary of the Navy Charles F. Adams appeared on January 30 and said: "This, then, from my point of view, is a proposal to throw overboard all past experience and enter on a great venture in a new form of organization. That is an accurate statement, I believe; because there is no country in the world that I know of

12. Continued.
of any size, so that the problem would be commensurate with our problem, which has adopted any such form of organization." Admiral William V. Pratt testified:

Claims are made that this consolidated department will be more economical and more efficient than the present organization. No proof of these claims is given. It must therefore be assumed that they are based on conjecture and expectancy.

The history of our own and other countries indicates the fallacy, if not the danger, of thus proceeding without precedent or proof and without knowledge of where we are going.

There is nothing in history that will justify the claim of this bill for increased efficiency. The proposed consolidation offends against a fundamental military principle, the principle of unity of command, the primary essential for military efficiency. The experts of the world, both civilian and military, are in general agreement on this principle.

The proposed organization introduces another element in the chain of command from the President down. This additional cog in the machinery will not increase efficiency but on the contrary decrease it. This definite statement is made because it is fortified by precedent, by all successful military practice and by the history of successful military campaigns.

Mr. Adams offered a letter of the Navy General Board dated January 28, 1932 that concluded: "In view of the foregoing, the General Board is of the opinion that such a superorganization as a department of national defense will be cumbersome and must inevitably be uneconomical and inefficient, and strongly recommends against the passage of any one of the three bills now before Congress." A note on page 80 of the hearings reads: "Four bills have been introduced in the present Congress relating to this general subject: Byrns bill, Williamson bill, King bill, and Curry bill. There appears to be a fundamental error in their conception of consolidation. They propose a consolidation of two departments into one. Actually they are converting two departments, War and Navy, into three, War, Navy, and Air. You may see from the attached chart that the present organization falls under three main heads while the proposed organization will fall under five main heads. The proposed organization superimposes a Secretary of National Defense over

12. Continued.
three Secretaries of War, Navy, and Air. An additional cog is introduced into already existing machinery and a coequal cog is introduced into the machinery next to the top." Major General Benjamin D. Foulois testified on Feb. 4, in part as follows: "I have not been so enthusiastic about any organization under a secretary of national defense. I have had more in mind the full utilization of our existing facilities and still have them operate in more effective joint cooperation between the Army and the Navy elements. I have heard it often mentioned in connection with these hearings that you might need a superstaff to operate this kind of a department. So far as I can see right now, we have that superstaff in the elements that are now operating, such as the joint boards that are working between the Army and the Navy. The only trouble that I have experienced in connection with the operation of the joint boards is that they are normally equally divided and they have no real authority. I have visualized a certain organization that would operate more or less under a council of national defense or a commission of national defense. This would not greatly disturb the existing organization. It could consist of the Secretary of War as chairman, the Secretary of the Navy, and the secretary of air, if you wished to call him that. The commission or council would thus consist of a group of three, and one can usually get a majority vote out of three quicker than he can out of four. Supplementing this commission or council, there could be the commander of the Army, the commander of the air, the commander of the Navy sitting as a war council of three with their own individual coordinated activities under each of them. In my opinion the greatest difficulty we have had in the past in connection with full coordination on major air defense problems has been the lack of an organization that could sit down, as you do, and vote on a difficult project, and reach a final solution." He stated that he did not approve of the bill "in its present form." Rear-Admiral Moffett appeared on Feb. 6 and stated, in part:

In my opinion the establishment of a department of national defense is fundamentally unsound. No matter how general its functions may be defined in the bill under consideration, the proposed department of national defense, if it is to function at all, would have to set up a superstaff; establish further liaison staffs; provide a board of specialists to go into every detail of the

12. Continued.
Army, the Navy, and the Air Force in order for the secretary of national defense to be in a position to make intelligent recommendations to the President and to direct intelligently the three forces under his vast command. Admiral Pratt testified again on Feb. 6, stating in part: "No great foreign country, all of which have a war history which antedates ours, has adopted a system similar to the one recommended by this bill, that is the creation of a department of national defense. * * * Finally, with war clouds springing up all over the horizon, this is not the time to discard the good old-fashioned system which we now have and which was brought into being on account of the necessities arising shortly after the new republic was formed; then we discarded the system which is now recommended, in favor of one which has taken us successfully through 1812, the Mexican War, the Civil War, the Spanish War, and the late World War. This is not the time for experiments, which might prove dangerous." Representative J. J. McSwain testified on Feb. 13, 1932 and Representative William Williamson on Feb. 18. A letter of Secretary of War Hurley, January 5, 1932, placed in evidence read partly as follows:

Under our present organization we have in the truest sense of the word a department of national defense, headed by the President as constitutional Commander in Chief. He is the active head of the two great combatant services which, under the supervision of civilian assistants, have been organized primarily to operate as self-contained units on land and sea, respectively. Furthermore, the President, as head of the whole executive branch of the Government, is in position to require the necessary contributions from other executive departments to support the armed forces in war and to meet the needs of the civilian population. The War and Navy Departments exist as coordinate branches of the Government because of a realization early in the history of the Republic that the widely separated fields of action of these two national combatant services, the totally dissimilar conditions under which they functioned, and the fact that in the normal case they could not operate against the same tactical objectives, made it desirable and necessary to maintain separate supply and administrative establishments, and to develop a special staff organization for each. The development in the conduct of operations in war has in no way altered the purposes which required the original separation of the two great natural divisions of the national combatant services, the land and naval forces. His letter of January 14, 1932 carried the same words. A letter of Sec. of Navy Adams, 16 January 1932 published

12. Continued.
in hearings, read in part:

This question was investigated in 1925 by the Morrow Board, with a thoroughness and impartiality which is beyond question. Exhaustive testimony was taken, and to quote from the report of the board, "We designedly gave the greater portion of the time to hearing those men who had actual flying experience." Notwithstanding that our military and naval air forces were then far below their present size and effectiveness relative to other arms, and despite the fact that certain events had at that time created considerable public criticism of the Army and Navy, the board recommended definitely against either a department of national defense or any form of independent air force. To quote the report again, "We do not recommend a department of national defense either as comprising the Army and Navy or as comprising three coordinate departments of the Army, Navy, and air. The disadvantages outweight the advantages." And again it states, "Our answer [to the proposition for a separate department for air] is no." If the opinion of the Morrow Board was given considerable weight in 1925, it should be doubly respected now, since the efforts of the Army and Navy in the intervening years have been directed along the lines recommended by that board, and have given results of which we are justly proud. No events or developments since then have furnished any additional evidence in favor of a department of national defense, but rather the contrary; and as for the independent air force under such a new department, if it were inadvisable in 1925, when aviation was still more or less experimental with the Army and Navy, it is many times more inadvisable now when aviation has grown to a point where those two services can not possibly do without it. * * *

In conclusion, this department believes that the proposed department of national defense is certain to cause extra expense rather than economy; that it will seriously decrease the effectiveness of the Navy and hence the Nation's ability to resist attack by sea; that increase in the size and effectiveness of the air forces is not dependent on any change in the existing organization; and that even the benefits to aviation personnel by such changes would be limited to a few of the present seniors therein. On these grounds the Navy Department recommends against the enactment of the bill H. R. 4742. (Published Hearings H. R. 4742 and H. R. 7012, 72d Cong., 1st Sess.): Consolidation of the Army and Navy was proposed to the House Expenditures Committee today with the prediction it would save $100,000,000 a year. Chairman Byrns of the Appropriations Committee gave the estimate during a hearing on his bill to create a Department of National Defense.

12. Continued.

The measure would provide that the new Secretary of National Defense have three assistants - one for the Army, one for the Navy and one for aviation. Byrns said he did not blame Army and Navy officers for "not wanting us to pass this bill." "But they shouldn't be allowed to run the Government," he added. (Wash. Star, Jan. 21, 1932); Representative Martin (Democrat), Oregon, expressed unqualified opposition to pending bills for the merging of the War and Navy Departments into a Department of National Defense. (Wash. Post, Jan. 24, 1932); Secretary of War Hurley said today consolidation of the War and Navy Departments would neither "add to the efficiency of either nor be favorable for economy of operation." "In my opinion, the consolidation of the Army and Navy Departments, in a Department of National Defense, is inadvisable." (Wash. Star, and Wash. Post, Jan. 28, 1932); Secretary Hurley told the House Committee on Expenditures today that consolidation of the War and Navy Departments into a department of national defense would add to the cost of government and result in inefficiency. (N.Y. Times, Jan. 29, 1932); Secretary Pat Hurley conferred with Speaker Garner at the Capitol on January 30, 1932. He discussed "the bill sponsored by" Rep. Byrns. "Shortly before the Secretary of War went into his heated discussion in the Speakers office, Secretary Adams of the Navy Department told the Committee on Expenditures" that "the proposed consolidation would neither increase efficiency nor effect savings." (Wash. Star, Jan. 31, 1932); Admiral William V. Pratt, chief of naval operations, joined Adams in opposing creation of a department of national defense, which would have a secretary in the President's Cabinet and undersecretaries in charge of the Army, Navy and Air forces. They contended less, rather than greater, efficiency would result in having the departments under one head. Overlapping and duplication of effort between the Army and Navy represents a "trifling amount," according to Adams. (Wash. Herald, Jan. 31, 1932); It might be a bit difficult at that, for patriots to join lustily in, "Oh, the Department of National Defense Forever; Hurrah for the Red, White and Blue! " (Wash. Star, Feb. 3, 1932); House Democratic leaders have sent word down the line that they expect support for the legislation to merge the War and Navy Departments. The Expenditures Committee is about to complete hearings, and reports are that the party leaders have lined up enough committee pledges to assure an early favorable report to the House. (Wash. Star, Feb. 12, 1932); President Hoover sent a special message to Congress on February 17, 1932 reading in part:

"Because of its direct relation to the cost of govern-

12. Continued.
ment, I desire again to bring to the attention of the Congress the necessity of more effective organization of the executive branch of the Government, the importance of which I have referred to in previous messages. This subject has been considered many times by the Executive and by the Congress, but without substantial results. Various projects are now before the Congress.

"The need for reorganization is obvious. There has been with the years a gradual growth of the Government by the accretion in its departments and by independent executive establishments, boards and commissions as problems requiring solution confront the President and the Congress. Today the Government embraces from 150 to 200 separate units, dependent on the method of notation used. Governmental units when once set up have a tendency to grow independently of other units. This leads to overlapping and waste. Moreover, there is a marked tendency to find new occupations when the initial duties are completed. The overlap and the number of agencies can be reduced."

Declaring that an effective reorganization of the executive branch of the Federal Government is absolutely essential in the interest of efficiency and greater governmental economy, President Hoover, in a special message transmitted to Congress today, asked for the necessary authority and at the same time urged Congress to give this subject early consideration. (Wash. Star, Feb. 17, 1932); "Pass this bill and every potential enemy of the United States will rejoice," was the comment advanced by Gen. Douglas MacArthur, Chief of Staff, in referring to the proposed measure to consolidate the Army and Navy Departments into a single bureau of the Government. (Wash. Post, Feb. 21, 1932); Consolidation of the Army and Navy into a department of national defense - a pet project of the Democratic leaders in the House - has struck a snag. Last week it was reported that Speaker Garner had ordered the committee on expenditures to report the bill favorably on Saturday. Instead, the committee met in executive session and appointed a subcommittee to look into the question further.

Democratic leaders of the House are especially anxious to rush this measure through the legislative process as a cynical answer to President Hoover's plea for coordination of Government agencies and functions. The President asked for economy and efficiency in the executive departments. They plan to offer him a monstrosity that could only weaken the national defense. Desperate efforts have been made to whip into line Democrats who are opposed to this measure. But apparently the Democratic organization is not functioning as

12. Continued.
smoothly as it did a few weeks ago. (Wash. Post, Feb. 26, 1932); Admiral Moffett said: "In my opinion the establishment of a Department of National Defense is fundamentally unsound." (Wash. Post, Feb. 28, 1932); On April 15, 1932 the Administration's omnibus retrenchment bill, estimated to save from $160,000,000 to $200,000,000 in 1933, was submitted to the House Economy Committee, which today approved a measure to consolidate the War and Navy Departments. * * * The consolidation of the War and Navy Departments was approved by the Economy Committee 4 to 3. McDuffie said he would seek to put it with the Omnibus bill, calling for legislative changes. (A.P. Despatch of April 15, 1932); The administration's economy bill included Title III, Reorganization Provisions, Sec. 301 calling for: "To group, co-ordinate and consolidate executive and administrative agencies of the Government, as nearly as may be, according to major purpose," etc. (Wash. Star, April 17, 1932); The House Economy Committee on April 25, 1932, reported the Omnibus Economy Bill to the House which provided a Department of National Defense with a Secretary of National Defense and three assistant Secretaries, one each for Army, Navy and Aviation. (Wash. Star, April 25, 1932) The Economy Committee of the House has not favored the public with an explanation of just how it expects to save $25,000,000 through consolidation of the War and Navy Departments. (Wash. Post, April 26, 1932); On April 30, 1932 the House in Committee of the whole voted 153 to 135 to strike from the Omnibus Bill the proposal for consolidation of the Army and Navy Departments. (Wash. Star, April 30, 1932; Congressional Record); While the merging of the War and Navy Departments was abandoned the Act of June 30, 1932, Title IV declared it "to be the policy of Congress -

(a) To group, coordinate, and consolidate executive and administrative agencies of the Government, as nearly as may be, according to major purpose;

(b) To reduce the number of such agencies by consolidating those having similar functions under a single head;

(c) To eliminate overlapping and duplication of effort; and

(d) To segregate regulatory agencies and functions from those of an administrative and executive character."

"And to merge such activities, except those of a purely military nature, of the War and Navy Departments as, in his judgment, may be common to both and where the consolidation thereof in either one of the departments will effect economies in Federal expenditures."

13. Nav. Inst. Proc., Feb., 1923, 251; Naval War with France, Gardner.

14. Annals of Congress, 5th Cong., VIII, 534-542.

15. Annals of Cong., 5th Cong., VIII, 1426.

16. Annals of Cong., 5th Cong., VIII, 1522.

17. Annals of Cong., 5th Cong., VIII, 1546-1551.

18. Annals of Cong., 5th Cong., VIII, 1554.

19. Hildreth, Hist. U.S., V, 222-223; U.S.M.C. Rec. Bull., November, 1920, 12; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 310-311; Outlook, III, February 7, 1903, 325; Pickering, XXII, 154,177; Navy Arch.; Allen, Our Naval War with France, 54; See also Clowes, The Royal Navy, VI, 7.

20. Gen. Letters, Vol. I, 2, Navy Arch.; A and N Reg. June 18, 1932; See also Off. Ships of War, I, 4, Navy Arch.; Lodge, Life of George Cabot, 144, 155-160. For a history of Birthday of Navy Department see A and N Reg. June 18, 1932, the first paragraph of which reads as follows: The Navy Department, as a separate unit, came into existence exactly 134 years ago today, when Benjamin Stoddert, of Maryland, who was appointed by President John Adams, executed the oath of office and entered on his duties as Secretary of the Navy. In view of the proposal to create a department of national defense, consolidating the War and Navy Departments under a single secretary, with assistant secretaries for war, navy, and air divisions of such department, it is interesting to quote from "The History of the United States Marine Corps," by Maj. Edwin N. McClellan, U. S. M. C., which contains, in chapter 10 of Vol. 1, interesting information relative to the subject of a Department of National Defense. The chapter contains historical facts on this subject, as follows:

21. See Statutes at Large.

22. Naval Affairs Under War Department, pp. 291-292; See Act of July 1, 1797.

23. Amer. Stat. Papers, Naval Affairs, I, 36.

24. Act of April 27, 1798.

25. Act of April 30, 1798; See also Note 21.

26. Annals of Cong., 5th Cong., 2d Sess. VIII, 1784; Amer. St. Pap., Nav. Aff., I; Marines Mag., July, 1919, 39.

27. Annals of Cong., 5th Cong.; VIII.

28. Annals of Cong., 5th Cong., VIII, 1855.

29. Annals of Cong., 5th Cong., VIII, 570-602.

30. Annals of Cong., 5th Cong., VIII, 2132.

31. Act of July 11, 1798.

Section 1. Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That in addition to the present military establishment, there shall be raised and organized a Corps of Marines, which shall consist of one major, four captains, sixteen first lieutenants, twelve second lieutenants, forty-eight sergeants, forty-eight corporals, thirty-two drums and fifes, and seven hundred and twenty privates, including the Marines who have been enlisted, or are authorized to be raised for the naval armament; and the said Corps may be formed into as many companys or detachments, as the President of the United States shall direct, with a proper distribution of the commissioned and noncommissioned officers and musicians to each company or detachment.

Section 2. And be it further enacted, That the pay and subsistence of the said officers, privates and musicians, shall be as follows, to wit: To a major, fifty dollars per month, and four rations per day; to a captain, forty dollars per month, and three rations per day; to a first lieutenant, thirty dollars per month, and three rations per day; to a second lieutenant, twenty-five dollars per month, and two rations per day; and to the noncommissioned officers, privates and musicians, conformably to the act, entitled "An Act providing a naval armament," as shall be fixed by the President of the United States; And the President of the United States shall be, and is hereby authorized to continue the enlistment of Marines, until the said Corps shall be complete; and of himself, to appoint the commissioned officers, whenever, in the recess of the Senate, an appointment shall be necessary. And the enlistments, which shall be made by virtue hereof, may be for the term of three years, subject to be discharged by the President of the United States, or by the ceasing or repeal of the laws providing for the naval armament. And if the Marine Corps, or any part of it, shall be ordered by the President to do duty on shore, and it shall become necessary

31. Continued.
to appoint an Adjutant, Paymaster, Quartermaster, Sergeant-Major, Quartermaster Sergeant, and Drum and Fife-Major, or any of them, the Major or Commandant of the Corps, is hereby authorized to appoint such staff officer or officers, from the line of subalterns, sergeants and music, respectively, who shall be entitled, during the time they shall do such duty, to the same extra pay and emoluments, which are allowed by law, to officers acting in the same capacities in the infantry.

Section 3. And be it further enacted, That the detachments of the Corps of Marines hereby authorized, shall be made in lieu of the respective quotas of Marines, which have been established or authorized for the frigates, and other armed vessels and gallies, which shall be employed in the service of the United States: And the President of the United States may detach and appoint such of the officers of this Marine Corps, to act on board the frigates, and any of the armed vessels of the United States, respectively, as he shall, from time to time, judge necessary; any thing in the act "providing a naval armament" to the contrary hereof notwithstanding.

Section 4. And be it further enacted, That the officers, noncommissioned officers, privates and musicians aforesaid, shall take the same oath, and shall be governed by the same rules and articles of war, as are prescribed for the military establishment of the United States, and by the rules for the regulations of the Navy, heretofore, or which shall be established by law, according to the nature of the service in which they shall be employed, and shall be entitled to the same allowance, in case of wounds or disabilities, according to their respective ranks as are granted by the act "to ascertain and fix the military establishment of the United States."

Section 5. And be it further enacted, That the noncommissioned officers, musicians, seamen and Marines, who are or shall be enlisted into the service of the United States; and the noncommissioned officers and musicians, who are or shall be enlisted into the army of the United States, shall be, and they are hereby exempted, during their term of service, from all personal arrests for any debt or contract.

Section 6. And be it further enacted, That the Marine Corps, established by this act, shall at any time, be liable to do duty in the forts and garrisons of the United States, on the seacoast, or any other duty on shore, as the President, at his discretion, shall direct.

31. Continued.
The above Act of Congress was published in full in Claypoole's Amer. Daily Advertiser of Phila., July 16, 1798, p. 2; Claypoole's Amer. Daily Advertiser of Phila., July 13, 1798, 3, states President Adams had approved the bill establishing the Marine Corps; M.C. Gaz., September, 1919, 267; U.S.M.C., Rec. Bull., November, 1920, 12; a letter dated July 31, 1798 of Secretary of Navy to Tench Francis stated that "the number of men authorized by the Marine Act" was: "40 Sergeants, 48 Corporals, 32 Drummers and Fifers and 720 Privates." (Navy Let. Bk., Treasury, 30); See also Records of the Columbia Hist. Soc., Wash. D.C., XX, 156.; Act of July 11, 1798 published in M.C. Gaz. March, 1930, 60-62; See also MC Gaz, Nov.,1930,95

32. See Radario of Admiral Hugh Rodman, published in The Leatherneck, January 10, 1925; Leatherneck, April 11, 1925; D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 158.

33. M.C. Gaz., September, 1922, 282; This Act provided that enlisted men of the Army, Navy and Marine Corps shall be "exempted, during their term of service, from all personal arrests for any debt or contract." In this connection it should be remembered that American citizens were imprisoned for debt in this period. (See Act of January 6, 1800, "for the relief of persons imprisoned for debt.").

34. President John Adams approved an Act of Congress on July 7th, that abrogated all treaties and conventions with France. While this Act of Congress avoided an express declaration of War, none was necessary, for war had already begun. The Act of July 9th authorized the President to instruct Naval Commanders to capture armed French vessels. The next day, President Adams, through Secretary of the Navy Stoddert, sent out instructions to subdue, seize and take any armed French vessels and to recapture American vessels in French possession. Then on July 11th, the New Marine Corps came into being. See also Chapter XII, Vol. I., this History.

INDEX FOR CHAPTER X.
Volume I.

Abolishing of Marine Corps not approved.....21
Act (Resolution) of November 10, 1775.....2
Act of August 7, 1789.....3,5,18,19
Act of July 1, 1797.....10
Act of April 30, 1798.....1,6,9,11
Act of July 7, 1798.....16,36
Act of July 9, 1798.....36
Act of July 11, 1798.....2,34-36
Act of June 30, 1834.....17
Act of June 30, 1932.....32
Acting Secretary of Navy.....20
Acting Secretary of War.....20
Adams,Charles Francis, Secretary of Navy....17,25,26,28,30,36
Adams, John, President of the United States.....9,15,33,36
Adjutant, U.S.M.C.....16,35
Admiralty, British.....18
Air Services.....22
Aircraft Board of President Coolidge, nine-membered board of 1925.....22
Algerines.....4
Amalgamation of War and Navy Departments suggested.....20 21,22,23,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,31,32
"Ambiguous title of the Department of War".....4
American Revolution.....5
Appointments, "recess".....34
Army cannot satisfactorily perform duties of Marines.....17
Army, legislation for in Act of July 11, 1798.....35
Arrest of Marines for debts or contracts.....35,36
Articles of War.....35
Artillery, Army.....1
Artillery, Royal Marine.....18
Assistant President.....21
Assistant Secretaries for the Army, Navy & Aviation.....23,32
Aviation.....23,29,30

Bancroft, George, Secretary of Navy.....20
Barbary Powers in the Mediterranean.....4
Battalion of Marines.....13,15
Biddle, James, Captain, U.S.Navy.....20
Bingham, Senator.....6,7,10
Birthday of Navy Department.....10,33
"Board of Specialists".....27
"Bribe pirates" rather than fight them.....5
Bribe Treaty of 1795 with Algeria.....4
British Marines.....17,18

"Brown Commission to Amalgamate the War and Navy Departments".....22
"Brown Plan" named after Mr. Walter F. Brown.....20,21
Brown, Walter F.....20,21,22
Byrns Bill.....26
Byrns, Joseph W. Representative.....23,24,25,29,30

Cabot, George, refused office of Secretary of Navy.....9,33
Calhoun, John C., Secretary of War.....20
Cavalry, Army.....1
"Chain of command".....26
Civil War.....28
Coast Defense by Marines.....2,35
Cochran, Representative.....23
Command, unification of.....25
Command, unity of.....26
Commandant of Marine Corps.....14,35
Commandant of Marine Corps, duties of.....14
Commendation.....20
Commerce, Protection of.....1
Commission on Economy and Efficiency of 1911.....21
Commission of National Defense.....27
"Commissioner for the Navy within the War Department".....8
"Commissioner of Marine".....6,18,19
Committee, House, for the Protection of Commerce and the Defense of the Country, Mr. Sewall.....1,6,12
Conrad, C.M., Secretary of War.....20
Consolidation of Army and Navy..20,21,22,23,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,31,32
Constellation, U.S. Frigate.....13
Constitution of 1789.....3,19
Constitution, U.S. Frigate.....13
Contracts of Marines, and personal arrest.....35,36
Coolidge, Calvin, President of United States.....17,21,22
"Coordination of the defenses of the Country".....22
"Corps of Marines".....2,12,16,34,35
Council of National Defense.....27
Curry Bill.....26

Death of President Harding.....20
Debts of Marines and personal arrest.....35,36
Declaration of War.....36
Definition of "Marines".....17
Department of Air.....29
Department of National Defense...3,6,17,19,20,22,23,24,25,26,28,29,30,31,32,33
Department of National Defense will not be more economical.....18-32
Department of the Army.....4
Department of the Navy..See Navy Department.....23

Department of War..See War Department.....1,23
"Detachments of the Corps".....35
Discharge of Marines by President.....16,34
"Discipline of the Corps".....12
Distillery.....9
Dock Yards, manned by Marines.....2
"Domestic Affairs".....4
"Double capacity of Marines and Infantry".....1,19
Drum Major, U.S.M.C.....16
"Drums and fifes".....34
"Drummers".....36
"Dual capacity of Secretary for the Army and Secretary for the Navy".....3
Duties of Marines.....1-2,35
Duties, shore.....2,34,35
Duties of Secretary of Navy.....9-10

Economy, National.....5,6,7,19
Economy, national, claims refuted that National Defense Department would produce.....18-32
Embezzlement.....2
Emoluments..See Pay of Marines; Rations for Marines
Enlistment, extension of.....11
Enlistment of Marines.....34
Enlistment period.....16
Estimates.....11
Experiments, "not the time for".....28
Extension of enlistments.....11
"Extra pay".....35

Field, Cyril, Colonel of Royal Marines.....18
"Field Officer" of U.S.M.C.....15
Fife Major, U.S.M.C.....16
"Fifers".....36
"Fifes".....34
First recommendation to organize Marines.....1
First Secretary of the Navy.....1
Foulois, Benjamin D., Major General.....27
Forts.....2,35
France, friction with.....4,6
France, War with.....19
Francis, Tench.....36
French Naval War (1798-1801).....4,5,15,36
French Revolution.....5

Gallatin, Albert, Representative.....7,13,14
Galleys of Navy.....13,35
Garner, John Speaker of the House.....24,30,31
General Board of Navy.....20,26
Goodhue, Senator.....7

Graham, William A., Secretary of Navy.....20
Great Britain, possible trouble with.....4

Harding, Warren G. President of the United States.....17,20
Harper, Congressman.....9
History Repeating Itself.....19
Hoover, Herbert, President of the United States...17,23,24,30
31
House of Representatives, Debate Marine Corps Bill.....13-14
House of Representatives consider Dept. of Navy Bill.....7-9
Hurley, Patrick J., Secretary of War.....25,28,30

Ideals.....5
Indian Wars.....4
Infantry, Army.....1
Infantry as Marines.....1,2,17
Ireland.....18

Jahncke, Ernest Lee, Assistant Secretary of Navy.....19
Jay Treaty with Great Britian, of 1796.....4
Joint Board of Army and Navy.....21,27
"Joint Cooperation between the Army & Navy elements".....27
Jurisdiction.....1,3,12,17

King Bill.....26
Knox, Henry, General.....1

Liaison Staffs.....27
"Liberty, equality and fraternity".....5
Lloyd, Senator.....15

MacArthur, Douglas, Major General, Chief of Staff.....31
Macon, Congressman.....8,14
Marcy, Secretary of War.....20
Major, Commandant.....34,35
"Marine Corps".....35
Marine Corps Created.....15
"Marine Corps" first mentioned.....13
Marine Corps, "Well deserved reputation of the Marine
Corps for high efficiency".....20
Marines annexed to existing military establishment.....12
Marines, definition of.....17
Marines recommended to do all duties of Infantry.....18
Martin, General, Representative from Oregon.....25,30
McClellan, Edwin North, Major, U.S.M.C.....19,33
McDuffie, Representative.....32
McHenry, James, Secretary of War.....1,10,11,12,17,19
McSwain, J.J. Representative.....28
Merging Marine Corps with Army.....17,21
Merging War and Navy Department suggested.....20,21,22,23,24
25,26,27,28,29,30,31,32

Mexican War....20,28
Moffett, Rear Admiral....27,32
Morocco....4
"Morrow Board" of 1925....22,25,29
"Musicians"....34,35
"Musicians", Marines....13
"Musics"....35
"Musics," Marine....11

National Defense..1,4,5,6,17,19,22,23,24,25,26,28,29,30,31,32
33
National Economy....5,6,7,19
National Economy, would not be produced by Department
of National Defense....18-32
"Naval Concerns of the United States"....6
Naval War with France (1798-1801)....4,5,15,19,36
Navy Department....1,5,6,8,11,12,17,19
Navy Department bill debated by Congress....7-8
Navy Department's Birthday....33
Nelson, Lord....18
"No tribute" Treaty with Tripoli of 1797....4
North, Senator....15

Oath of Marines....35
Omnibus Economy Bill....32
"Organic Act of the Marine Corps"....16
Organization of Marines recommended....12
Otis, Congressman of Massachusetts....8
Overlapping....30,31
"Overlapping activities"....24

Panacea....20
Pay, extra....35
Pay, inequality of pay between Marine and Navy Lieutenants.10
Pay of Marines....11,16,34
Paymaster, U.S.M.C....16,35
Pensions....35
"Personal arrests for any debt or contract"....35,36
Pirates, bribe them....5
Pratt, William V., Admiral, U.S.Navy, Chief of Naval Op-
erations....26,28,30
President directs the duty of Corps....35
President of the United States....1,9,15,17,28,30,33,36
"Presidential Troops", Marines as....16,34

Quartermaster Sergeant....16
Quartermaster, U.S.M.C....16,35
Quasi-rebellions....4

Radario....36
Rations....34

Rations for Marines.....11
"Real Marine Corps".....2
Rebellions.....4
"Recess" Appointments.....34
"Recruiting Service" USMC.....14
Reduction of Corps.....16
Reorganization of the Government Departments...20,21,22,23,24
25,26,27,28,29,30,31,32
"Reserve of personnel for the Sea-Service".....18
Rodgers, W.L., Rear Admiral of Navy General Board.....20
Rodman, Hugh, Admiral, U.S. Navy.....36
Royal Marines.....18
Royal Marine Artillery.....18
Royal Marine Infantry.....18
Rules for the Regulation of the Navy.....35

"Sanity and sagacity".....22
Sea Duty.....2
Sea duty of Marines.....2,35
"Sea-Lieutenants" of Navy.....10
Sea-Service.....18
Sea Soldiers.....17
Seaports.....2
"Secretary at War".....10
Secretaries for Army, Navy and Aviation.....27,30
Secretary for the Department of War.....1,3
Secretary of Air.....27
Secretary of Army on Military Affairs.....17
"Secretary of Defense".....23
Secretary of National Defense.....23 ,24,28,30
Secretary of Naval Affairs.....17
Secretary of the Navy.....3,9,10,19,20,25,28,30
Secretary of Navy - duties under Act of April 30,1798....9-10
Secretary of the Navy, first.....33
Secretary of War.....1,7,8,10,11,19,20,25,28,30
Senate debates Department of Navy Bill.....7
Senate debates Marine Corps Bill.....15
"Separate departments".....5
Sergeant-Major, U.S.M.C.....16,35
Sewall, Samuel, Congressman.....1,6,8,12,14,18
Shay's Rebellion.....4
Smith, Congressman.....8
Smoot, Reed, Senator.....21,23
Spanish War.....28
Speaker of the House, John Garner.....24,30,31
St. Vincent of England.....17-18
Staff, commissioned, U.S. Marine Corps.....16
Staff of Secretary of National Defense.....25
Staff, Non-commissioned, U.S. Marine Corps.....16
Status of Marines.....17

Stoddert, Benjamin, of Maryland, First Secretary of the Navy....9,30,33,36
Strength of Marine Corps....11,13
"Subalterns"....35
Sub-Secretary for Naval Affairs....17
Subsistence of Marines....16,34
Super-Department of War....11
Super-executive, Department of National Defense....6,17,18
"Superintendent for Naval Affairs" in War Department....8
Superorganization....26
Superstaff....27

Taft, William H., President....21
Taylor, Zachary, General U.S. Army....20
Tazewell, Senator....7
Thefts....2
Tracy, Senator....15
Tradition....19
"Top-heavy organization"....25
Treaty, Jay, with Great Britian of 1796....4
Treaty with Algeria of 1795....4
Treaty with Morocco in 1807....4
Treaty with Tripoli of 1797....4
Treaty with Tunis of 1797-1799....4
"Trial and corrected error"....18
Tribute to Algeria....4
Tribute to Tripoli....4
Trident, The....19
Tripoli....4
Tunis....4

Undersecretaries of War, Navy and Aviation....23
Under-Secretaries or Sub-Secretaries....22
"Unification of command"....25
"Unity of Command"....26
United States, U. S. Frigate....13

Varnum, Representative....13,14
"Veritable Plague"....22

War....3,5,16,28
War Clouds....5,28
War Department....1,3,4,5,6,8,11,12,17,18,19,28
War Department divided into "War" and "Navy" Depts....5
War, Indian....4
War, Marine Corps organized during....36
"War Office"....14
War of 1812....28
War with France (1798-1801)....4,5,15,19,36
Washington, George, President of the United States....1
Weeks, Secretary of War....21

"Will History repeat itself".....19
Williams, J., Congressman of New York.....7
Williamson Bill.....26
Williamson, William, Representative.....22,23,28
Whisky Rebellion.....4
World War.....28

THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE NEW CORPS

Chapter XI, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition
JULY 1, 1925.

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist.,U.S.M.C.,1st ed., I, Chap.11, p--)

CHAPTER XI

THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE NEW CORPS.

William Ward Burrows was the first Commandant of the new Marine Corps. Born in South Carolina; adopted by Philadelphia; an Oldest Inhabitant of Washington where he died; he now sleeps in Arlington among the Nation's sons.[1]

"A gentleman of accomplished mind and polished manner,"[2] wrote Washington Irving, of the First Commandant. But he was more than that. He was a loyal American and a leader who instilled into the hearts and minds of the new Marines the traditions and esprit de corps of the old Revolutionary Corps. He was broadminded and far-seeing, an organizer, and an efficient officer. He was not only a leader in his own Corps but a very energetic and pleasing factor in the civic, business, and social life of Philadelphia when it was the capital city and of Washington from 1800 until his death.[3] "His virtue as a man, procured him many warm, sincere and affectionate friends," wrote the Poulson's American Daily Advertiser, while "his services in nursing the infant corps over which he presided, so useful to our naval enterprises, ought to be particularly commended by a grateful country."[4]

He was associated in business matters and in a social way with Robert Morris, who did so much for his country in finances and in the administration of naval affairs during the Revolution. The Pinckneys were his cordial friends.

He frequently was seen in the company of Alexander Hamilton. Though a Federalist, and on intimate terms with John Adams, nevertheless his political faith did not prevent him from being an ardent admirer and friend of Thomas Jefferson, the Republican, or as the Marine officers in their correspondence called him, The Democrat.[5]

John Adams has been called the "Father of the Marine Corps." He believed in them. He urged use of them during the Revolution. On board the frigate Boston in action with the Martha, en route to France he actually fought as a Marine. And so it was John Adams, the New Englander, who selected a Southern-born gentleman to be the first leader of the new Marine Corps. On July 12, 1798 in Philadelphia, William Ward Burrows received his commission, of the same date, as Major Commandant.[6]

What a task that commission spelled to Burrows. A war raging; vessels going into commission every day and they all required Marine Guards; officers to the number of thirty-two and 848 enlisted men had to be raised immediately. There were three or four officers already commissioned and possibly a hundred or so Marines enlisted for one year serving on the frigates; but that number could hardly be called a bare nucleus. Fortunately for our Country and the Corps, Major Burrows was equal to his responsibilities, for no part of his duty was more successfully performed than that of filling the commissioned grades with officers and gentlemen and the enlisted ranks with loyal, efficient Sea Soldiers.

The indefatigable exertions and intelligent methods of the first Commandant brought honors and glory to the Marines in the first war under the Constitution, and laid the splendid foundation for the new Corps.

The first Headquarters of the Corps was under canvas,[7] a short distance from the heart of the City of Philadelphia, which at that time was the capital of the United States. At first it consisted of Major Burrows, a clerk or two, and the few Marines awaiting orders to active duty. The Commandant felt that officers could not be spared from regular line duties for service on his staff. He thus set an early example to all succeeding Commandants of economy and of keepin down the "overhead" at Headquarters. It was not long before Major Burrows organized his Staff that consisted of Captain George Memminger, Adjutant;[8] Second Lieutenant Thomas Wharton, Quartermaster;[9] and Second Lieutenant James Thompson, Paymaster,[10] who later married Sarah Burrows, the daughter of the Commandant.

By November, the severe weather required Major Burrows to move into rented barracks near the Navy Yard.[11]

In April, 1799, Major Commandant Burrows received a letter from the Navy Department dated the first of that month informing him that "the season is now advancing when it will be necessary to encamp the Marines out of the City, indeed they can be better disciplined when they are separated from the City. I hope the Tents so long ago ordered

are ready, if not pray have them get ready without delay."

So late in August, 1799, Major Burrows again placed his Headquarters under canvas on the same location as was occupied the preceeding summer.[7] The yellow fever drove the executive offices, including the Navy Department, from Philadelphia to Trenton, N. J. in the late summer of 1799. While the Marines maintained a courier service between Philadelphia and Trenton, and some were on detached duty at the New Jersey capital, Headquarters remained at the camp in the suburbs of Philadelphia. Returning to the rented barracks in the Fall, Headquarters continued in Philadelphia until July, 1800, when it accompanied the Government to the new capital city of Washington.

From the very beginning the Commandant had complete authority over the Corps. This was secured by the Commandant without friction, owing to the cooperative and friendly spirit of "service" exhibited by Major Burrows and the strong backing given him by Secretary Stoddert. In general the affairs of the Corps were administered directly by the Commandant and not through the Secretary of the Navy. Marine officers were directed to correspond directly with him. Commanding officers of the Navy were not permitted by the Secretary to take action, such as discharging Marines or changing their rating to seamen, without the Commandant's approval beforehand.

Major Commandant Burrows was jealous, but not overly-sensitive, of the dignity, rights, and independent status

of the Corps. In one affair where the Secretary decided in his favor the Commandant wrote that "were the President of the United States to interfere with the details of the Marine Corps, tho I should submit, I would complain."[12] He was equally insistent that his officers measure up to a high standard. In one case in which an officer was extremely critical of the Commandant he wrote: "If at any time an officer has been injured in the line of duty, the Articles of War point out redress, if he cannot get it there, he may always have my private satisfaction."[13]

An uncertainty as to the authority of the War Department over Marines ashore added to the burdens of the Commandant. For a long time, whether jurisdiction over the Marines was exercised by the Army or Navy, depended on an interpretation of the words "nature of the service in which employed." Many concluded that when ashore they were under the Army, and when afloat under the Navy jurisdiction. This question was an unsettled one until June 30, 1834, when Congress legislated that the Marines were under naval jurisdiction unless detached by the President for service with the Army. This provision was carried into the Revised Statutes on June 22, 1874, as Section 1621.

In 1798, and for several years after, Army rules and regulations governed trials of Marine officers by general-court martial ashore and therefore members, junior to the accused, were permitted to sit as members.[14] Army officers at times sat with Marine officers on such courts. The first

Secretary of the Navy, at least once, in a letter to the Secretary of War, referred to the Marine Corps, as "your own regiment of Marines."[15] Army regulations concerning "Barracks and fuel"[16] were held to apply to the Marines ashore.

This ambiguous jurisdiction sometimes proved of advantage to the Marines as was the case when flogging was abolished in that part of the Corps serving ashore long before it was in the Navy, due to the Secretary's decision that an Army law applied to Marines. The status of the Corps was really a subject of public discussion and speculation. The first Secretary of the Navy expressed a doubt as to whether the Army should not assist the Navy in the upkeep of the Corps in view of its dual nature. He wrote that "this Marine Corps is of amphibious nature. It is sometimes to do duty on land, sometimes on water. At this moment it is guarding the [Army] Magazines."

In general the relations between the Marines and other Naval personnel were excellent. Prior to the organization of the Corps commanding officers of vessels, looked upon Marines as merely part of their crew without having to consider the administrative duties of their officers or of a Major Commandant, and it is remarkable that the amount of friction was as small as it was. The Commandant constantly exhorted his officers to bring up the men to a high standard and also to protect them. That the Navy was also trying to maintain a happy relationship is shown by

the incident of one commanding officer forcing a Navy Lieutenant to apologize to a Sergeant for striking him. Most of the trouble occurred on board those ships on which the Marine Guards were not commanded by an officer; on an "unhappy" ship commanded by a "sun-downer";[17] or where the Marine officer was unfitted for sea service.

It will be remembered that John Adams had drafted the regulations for the Navy of the Revolution. John Adams fathered a new set of regulations called "Marine Rules and Regulations" which were published in 1798. Although they were not formally approved by Congress, they were adopted by Secretary of the Navy Benjamin Stoddert who repeatedly mentioned in letters to captains during the French war that he was sending copies to them. These rules made definite arrangements for the Marines. They provided that when men should be lacking at "any cannon," etc., they will be replaced from the Marines, "Corps de Reserve, or otherwise." The officers of Marines were to be divided among the posts assigned to the musketry, one of them being assigned to the command of the musketry on the quarter deck. If the commander thought proper to use some of the Marines at the batteries he was to employ part of their officers with them, and "attach them to the service of a certain number of cannon, under the order of the officers who command said batteries." Marines, like the men at the rigging, pumps, etc., could be stationed elsewhere according to circumstances, but the Marines were always to parade on the quarter deck when the

drum beat to quarters and every other man ran to his station.[18]

Before an officer could act as such or receive pay he had first to accept in writing and take the oath of allegiance. But the Government caused great concern to the officers by not sending them their commissions. In January, 1799, Captain Daniel Carmick thanked the Commandant upon receiving his commission, stating that if he had gone to sea without one and "them Dam'd French had caught me they might have handled me roughly."

Lieutenant Rankin on May 22, 1799, at New Castle says please send me my commission. Another officer in acknowledging receipt of his commission in August, 1799 - he had been in the Corps from the beginning - stated that "had it not arrived I certainly should not have gone to sea in the ship," Constitution. Early in the war a naval commanding officer at sea had been considerably embarrassed by not having his commission, and the Marines fully appreciated the value and necessity of possessing their commissions. The delays, however, were not due to Headquarters, but to the large number of officers being commissioned in the Navy, Army and Marine Corps.

Officers were not required to attend any service schools[19] or pass any examinations. Their emoluments consisted of pay and rations. No provision was made for quarters.[20]

Officers were gradually appointed until on September

8, 1798 "the Order of the Regiment" of Marines as reported by the Commandant was as follows:

Major William W. Burrows, Captains Franklin Wharton, Daniel Carmick, Lemuel Clark and George Memminger; First Lieutenants James McKnight, Philip Edwards, Richard Harwood, John Hall, Simon W. Geddes, Henry A. Williams, James Tallman, Reuben Lilly, Diamond Colton, James Weaver, James James, William Cammack, Lemuel Riddick and Johnathan Church; and Second Lieutenants Dyre S. Wynkoop, Anthony Gale, Robert Rankin, Henry Caldwell and Josiah Riddick, Jr.

In addition to securing his officers Major Burrows settled the question that so long has been considered as a mooted one in the Naval Service - an officer could not resign without the consent of the President or the Secretary of the Navy acting for him.[21]

The responsibility for administering the recruiting service[22] rested upon Major Commandant Burrows. He established headquarters for recruiting in Philadelphia and branch offices, or rendezvous as they were called, were from time to time opened in Newburyport, Mass., Boston, Mass., Springfield, Mass., Providence, R. I., New Brunswick, N. J., Chester, Pa., Newcastle, Del., Dover, Del., Baltimore, Md., Alexandria, Va., Georgetown, D. C., Norfolk, Va., Harper's Ferry (now West Va.), Charleston, S. C., and other places.

At regular intervals the Secretary of the Navy would request the Secretary of the Treasury to furnish the Comman-

dant with funds to maintain the recruiting service of the Corps. To illustrate. On August 11, 1798 Secretary Stoddert wrote the Secretary of the Treasury as follows: "I have the honor to request that you will be pleased to furnish Major W. W. Burrows with five hundred dollars for the service of recruiting for the Marine Corps, he to be held accountable for the same."[23]

The Marines were enlisted for three years, although (due to the fact that prior to July 11, 1798 the period was one year) recruiting officers occasionally made the mistake of enlisting them for one year. They had to be between 18 and 40 years of age. Before being accepted they had to pass a physical examination.[24]

From the very beginning every effort was made to fill the Corps with American born citizens. In 1798, only one foreigner to three "Natives" were allowed to be enlisted and this only when "Natives" could not be secured and the foreigners had to have an established reputation for "sobriety and fidelity." In the following year "No foreigner or vagrants", or "men disordered" could be enlisted. Finally, in 1800, when applicants were numerous due to the disbanding of the Army, a recruit had to be "a very smart young fellow," and a "handsome young American" and "then only enlisted as a great favor."

Those were the days of literally "drumming up" recruits and no effort was made to recruit without the drums

and fifes and they were the most effective medium of advertising. A squad of Marines preceded by a drummer and fifer with colors flying, held forth in public places or with their martial invasion waked the somnolent youth. It was a picturesque method well adapted to the times.

The Commandant ordered that "musics" could "be enlisted of any size or age if found." One drummer who was subject to fits was retained as he could "beat the drums when the fits" were "off him." When they could not be enlisted they had to be hired at $2.00 and $3.00 an evening. Few would enlist without a bounty. Although the usual bounty was $10.00, one music was paid a bounty of $30.00 after the officer had "laid close siege" to him for six months. These bounties for musics were paid from a "Music Fund". This fund was raised by each officer subscribing $10.00 or more out of his private funds and used to further the interests of the Marine Band as well as to secure fifers and drummers. It was at this time that lads under twelve years of age were taken on with their parents' consent and taught at Headquarters by the Fife and Drum Major or at the Recruiting rendezvous.

No Negroes, Mulattoes or Indians were to be enlisted. The first instructions demanded that recruits should be at least five feet, six inches. This requirement was later reduced to five feet four inches. Men under five feet eleven inches were preferred.

Recruits were advanced as much as one month's pay, but

as a rule only $2.00. The recruiters were allowed $2.00 expense money for each recruit.

The handicaps were many. The pay of a private was less than that of an ordinary seaman. A Marine was enlisted for three years and a Bluejacket for only one. The Marine officers in seaport towns therefore found themselves at a disadvantage. It was difficult to find efficient recruiting sergeants as the Army offered a large bounty for them.

Politics also played a large part in the recruiting business. Some editors of the political party that was anti-military ridiculed standing armies, and soldiers, sailors, and Marines were represented as "hired assassins and cut-throats." One officer was "liked to have been" killed "with a stone, thrown by one of the pacifists."

In his letters to his officers Major Burrows emphasized the inducements to enlist. Tell them they will get "more rations than they generally can eat" he wrote. Inform them that by the provisions of the Act of July 11, 1798 they are exempted from all arrests for any personal debt or contract. Don't forget to let them know that they share in prize money and so on. The calls for men to go on board ship were so frequent Major Burrows was often without men to supply the demands. When the Congress was "Marined" in September, 1799, he wrote Second Lieutenant Michael Reynolds at the New York rendezvous on the 24th, that he would leave only his "sick and your drummer as a nest egg."

Recruiting officers advertised. They planned "frolics in the country and attended horse races, militia review and elections, with their musics, as likely places for those in the "recruiting mood."

One officer was worried by the report that the Secretary had cut the spirit ration to half a gill. Another officer even cast an envious eye upon the inmates of a gaol.[25] Others enlisted sick men, while still others enlisted the infirm and aged. In these three instances they met with the well merited rebuke of the Commandant. The officer who enlisted a vagrant or one physically unfit without a surgeon's examination, or an old man had to pay all expenses.

In rebuking a recruiter who had enlisted a number of sick men the Commandant wrote that "if it was intended to raise a Corps of Invalids, there would be no necessity to go out of this City."

One officer contracted with a tavern-keeper to set up a rendezvous at his tavern, and expected good results, as the man knew his business.

A giant was enlisted and the Major insisted that he pay for his uniform though he might "sell the public suit to some other Marine" to defray the expenses.

An ex-Army officer was enlisted and promised that if he behaved himself and proved capable of filling the position he would be appointed a corporal.

A recruiting officer had his hands full. He had to

find a suitable house for barracks and rent it on suitable terms that would not get him in trouble with a thrifty government. He must arrange for the recruits laundry work. If he was resourceful he found several recruits who would like to have their wives live in barracks, and occupy their time in laundry work, in exchange for Government rations. He had to bargain with a contractor to furnish his men rations at as near 15½ cents a day as possible. He had to procure uniforms and arms for his men. He certainly was a very busy man. Interviewing applicants, having them examined by a surgeon, and properly measured and registered. Sending muster rolls, size rolls, Pay rolls and Clothing returns to Major Burrows inclosed in letters, telling of his achievements and his troubles. Frequently he received orders to "Marine" a ship about to sail. He would scurry around and borrow a few Marines from here and there to fill up the complement. Then the detachment had to be drilled and disciplined. There were no recruit depots to which to transfer the recruits and the recruiting officer was responsible for these matters.

The size roll sent to the Commandant had to contain all pertinent information about the recruit. His name, the date and place of birth, enlistment, his height, complexion, color of eyes and hair, and any marks he had, pay advanced, when, where, and period for which enlisted, and by whom enlisted.[26]

Once the men were enlisted the problem of keeping them

arose. Immediately upon enlistment they were obliged to give up their civilian clothing. Idleness was recognized as the great breeder of desertions, and endeavors were made by drills in the "facings, wheelings, and marchings," sentry duty, guarding frigates and roll calls to keep them busy while waiting for transfer to sea. Holding back their pay was another device. One method of preventing desertion was to allow the release of men who wished to go back to civil life, provided they found acceptable substitutes and fitted them out without expense to the Government.[27] Minors were discharged if relatives or friends paid the expenses incurred on their behalf by the Government.[28]

Do not give a recruit all his clothing, "a shirt and a pair of shoes and socks are enough for a few days," wrote the Commandant; try him and see if he is contented before you lavish clothes on him, lest he walk off with all."

Some men deserted. Then advertisements, offering rewards of ten dollars had to be written and inserted in the papers. Those apprehended had to be punished. The Commandant urged the officers to explain the meaning of desertion and mutiny to all recruits, that the offenses were punished by court-martial and "probably with death."

There were Muster Masters in the naval service at this time, as there were during the Revolution when Major Samuel Nicholas acted as Muster Master for a time.[29]

An Act for the Government of the Navy was approved by the President on March 2, 1799. Up to this date the Navy

and the Marines had been governed by the Rules and Regulations enacted by the resolutions of Continental Congress on November 28, 1775. This Act for the Government of the Navy, which superceded the Revolutionary Regulations, expressly mentioned Marines throughout.

Discipline was rigidly but intelligently enforced, and infractions were punished speedily and adequately. The maximum punishment that a commanding officer was authorized by law was twelve lashes upon the "bare back" of a "seamen or Marine" with a "cat of nine tails,"[30] and the law provided that only a court-martial could exceed this punishment. "If the fault" should "deserve a greater punishment," the commanding officer had to apply to higher authority "in order to the trying of him by a court-martial."[31] Desertion was punishable by death. There was only one character of "court-martial" authorized at this time and it consisted of not "more than thirteen, nor less than five persons."

A court-martial, except in capital cases, was limited to a sentence of one hundred lashes.[32] The sentences during this period involved reduction in rating, flogging, loss of pay, confinement and labeling with a sign. Offenses committed on shore were specified as offenses against Army law and regulation while those at sea were in violation of Navy law and regulation. Occasionally there were an insufficient number of officers present at a Marine Corps post ashore to compose a court-martial and, the Commandant would inform the commanding officer that he would try the offender himself by

a "drum-head court-martial."[33]

The matter of finances, which has always been a serious one, was such in these days. There was no budget system to dam the outflow of the national funds at this time but you know that a budget is superfluous where money is scarce. National economy was more than a fad, it was a necessity upon which national existence, thrived. Needless to remark the Marines backed every effort at saving to the limit. For example the estimates submitted January 15, 1801 as the annual expense of maintaining the Marine Corps in time of peace, was $207,310 and Congress pared this down to $166,903.78.[34] Appropriations for the Marine Corps were included in the Annual Naval Appropriation Acts.

One of the most remarkable, if not unique, papers ever submitted to the Secretary of the Treasury, was the following letter written April 1, 1800 by Secretary of the Navy Benjamin Stoddert: "Every person in my office including the principal, being hard pressed for money, I must request the favor of an advance of Twenty-three hundred and fifty dollars, for the salaries due for the quarter ending yesterday."[35]

The law providing for the distribution of prize money was approved prior to the organization of the new Corps and the Commandant felt that there was a slight discrimination in the distribution against his officers. He several times wrote to the Secretary of the Navy on the subject. In one communication he stated that "there is no officer on board

the ship more exposed in action than the Marine officer, and therefore he ought to be rewarded accordingly." The law was finally amended to meet with his ideas.[36]

The Marines enjoyed the same pension privileges as the Army and Navy.[37]

The first Uniform Regulations, as they are known today, were not issued until October 14, 1805, and a description of what the Marines wore prior to that date must be gathered from the correspondence between the Commandant and his officers.[38]

When Major Burrows entered upon his duties he found the Marines wearing the uniform prescribed by the Secretary of War in 1797, which has already been described.[39] The uniform was changed from time to time by letters of instruction.

The undress uniform of the officer was a plain blue frock with buttons on the lapels. These buttons carried an eagle with a shield on the left wing enclosing a foul anchor. A white vest and breeches completed the undress uniform. The officers wore epaulettes and carried "gilt-mounted" swords.[40]

The privates wore a blue cloth jacket, faced and edged with red, red cuffs cut underneath, adorned with one small button. The high collar was of red material. Around the jacket was a two inch red belt. The jacket had shoulder straps edged with red ending in red wings below the shoulder.

A red vest was worn.[41]

The head covering of the private was a "common woolen hat trimmed with yellow, turned up on the left side with a leather cockade." Dark or checked shirts were issued. Black leather stocks, clasps and shirt ruffles were supplied.[41] These shirt ruffles were described as "covers or busoms," that had collars with a piece in front to which a frill was attached. They were worn over the dark shirts as the "Dicky" is now worn. The fame of the leather stocks lives today in the good-natured sobriquet of "Leathernecks."[42] The hair was queued and powdered.[43]

The "Drums and Fife" wore a red cloth lapeled coat faced and edged with blue with a blue belt edged with common yellow livery, blue cuffs, lapeled blue collars edged with blue and blue shoulder straps edged with blue, with blue wings below the shoulder.

Uniforms were difficult to secure and variations from the authorized uniform were often necessitated owing to the inability to obtain the proper material and competent tailors.

Duty in the West Indian tropics made it essential that a light weight uniform be designed. In March, 1800, this "summer uniform" consisted of a "Marine jacket" with "Red cape, short skirt "about six inches long", lapeled and only two buttons on each side," made of "Russia Duck," and the whole was bound with "Red Ferret." White linen overalls edged with red were worn. A frock made of Russia Duck

was frequently worn to save the uniform.[44]

In August, 1800, the Marines were issued "blue jackets" made of "double twill serge to wear when off duty." Blue woolen overalls with red seams were sometimes worn.

The following was issued to each Marine annually, at a cost of twenty to twenty-five dollars: One coat, one hat, one vest, two pairs blue woolen overalls, two pairs linen overalls, four dark or checkered shirts, four shirt ruffles, four pairs of shoes with strings or ribbands, one stock of black leather and clasp, and one blanket.[45]

At sea one "Great coat," or "Watch coat," was issued to every two Marines.[46]

The noncommissioned officers' uniform was in general the same as the privates' except that it was of better material. The Sergeants wore two yellow silk epaulettes and the corporals one.[47] The Sergeants, but not the corporals, carried swords with "brass handles."[48] The noncommissioned officers wore plumes made of feathers.

The clothing and equipment were generally supplied from Philadelphia. When this was not practicable the officers were furnished with a description of the uniform and arranged with local contractors to furnish them.

The Marines were not permitted to wear the Uniform after discharge.[41]

On August 8, 1798, the Secretary of the Navy directed Captain Robert Gill, Naval Storekeeper, to "be pleased to deliver to the order of Major W. W. Burrows, such Colours

as he may want for his Regiment, two suits." The estimates for 1800 submitted to Congress for the year included $32.00 for colors.

The Marines carried muskets and bayonets, or pistols according to the duty required. The sergeants were armed with brass handled swords. On board ship, while the Marines at times used blunderbusses, hangers, cutlasses, boarding pikes, etc., the usual weapons were the muskets and bayonets. There was great difficulty in securing good muskets. Sometimes they were borrowed from the Army. In general they were supplied from Philadelphia, Boston, New York and Springfield. Knapsack and "cartouch" boxes were carried.

On board ship until the Marines were provided with store rooms it was a sort of a jolly custom of the service to throw overboard the Marines' knapsacks when the ship cleared for action. This custom was finally ended when store rooms for clothing and equipment were assigned to the Marines. It was only by the friendly cooperation of the Commandant with the Commanding Officers of the Naval vessels that these store rooms were obtained. Two chests were also provided, one for arms and one for ammunition.

Tents were frequently used. Several times both in Philadelphia and Washington, Headquarters was under canvas. What appears a rather unusual waste of buttermilk occurred when in July, 1799, Lieutenant Edward Hall washed fourteen tents in 58-¾ gallons of buttermilk at a cost of $8.94 to remove mildew spots. The operation was successful, the tents

becoming "almost as white as when they were new," but Lieutenant Hall reported that he would use "soap suds" the next time as he believed that the buttermilk-cleansing method was too expensive.

But few permanent posts were established in these early years. Headquarters - in Philadelphia until 1800 and in Washington thereafter - was permanent. Sites for Navy Yards at Bennet's Island, Maine (Portsmouth), Charlestown, Mass., (Boston), Southwark, Pa. (Philadelphia), Brooklyn, N. Y., Washington, D. C., and Gosport, Va., (Norfolk) were purchased during the years 1800 to 1801, and Marine Guards, sooner or later were stationed at all of them.

After Headquarters left Philadelphia a permanent post which combined the duties of a Marine Barracks for the Navy Yard and the Supply Depot was maintained. After Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Burrows went to Washington, Captain Franklin Wharton commanded, until 1804, when he became Commandant. Captain Anthony Gale succeeded Captain Wharton in command and retained command until he went to Washington as Commandant. It is interesting to note that these three officers, who in turn served as Commandant of the Corps, were also commanding officer of the Marine Barracks of Philadelphia in the same order.

Barracks were first mentioned at New York as early as May, 1799 and at Norfolk in November of the same year, but these were probably barracks for recruits. Temporary barracks existed on Castle Island near Boston in June, 1799, and

on September 21st of that year, Secretary Stoddert decided not to erect temporary barracks at Boston until permanent ones could be built. The first guard for the Washington Navy Yard arrived there on March 31, 1800. A detachment of Marines from the John Adams was stationed at Fort Moultrie, near Charleston, S. C., in November, 1799. A Lieutenant and thirty Marines reported to the Commandant at Fort Mifflin, near Philadelphia, for duty in April, 1799. A small detachment was stationed at Fort Independence near Boston, in March, 1801.

The many rendezvous posts established for recruiting have been mentioned and the locations of the detachments guarding prisoners of war will be referred to in a later chapter.

Marines served both on shore and at sea. Their duties on shore were at Headquarters, at the various recruiting rendezvous, guarding French Prisoners of War at various localities, and several kinds of special duty. Marines guarded the magazines of the Army; they furnished guards for Navy stores and the stores of the Contractors at Philadelphia, New York and in other cities; and they guarded the frigates being built in the various cities. Once they removed powder from the Retaliation and deposited it "in the Magazine near the Schuylkill." On another occasion when riots were anticipated in Philadelphia on Election Day, additional Marines were placed over government property.

The above are but a few illustrations of the character of special duty, performed by the Marines in addition to the accomplishment of their main mission, during this period, which was to be prepared to furnish any expeditionary force required by the Navy and to supply efficient Marine Guards for the many Navy Vessels. Owing to the demand for the services of Marines on board the ships, very little opportunity was afforded to retain them at shore posts for the purpose of drilling and disciplining them.

The detachment performing military duty at Headquarters was particularly well-drilled and thoroughly acquainted with the various military ceremonies. It was paraded regularly and ceremoniously mounted guard daily.

On board ship the Marines acted as sentries and orderlies and rendered honors to those visitors, foreign vessels and ports, that rated them. Not only did the Marines serve on all the naval vessels but under the authority of several Acts of Congress they helped to man the Revenue Cutters. Sentries both ashore and afloat on duty had to be in full dress, accoutred and with the head powdered, with flour. Particular emphasis was frequently placed upon the instructions that sentries, on board ship or at a shore post, should always be relieved in form either by a Sergeant or a Corporal.

The Marines serving at sea were carefully drilled as Infantry and were available for landing parties, boarding parties and for repelling boarders. While Marines had "no

business on the forecastle" nor was it customary for them to be "ordered aloft", they occasionally were ordered to do bluejackets' duty and more frequently they volunteered for such duty. At time they hauled, clewed and reefed sails, and took "their regular watch at the mast head;" they pitched and scraped decks; they cleaned ship and coiled cables. They acted as bargemen. In 1799, a Marine acted as a master-at-arms on board the Constitution. In September, 1799, the Montezuma was "altogether manned by Marines, the sailors being all discharged." In the same year thirty-five Marines were ordered from Boston to Portsmouth to assist the seamen in taking the ship around to Boston from that port; in 1800, the crew of the Constellation was so weakened by "manning prizes, deaths and desertions," etc., that the Marines were called upon "to fill up the vacancies at the batteries," but their instructions required them "to repair to their small arms when called."

During action the station of the Marines was on the poop, quarterdeck or some other position from which they could pour an effective musketry fire on the enemy. This was their most important duty aboard ship as there was little opportunity of "boarding" or "repelling boarders" offered. In every engagement the small-arms fire of the Marines was of vital value.

Extra duty of all kinds was performed by Marines both for the Corps and Navy. If Marines did extra work on board

ship it was usual for the commanding officer "to allow them something as an encouragement to do well," but the extra allowance was never as a right. The Commandant frequently gave the commanding officers permission to use Marines as sailmakers, blacksmiths, etc., on their "promising to give the men some extra pay for their families." An interesting illustration of this occurred on board the Essex in August, 1800. One of the privates[49] being an expert sailmaker, was put to work "with the sailmakers' gang" at "$6.00 per month to make his wages nearly equal to that of an ordinary seaman."

There was one class of duty the Commandant positively refused his permission to have performed by Marines - that of a servant. Marines were authorized to act as waiters, both ashore and afloat, to Marine officers, but that was the only exception. On August 1, 1800, the Commandant protested most energetically to the Commanding Officer of a naval vessel on whose ship three Marines had been employed, "in the capacity of servants," and also to the Secretary of the Navy on the same subject. "This is certainly wrong," wrote the Commandant, "must not be admitted," and the Secretary "rectified" it immediately.[50]

Pay was as interesting a matter to the officers and enlisted men during this period as at any other time.[50] The monthly pay of the officers was: Major Commandant $50.00 and four rations per day; Captain, $40.00 and three rations; First Lieutenant $30.00 and three rations; Second Lieutenant $25.00 and two rations. The pay of an officer began the

date he accepted his appointment. Advances, as much as three months' pay, were made to officers.[51] These emoluments were set forth in Section 2 of the Act which created the Marine Corps.

The President under authority of the Acts of July 1, 1797 and July 11, 1798 fixed the monthly pay of the enlisted men as follows: sergeant $9.00; corporal $8.00; drummer and fifer $7.00; private $6.00. The Sergeant-Major, Quartermaster Sergeant, and Drum and Fife Major, received higher rates.

As provided by the Act of March 2, 1799 twenty cents a month, beginning September 1, 1799, was deducted from the pay of all officers and enlisted men for the Navy Hospital Fund.[52]

Cooks and Musics of Marines, while serving afloat, received extra pay amounting to one dollar a month. While serving ashore Marines received the same extra emoluments as Infantry, but afloat they received only their pay and rations. Ashore they were allowed "fuel and straw" allowances but not at sea or on furlough. When Marines went on a cruise they were permitted to leave powers of attorney behind so that their dependents could receive an allotment of half their pay during their absence.

Marine Corps accounts were always kept separate from those of the Navy. When vessels arrived in port the Marine officer prepared payrolls and sent them in to Headquarters. The Commandant, if the rolls were satisfactory, directed

the Paymaster to send the money on to the officer on board ship, who settled with the Purser for any advances made and paid the men. If there was no Marine officer on board the ship, the Purser, acting as a Marine officer, followed the same procedure.

On July 17, 1800, the Secretary of the Navy decided that in consideration of the Commandant being subjected to unusual expense on account of residing at the capital he would be "allowed four rooms and a kitchen," in addition to the allowances under War Department regulations.[51]

The rations of officers were commuted. The commanding officer of a post, called the "Captain Commandant," received double rations. When serving ashore the Marines received the Army ration allowance. The Army ration varied according to the locality. In May, 1800, the Army ration in Virginia was 13 7/10 cents but the Secretary of the Navy authorized 16 cents for the Marines at Norfolk. The year prior, at another location, 18 5/8 cents was authorized. The Navy ration was valued at 28 cents.[53]

The Commandant entered into contracts, with the approval of the Secretary of the Navy, with such persons as he might think competent, to supply the Corps with rations. For instance, on September 28, 1798, the Secretary authorized Major Burrows to contract for rations "for a term not exceeding three months and at a price not exceeding that of the present contracts." On June 7, 1799, the value of the Army ration was 15½ cents and consisted of: 1¼ pounds of

beef (or ¾ of a pound of pork), 18 ounces of bread or flour, and a gill of rum, brandy or whisky - with two quarts of salt, four quarts of vinegar, four pounds of soap and a pound and a half of candles to each hundred rations.[53]

On July 10, 1801, the Secretary advertised for proposals for rations, for the Marine Corps from October 1, 1801 to September 30, 1802, within the states of Maryland and Virginia and at the City of Washington. Ration to consist of "18 ounces of bread or flour, or where neither can be obtained, of one quart of rice or one and one half pound of sifted or bolted Indian meal, one and a quarter pound of fresh beef, one pound of salted beef, or three-quarters of a pound of salted pork, and when fresh meat is issued, salt at the rate of two quarts for every hundred rations; one-half gill of rum, whisky or other ardent spirits; soap at the rate of four pounds, candles at the rate of one and an half pound, and, vinegar at the rate of two quarts, for every hundred rations."[53]

Appropriations for the Marine Corps were made in the annual appropriation acts for the Navy.[54]

The Marines received their share of prize money.[55]

No element of the Corps has been more faithful or useful than the Marine Band which had its beginnings with the Corps itself. The American fifers and drummers, of Spotswood's and Gooch's Marines of the colonial period were the forerunners of the present Marine Band and they were followed by the Marine musicians of the Revolution. With

the end of the Revolution came the suspension of everything military in our country. Armies, navies, warships, soldier sailors and Marines, were all discarded. No doubt life in the Capital City would have been brighter and happier if there had been a Marine Band to sweeten the air and add a note of hopefulness, to the gloom of the pre-Constitution days.

The new Navy was born in 1797 with the launching of the Constitution, United States and Constellation - and Marine fifers and drummers served on them. A new beginning for the Band of the Corps came with the new Corps, for in the Act of July 11, 1798, Congress provided that there should be a Drum Major, a Fife Major, and thirty-two "drums and fifes."[56]

Some of these thirty-two drummers and Fifers were sent out on recruiting duty at the various rendezvous. Others participated in action on board our naval vessels against enemy warships in the French Naval War. A sufficient number, however, were retained in Philadelphia and under the watchful, blue eyes of Drum Major William Farr, a military band was formed. This Marine Band gradually established itself in the affections of Philadelphia as it later did in all parts of the United States.[57]

Headquarters of the Marine Corps remained in Philadelphia no longer than that city was continued as the Capital City. The last incident of importance participated in by the Marines in Philadelphia was the celebration of the

Fourth of July in the year 1800. The Universal Gazette of Philadelphia in describing this celebration stated that "the Society of the Cincinnati distinguished the occasion by an elegant entertainment given at the City Tavern," at which many "toasts were given, to the animating notes of martial music, by the Band belonging to Colonel Burrows' Corps of Marines."[58] This affair was made notable, as far as the Marines were concerned, by the Society of the Cincinnati conferring honorary membership upon Colonel Burrows.[58] It is on this occasion, also, that we read in a newspaper for the first time of the historic United States Marine Band playing in public. No doubt however, it played for the citizens often before this date.[57]

The regard that Lieutenant-Colonel William Ward Burrows had for his Band is shown by his having it accompany him personally to Washington when he left Philadelphia for that city on July 12, 1800 to establish permanent headquarters in the new capital.

NOTES
CHAPTER XI

---

1. The father of William Ward Burrows was William Burrows (born 1726; died May 2, 1781), a lawyer of Charleston, S.C. His mother was Mary Ward (born October 11, 1728; died February 17, 1775). His parents were married April 20, 1749. He was the middle of three children, with an older sister, Polly, and a younger sister, Sarah Ward Burrows. He was born in Charleston, S.C., on January 16, 1758. Educated as a lawyer in America and England, he was admitted to Middle Temple in 1772. (D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 159); Early in life he moved from Charleston, S. C., to Philadelphia, where, on October 8, 1783, he married Mary Bond, daughter of Thomas Bond, Jr., "Surgeon and Purveyor of the Continental Army." (D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 156).

2. Washington Irving, Salmagundi, I, 271.

3. D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 155; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 339-364; Wash. Star.

4. Philadelphia, Pa., March 13, 1805; D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 155-156.

5. D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 155-159.

6. Claypoole's Amer. Daily Ad., Philadelphia, July 19, 1798 pub. his appointment.

7. Marine Corps Archives.

8. Captain George Memminger served as adjutant from August 3, 1798 to his death on August 31, 1798 (Captain Memminger was first officer to die after the Revolution); 2nd Lt. John L. Lewis succeeded him and served from September 2, 1798 to May 1, 1800 when he was relieved by 1st Lt. Robert Rankin who was succeeded by 1st Lt. John R. Fenwick on January 1, 1804.

9. 2nd Lieut. Thomas Wharton was the first Quartermaster and served from January 22, 1799 to August 1, 1799 when he was relieved by 2nd Lt. Jacob M. Huger, Lt. Huger died on November 8, 1799 and was succeeded by 2nd Lt. Michael Reynolds on December 1, 1799.

10. The first Paymaster was 2nd Lt. James Thompson who served from December, 1799 to January 1, 1807. On April 17, 1799 Secretary of the Navy Benjamin Stoddert wrote "James Thompson, Geo-Town, Potomack:" The President has appointed you a Second Lt. in the Corps of Marines. If you accept, it is intended that you shall

10. (Continued)
act as Paymaster to that Corps you will of course, be stationed at the seat of Government, wherever that may be. I hope you will repair to Philadelphia without delay. Pay as 2nd Lt. of Marines 25 Doll's Pr Mo. & 2 Rations Pr day, as Paymaster the same addition as in the Army. (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., II, 54); The duties of the Paymaster were outlined in June, 1799 as follows: Your duty will be to pay the Marines agreeably to Rolls furnished by the Recruiting officers or officers commanding Detachments on Shore, whose returns are to be made to the Major Commandant, and if admitted by him will be a justification to you - For Marines on board the Different Ships, returns will come through the Pursers, which must also undergo the Major's examination and passed to you - These returns you should be careful in filing in your office, as they can only be the proper vouchers for your adjustment with the Accountant - For pay, or advances to any of the officers, order should come through the Commandant, as you will not be justified in making them without, and to do it in any one instance will be establishing a bad precedent. (Let. to Lt. James Thompson).

11. Following sums were paid for quarters for the Commandan of the Marine Corps: At Philadelphia, from July 16, 1798 to June 30, 1800, $960.53; at Washington from August 5, 1800 to November 6, 1802, $1,204.17. (Navy Depart., Accountant's Office, February 28, 1804).

12. Marine Corps Archives.

13. Burrows to Lt. Henry Caldwell, March 24, 1800, in Marine Corps Archives.

14. In the case of a Marine officer tried by general court-martial in March, 1800, the Secretary of the Navy, Secretary of War and Attorney General agreed that he could be tried "only by Marine officers, under regulations for the Government of the military establishment of the United States for offenses on land." It seems that the "Act for the Government of the Navy" prohibited officers junior to the accused sitting as members of the court while the Army Act did not. The Secretary of the Navy was of the opinion that "offenses on land are to be governed by the rules for the Army" and "offenses at sea by the rules of the Navy." The conclusion therefore was that the members of the court had to be Marine officers but they could be junior to the accused. (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., III, 205, 207; Marine Corps Archives, Sec. Navy to Major Toussard, March 6, 1800); For Army Regulations See Military Laws of the United States, II, Section 2998, p. 1430.

15. On August 13, 1798 the Secretary of the Navy wrote Secretary of War asking him to lend tents for 100 officers and men of the Marine Corps "for your own regiment of Marines under command of Major Burrows;" Secretary of the Navy communicated to Congress on January 15, 1801 that the Marine Corps was "part of the military establishment, but subject to perform duty on shipboard, as well as in posts and garrisons on the sea coast, and elsewhere on shore." (Amer. St. Pa., I, Nav. Aff., 21).

16. On July 17, 1800, the Secretary of the Navy wrote "The Marine Corps being a part of the Military Establishment I can perceive no reason why" the War Department Regulations "in relation to Barracks and Fuel," "should not apply to that Corps also." In the same letter the Secretary referred to the Commandant as an "officer in the Army."

17. "I shall endeavor, by every possible means, to cultivate harmony but shall certainly protect my men," wrote Keene to Burrows April 14, 1801.

18. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1919, 261-262; The Act of July 1, 1797 provided "that the officers, noncommissioned officers, seamen, and Marines, belonging to the Navy of the United States, shall be governed by the Rules for the Regulation of the Navy heretofore established by the resolution of Congress of the 28 of November, 1775, as far as the same may be applicable to the Constitution and Laws of the United States, or such rules and articles as may hereafter be established." On July 6, 1798 the Secretary wrote Captain Nicholson that he would "receive enclosed the only Rules and Regulations yet established for the Navy." (Navy Let. Bk., Off. of Ships of War); The Act for the Government of the Navy of the United States was followed by the Act of April 23, 1800 and the Act of May 19, 1832. Secretary of the Navy wrote Comptroller Treas. on June 30, 1798 that "it is doubted whether better Regulations can be made on the subject than those adopted by the British and contained in a Book herewith." (Navy Let. Bk, Treasury, 6).

19. On January 14, 1800 General Hamilton's plan, for a military academy composed of four branches - the fourth the School of the Navy - was submitted to Congress by the Secretary of War with the approval of President Adams. The Academy was organized by Act of March 16, 1802 but no provision was made for Naval School. (Marshall, Hist. Naval Academy, 12-13).

20. In 1800 the pay of the officers of the Marine Corps was: Lieut. Col. Comdt. $75 per month and 6 rations a day and 6 rations "per day as Commandant"; Captains, $40 per month and 3 rations per day; 1st Lts. $30 per month and 3 rations per day; 2nd Lts. $25 per month and 3 rations per day. (Goldsborough, Orig. and Correct List, U.S. Navy, 1800, 7); "Congress have not provided quarters for the Officers' Wives, and I have no power to grant any. You should have got a House sufficiently large to have accomodated your men as well as yourself and wife which could have been charged and paid for by the Contractor. I should be happy to see my officers well accomodated but I have not much in my power; but I know they are in general better off than most officers of the Army." (Burrows to Cammack, April 29, 1800).

21. Let. Burrows to Strother, March 8, 1800; an officer placed under arrest for trial by general court-martial was ordered "surrender your sword." (Burrows to Geddes, February 21, 1800).

22. See Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1919, 259-266; Recruiters Bulletin, May, 1916, II, 313; Id., for 1920 and 1921; See also Leatherneck, for years 1920-1922; Duelling was in vogue during this period and Colonel Burrows carried the Corps through this trying time with dignity. While he thought a professional "duellist a horried character," he preferred that a duel be fought by a Marine officer if the honor of the Corps was involved. To one officer he wrote that "unless you wipe away the insult offered to the Marine Corps, you cannot expect to join our officers." The Commandant referred this officer to the example set by another who had to shoot an officer, who had insulted him to restore politeness on his ship. "I am no advocate of duelling," wrote Colonel Burrows, "but if a man is forced into a quarrel he ought to go through with it like a man." The Thornton's of Washington, knew of Colonel Burrows' thoughts on duelling and on October 16, 1800, Mrs. Thornton "copied over the little ballad Dr. T. wrote some time ago respecting a duel to give to Col. Burrows." (Records, Col. Hist. Soc., X, 201).

23. Navy Let. Bk., Treasury, I, 44.

24. Six recruits out of ten having been "discharged for inability," The Commandant on January 13, 1800 wrote Captain Lemuel Clark, that "the Public will lose the rations but must not suffer any more. The expense shall fall on the recruiting officer. Sufficient orders have been given to enlist no vagabond and none

24. (Continued) but sound men and if officers will go contrary to these orders they must suffer for it. Every man ought to be examined by a Surgeon before he is enlisted or otherwise the recruiting officer will always be liable to imposition." "You were correct in having your men inoculated for the small pox, and in employing a doctor." (Burrows to Cammack, April 29, 1800).

25. The officer wrote the Commandant he could get some recruits out of gaol "by paying the sum of $12.00." (Marine Corps Gazette, March, 1918, 35).

26. See Recruiting Instructions of September 29, 1798.

27. Let. Burrows to E. Hall, August 2, 1800.

28. On February 15, 1800 Burrows wrote Lieut. Henry Caldwell, concerning enlistment of minors, that he did "not wish my officers to have any trouble when they act right, and I shall be very glad if these people would transfer all their resentment against you to me;" that the Federal court had decided that a minor would be returned to his friends if they would pay public expenses. (Burrows to Caldwell, February 15, 1800).

29. "January 8th, 1799 I hereby certify that I have this day mustered, one Lieut. of Marines, one Sergeant, two Corporals, & Eleven Privates, William Tuo, Muster Master." (Certificate appears on back of a Return of Recruits enlisted & Comdg'ed by James Weaver 1st Lieut. at Newport, R.I.).

30. Act of March 2, 1799, Sec. 4; Act of April 23, 1800, Sec. 4, "The cat-o-nine tails consisted of nine small hard-twisted cords of cotton or flax, some eighteen inches in length, fastened to a wooden handle for the better wielding by the boatswain's mate. Smaller cats for the punishment of the boys were called 'Kittens', and lively kittens they were in their palmy days." (Naval Actions and Hist. 21, art. "The Old Navy" by Rear Ad. George E. Belknap, USN).

31. The Act of March 2, 1799, Sec. 47 provided that a "court-martial" should not "consist of more than thirteen, nor less than five persons, to be composed of such commanders of squadrons, captains and sea lieutenants, as are then and there present." The Act of April 23, 1800, Art. XXXV provided that "general courts-martial should not" consist of more than thirteen, nor less than five members, and as many officers shall be summoned on every such court as can be convened without injury to the service, so as not to exceed thirteen."

32. Act of April 23, 1800, Art. XLI provided: "A court-martial shall not, for any one offence not capital, inflict a punishment beyond one hundred lashes."

33. Marine Corps Archives.

34. Amer. St. Pap., Naval Aff., I, 78 which shows this sum divided as follows: Pay $99,234; Subsistence, $443,840 rations at 15 cents; $66,576; Clothing $30,000; Military Stores, $5,000; Contingent expenses, including Quartermaster's; Medical aid, barracks, wood, stationary, etc., $6,500.

35. Navy Let. Bk., Treasury, 205.

36. Marine Corps Archives.

37. See Acts of Congress.

38. See Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1919, 265-266.

39. See Chapter IX.

40. Before the Corps was authorized the Lieutenants of Marines commanding a detachment aboard a ship wore "the epaulette on the right shoulder whilst on board the vessel." Major Burrows wrote Lieutenant Thomas Wharton on October 3, 1800, he considered "it abused and therefore never issued it in orders, for it must be unpleasant to the officer to wear it on the left shoulder, when he joins us, after being accustomed to wearing it on the right." He then informed Lieutenant Wharton that as to him "after you go on board it will be proper in you to place the epaulette on the right shoulder, for I am almost certain, you will be a First Lieutenant in the beginning of November." The Undress of the Officers shall be a plain blue frock lapelled with naval buttons and white Undercloths." (Burrows to Caldwell, October 12, 1798); "the Undress of the Officer is a plain blue frock, lapelled, naval buttons such as we now wear, white vest and breeches with same buttons." (Burrows to Lilly, October 26, 1798).

41. Burrows to Edward, January 9, 1799; Tell "the tailors who are employed not to have the red belts more than two inches wide and to have the collars made high." (Burrows to Caldwell, October 17, 1798); "Let the collars to the Men's coats be made high, as it guards against wet and cold." (Burrows to Weaver, October 12, 1798); On July 26, 1798 the enlisted Marines' uniform was: Plain short coats of blue, and a red belt edged with red and trimmed up with the same with common

41. (Continued)
small naval buttons with blue pantaloons edged with red and red vests. Sergeants: The same color as above; the quality of cloth better, with yellow epaulettes. Musicians: Scarlet faced with blue and made in the same form as above. (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., I, to Jeremiah Yellott); on August 27, 1798 John Hall wrote from Charleston asking Commandant to "throw in a few sets of buttons for the uniforms of the officers" as he had "been under the necessity of having the common Naval buttons on" his own uniform; Should not "alter the uniform without a special order," and Gold Lace is particularly favored on any part of the uniform." (Burrows to Franklin Wharton, June 11, 1801). On January 26, 1799, the value of the various articles of uniform were as follows: Sergeants coat $7.13; Sergeants vest $2.25; Sergeants linen overalls $1.54; Sergeants woolen overalls $2.50; Sergeants shirts $1.42; Socks $0.09; Musics coat $7.13; Musics vest $1.50; Privates coat $4.88; Privates vest $2.00; Privates and musics shirts $1.25; Privates and musics woolen overalls $1.75; Privates and musics linen overalls $1.40; and hats $1.50. The uniform of the corporals was probably the same as that of the sergeants. A money allowance for uniforms undrawn was allowed.

42. Burrows to Edwards, January 9, 1799.

43. "As to hair powder, you are to get it from the purser, and if the Captain won't allow it you must go without but the law has provided for their receiving it" (Burrows to Llewellyn, May 27, 1800); "in speaking of hair powder it is only meant flour and on all particular occasions, it is allowed to all the Marines" (Burrows to Llewellyn, June 14, 1800).

44. Burrows to McNeil, March 28, 1800; Burrows to Clinch, March 31, 1800; Burrows to Strother, March 31, 1800; "the coats will cost $4.00 each" (Burrows to Williams, May 9, 1800); "the pantaloons are edged with red" (Burrows to Edward Hall, May 20, 1800); "the overalls are edged with red"(Burrows to Strother, April 29, 1800); "no winter clothes are to be allowed them till first day of November" (Burrows to Clark, September 20, 1800); "a coat is made of Russia Duck lapelled with a skirt about six inches long, bound with Red Ferret and a red cape of cloth. Two buttons on each side of the lapel." (Burrows to Lemuel Clark, May 9, 13, 1800).

45. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., I, 229-230, Secretary of the Navy to Ebenezer Jackson, Savannah, Ga., September 12, 1798, 229-230, 321-323.

46. Watch coats - "one coat for every two Marines." (Secretary of the Navy to Higginson, December 3, 1798, Navy Gen. Let. Bk., I, 417-418; Burrows to Higginson, December 29, 1798.

47. Sergeants wore "yellow epaulettes." (Secretary of the Navy to Yellott, July 20, 1798); "Epaulettes are made of yellow silk" (Burrows to Higginson, December 29, 1798; "two yellow silk epaulettes to each sergeant and one to each corporal." (Let. October 26, 1798); See also The Marine Corps Builder, May, 1922, 18-19.

48. "Sergeants swords have brass handles"(Burrows to Higginson, December 29, 1798).

49. Marine Corps Archives.

50. See Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1918, 267; Lieut. Newton Keene requested permission to retain a surrendered deserter, as a "servant" (Keene to Burrows, November 5, 1804); See Act of July 6, 1812; Regulations, War Department, 1812; Act, March 16, 1802 allowed one additional ration to every officer keeping a servant not a soldier of the line; Act of March 30, 1814 referred to waiters.

51. Officers were allowed one cord of wood a month from October 1 to April 1, and ½ cord from April 1 to October 1. (Let. June 14, 1800).

52. Naval Hospitals were maintained. (See Navy Let. Bk., Treasury, I, 242) and pay was deducted from seamen and Marines for their maintenance. (Navy Let. Bk., Treasury I, 293, 300). Act of 1799 provided for deduction of 20 cents monthly from pay of officers, seamen and Marines for Naval Hospitals. (Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1310).

53. On August 1, 1798 Major Burrows informed the Secretary of the Navy "of the terms of a contract entered into by him with" Spillard, "for rations for the said Corps, which I approve of," (Navy Let. Bk., Treasury, I, 82); "The ration of Bread and Spirits appear with unfailing regularity, the one usually stale and the other always good." (Hollis, The Frigate Constitution, 19-20); On May 23, 1800 Sec. Navy wrote William Pennock, Norfolk, Va., that "a most extravagant account for supplying the Marines at Norfolk with rations has been exhibited" by the contractor. "He charges 22 cents for rations and four cents for small rations. What is meant by 'Small Rations?' Ask him to "explain what he means by 'Small Rations.' The Marines on shore are entitled to Army rations, and those are contracted for to supply all the Troops in Virginia at 13 cents 7 mills. If the Marines at Norfolk cannot be

53. (Continued) supplied on the same terms or at most 16 cents, I request that you order immediately all those quartered there not belonging to any ships in that port up to Baltimore, and Norfolk should not be considered a place of rendezvous for Marines," (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., III, 382-383); See in this connection the Act of March 27, 1794 that outlined the component parts of the ration.

54.

	Act, May 2, 1799	Act, May 10, 1800
Pay and rations	$179,798.00	$102,752.60
Clothing	29,594.87	33,530.74
Military Stores	25,951.51	12,277.88
Contingent expenses	2,444.00	13,844.00
Total	$237,788.38	$162,405.22

Contingent expenses in 1799 included "Bounties and premiums", while in 1800 it included quartermasters, barrack-masters, and hospital stores, and bounties and premiums. For appropriations in 1797 and 1798 See Acts of July 10, 1797 and March 27, 1798.

55. See Act of March 2, 1799, Sec. 6.

56. Leader: William Farr, January 21, 1799 (or earlier) to November 22, 1804; Charles S. Ashworth, November 24, 1804 to October 16, 1816; Neal Gillis, June 1, 1800 (or earlier) to at least June, 1803; Antoine Duplessis, from at least August, 1804 to an unknown date; Neal Gillis, September 15, 1805 to December 6, 1805; Antoine Duplessis, January 1, 1806 to an unknown date; Francisco Pulizzi, October 1, 1806 to an unknown date; Antoine Duplessis, May 26, 1807 to May 20, 1809; Francisco Pullizzi, June 1, 1809 to June 8, 1812; Venerando Pulizzi, June 10, 1812 to July 13, 1824.

57. On November 23, 1798, Sec. Navy wrote Tench Francis that "Major Burrows wants drums and fifes for the Marine Corps. I Pray you to have 32 drums and as many fifes complete, procured and deposited with Captain Gill for the Marine Corps."; For published information about the Marine Band See D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 155-159; Nav. Inst. Proc., April, 1923, 581-586; Twenty-fifth Ann. Reorg. Band, March 4, 1924, Program; Wash. Star, April 5, 1925 (Haskins); Cong. Rec., January 10, 1925, 1713-1715.

58. D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 157-158; Universal Gazette, July, 1800; Philadelphia Gazette and Daily Advertiser, July 5, 1800; Claypoole's American Daily Advertiser, July 7, 1800; Centinel of Liberty, or Geog. and Wash. Ad., July 11, 1800.

INDEX for CHAPTER XI
Volume I.

Act....15,16,24,30,34,36,37
Adams, John....2,7,34
Adams, John, fights as Marine....2
Additional allowances for Commandant....28
Alexander, Virginia, rendezvous at....9
Annual Naval Appropriation Act....17
Apology of Naval Lieutenant....7
Appropriations....17,29,37,40
Arlington....1
Arms of Marines....21
Army....8,10,12,18,21
Army Magazines guarded by Marines....6
Army Officers on Courts-martial of Marines....5
Articles of War....5
Ashworth, Charles S....40

Baltimore, Maryland, rendezvous at....9,40
Bargemen, Marines acting as....25
Barracks at New York (1799)....22
Barracks at Norfolk, Va. (1799)....22
Bennet's Island, Maine (Portsmouth) Navy Yard....22
Bluejacket's enlistment period....12
Bond, Mary....32
Bond, Thomas, Jr....32
Boston, Massachusetts, rendezvous at....9,21,23,25
Boston, frigate....2
Bounties....11
Brooklyn, Navy Yard....22
Burdens of Recruiting Officers....14
Burrows, Polly, sister of Commandant....32
Burrows, Sarah....3,32
Burrows, William Ward....1,2,3,4,9,10,12,18,21,22,28,31,32,34,35 36,37,40
Buttermilk, unusual waste of....21

Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry....9,36
Cammack, Lieutenant William....9
"Captain Commandant"....28
Carmick, Captain Daniel....8,9
Cat-o-nine tails....36
Charleston, S.C. rendezvous at....9,22,23
Chester, Pennsylvania, rendezvous at....9
Church, Lieutenant Johnathan....9
Clark, Captain Lemuel....9,35
Colton, Lieutenant Diamond....9
Commandant, additional allowances for....28

Commandant as Officer in Army....34
Congress....12
Congress....5,7,16,21,30,34
Contents of Size Rolls....14
Contingent Expenses, outlined....40
Constellation....25,30
Constitution....8,25,30,39
"Corps de Reserve"....7
Corps, Financing the....17
"Corps of Invalids"....13
Cost of Quarters for Commandant....33
Courts-martial described....36

Deductions for Hospital Fund....39
Description of Uniforms....18,19,20,37,38,39
Desertions, methods of preventing....15
Dover, Delaware, rendezvous at....9
"Drum Head Court-martial"....17
"Drums and Fife"....19
Drummer as "Nest Egg"....12
"Drumming up" recruits....10
Duelling....35
Duplessis, Antoine....40
Duties of early Marines....15
Duties of first Pay Master....33

Edwards, 1st Lt. Philip....9
Election day in Philadelphia....23
Emoluments of Marine Corps Officers....8
Enlisting, enducements for....12
Enlistment, requirements for....10,11
Esprit de Corps....1
Essex....26
Expense money for recruiters....12

Farr, Drum Major William....30,40
"Father of the Marine Corps"....2
Fenwick, 1st Lt. John R....22
Federalist, Burrows a....2
Financing the Corps....17
First Commandant....1,2,3,4,9,10,12,18,21,22,28,31,32,34,35,36,37,40
First Headquarters, strength of....3
First Pay Master, duties of....33
First Uniform Regulations....18
Flogging....6,36
Fort Independence....23
Fort Moultrie....23
France....2
French War....7,30

Gale, Captain Anthony....9,22
Geddes, 1st Lt. Simon W....9
Georgetown, D.C., rendezvous at....9
Gill, Captain Robert....20,40
Gillis, Neal....40
"Gilt Mounted" Swords....18
Gooch's Marines....29
Gosport (Norfolk) Va., Navy Yard....22

"Hair Powder"....38
Hall, Lt. Edward....21,22
Hall, 1st Lt. John....9
Hamilton, Alexander....2
Hamilton, General, plan of....34
Handicaps of Recruiting....12
Harper's Ferry, rendezvous at....9
Harwood, 1st Lt. Richard....9
Hospital Fund, deductions for....39
Hospitals Naval....39
Huger, Lt. Jacob M....32

Indians, not enlisted....11
Inducements for enlisting....12
Infant Corps....1
Irving, Washington....1

James, 1st Lt. James....9
Jefferson, Thomas....2
John Adams....23

'Kittens'....36

"Leathernecks" sobriquet of....19
Lewis, Lt. John L....32
Lilly, 1st Lt. Reuben....9

McKnight, 1st Lt. James....9
Major Commandant....2
"Marine"....14
"Marined"....12
Marines, as bargemen....25
Marines, arms of....21
Marine Band....11,29,30,37,40
Marine Corps, amphibious nature of....6
Marine Guards....2,7,22,24
Marines, not to act as servants....26
Marines, number to be raised....2

M. C. Officers, enoluments of....8
Marines, pay of....11,26,27
Marines, Rations....28,29
"Marine Rules and Regulations"....7
Marines, Special duties of....23,24,25
Marines, uniform of....18,19,20,38,39
Martha....2
Maryland....29
Monminger, Captain George....3,9,32
Methods of preventing desorting....15
Methods of Recruiting....11
Montezuma, manned by Marines (1799)....25
Morris, Mr. Robert....1
Mulattoes, not enlisted....11
"Music Fund"....11
Muster Masters....15,36

Nation's Sons....1
Naval Hospitals....39
Navy....6,8,18
Navy Department....3,4
Naval Lieutenant, apology of....7
Negroes, not enlisted....11
"Nest Egg", drummer as....12
Newburyport, Massachusetts, rendezvous at....9
New Brunswick, N.J., rendezvous at....9
New Castle, Delaware, rendezvous at....8,9
New, Marine Corps....1,3,30
New Navy, born....30
New York rendezvous....12
New York....21
Nicholas, Major Samuel....15
Nicholson, Captain....34
Norfolk, Va., rendezvous at....9
Number of Marines to be raised....2

Oath of Allegiance....8
Officer in Army, Commandant as....34
Officers, of Marine Corps, pay of....35
Officers, resignation of....9
"Oldest Inhabitant of Washington," an....1
"Order of the Regiment"....9

Pay of Marines....26,27
Pay of Musics....11
Pay of Officers of Marine Corps....35
Pension Privileges....18
Permanent Posts, (1800)....22
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania....2,4,9,21,25,30,33

Philadelphia as Capital City....1,3
Philadelphia as Marine Corps Headquarters....21,22,30
Philadelphia, Burrows adopted by....1
Philadelphia, Election Day, in....23
Pinckneys, the....1
Plan of General Hamilton....34
Politics in recruiting....12
Portsmouth....25
Private Satisfaction, of Commandant....5
Prize Money....17,18,29
Providence, R.I., rendezvous at....9
Pullizzi, Francisco....40
Pullizzi, Venerando....40
Punishments....16,36
Purser as Marine Officer....28

Quarters for Commandant, cost of....33

Rankin, Lieutenant Robert....8,9,32
Rations of Marines....28,29,39
Recruiting Service....9
Recruiting Handicaps....12
Recruiting Mood, places....13
Recruits from Gaol....36
Recruiting Rendezvous....9,11,23,30
Retaliation....23
Revenue Cutters....24
Reynolds, Lieutenant Michael....12
Riddick, Lieutenant Josiah, Jr....9
Riddick, Lieutenant Lemuel....9

School of the Navy....34
Schuylkill, Magazines at....23
Sea Soldiers....2
Secretary of the Navy..4,6,7,9,10,17,20,23,26,28,29,32,34,39,40
Secretary of the Treasury....9,10,17
Secretary of War....6,18,34
Servants, Marines not to act as....26
Size Rolls, contents of....14
'Small Rations' (?)....39
Sobriquet of "Leathernecks"....19
Society of the Cincinnati....31
South Carolina, Burrows born in....1
Southwark, Pennsylvania (Philadelphia), Navy Yard....22
Special Duties of Marines....23,24,25
Spotwood's Marines....29
Springfield, Massachusetts, rendezvous at....9,21
Stations of Marines, in action....25

Stoddert, Benjamin, Secretary of the Navy...4,6,7,9,10,17,20,23,26 28,29,32,34,39,40
Strength of first Headquarters....3
"Sun-Downer"....7
"Surrender your sword"....32

Tallman, Lieutenant James....9
Temporary Barracks, Castle Island (1799)....22
Thompson, Lieutenant James, Pay Master....3,32
Thornton, Mrs....35
Trenton, New Jersey....4
Tuo, William....36

"Unhappy Ship"....7
Uniform description of....18,19,20,37,38,39
Uniform, Regulations 1st....18
United States....30
Unusual waste of Buttermilk....21

Virginia....29

War Department....5,28,34
Ward, Mary Mother of Commandant....32
Washington Headquarters....21,22
Washington, D.C., Navy Yard....22,23
Washington, new Capital City....4
Weaver, Lieutenant James....9
West Indian Tropics....19
Wharton, Captain Franklin....9,22
Wharton, Lieutenant Thomas....3,32
Williams, Lieutenant Henry A....9
Wynkoop, Lieutenant Dyre S....9

FRENCH NAVAL WAR, 1798-1801

Chapter XII, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition
JULY 8, 1925.

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist.,U.S.M.C.,1st ed., I, Chap. 12, p--)

CHAPTER XII.

FRENCH NAVAL WAR.
1798-1801.

Our troubles with France had an early beginning. When we declared ourselves an independent state in 1776 the sympathy France felt for us was exhibited in several material ways. Recognition as a sovereign state was accorded in 1777 and a treaty of alliance and another treaty were entered into.[1] Troops, fleets and Lafayette arrived. The assistance afforded the struggling states by France during our first revolution was probably equal to the aid rendered by the United States to the associated nations in 1918 in that neither the United States in the Revolution nor France in the World War could have been victors, without such assistance.[2]

Louis XVI was King of France and he could little have imagined the terrible effect those "American principles" that he aided during the years 1777-1781, would have on his fortunes in 1789 to 1793, when his grand monarchy was overthrown and he himself claimed by the guillotine. It was in the exercise of his "divine right" as King that Louis threw the weight of his Army and Navy on the side of the very "idea" which later destroyed him.[3]

The wordless history of those events may be read at Mount Vernon. Hanging in the main hall of George Washington's home is the key of the Bastile, presented to Washington by Lafayette as a "trophy of the spoils of despotism,"

and because it was the principles of America which had unlocked its gates. As you stand reading Paine's letter below the key, turn your head, glance over your right shoulder and you will see a large rug presented by Louis XVI to George Washingtom. Plain and comprehensible. Louis, the representative of despotic power, added the fuel to the flames of equality and freedom for man which a decade later leaped back across the ocean and consumed him and his divine rights. And so the "deluge," promised by Louis XIV some years before when he exclaimed, "After us the deluge!" arrived in 1789.[3]

But the "idea" had then no such soil in France as it had in America. Surrounded by enemies, it was submerged. As France emerged from the Revolution she was entangled and strangled by the Old World influences. Wars, intrigues, foreign relations, all obscessed the leaders of New France to the exclusion or mismanagement of those domestic matters so essential to national success and the happiness and prosperity of the individuals.[4]

It was not France alone who brought about war with America, but rather a system of foreign relations practiced by France in common with the other European States.[4] The American Revolution against the sinister principles of the Old World continued many years after our treaty of peace was completed in 1783. This struggle with France was a contimuatiom of the same revolt against the same evil principles as in the first war with Great Britain.[4] Our war

with France was nothing but the heat generated by the meeting of the "decadent" principles of Old Europe and the principles called "American" that after struggling down the ages had found an environment in America favorable to their development.[5]

The United States may have made a separate treaty with Great Britain at the end of the Revolution; the alliance treaty of 1778 may not have been observed by the United States; the jealousy of France may have been aroused by the Jay Treaty with Great Britain; the arbitrary actions of "Citizen" Genet in America, the non-observance by France of our declared neutrality, and the treatment of our envoys in France may have aroused antagonism; and a spirit of "superiority" may have ruled France in her dealing with a third-rate power like the United States. All these and others, however, lead back to the real cause which has been stated.

Late in 1790, President Washington invited attention to the troubled condition of Europe and urged the necessity of strict watchfulness on the part of the United States in order not to become involved.

No serious difficulties arose at this time, but the wars involving Great Britain, France, Spain, and Holland spread to the New World and presented grave problems. A strict interpretation of the treaties of 1778 would have made us an ally of France and required us to guarantee France's West Indian possessions. In 1793 a proclamation of neutrality, with the

word "neutrality" omitted was published; the Republic of France recognized; and a French Minister received. The actions of the French Minister, "Citizen" Genet, aggravated the circumstances. Then France demanded that we pay our Revolutionary debt to her at once instead of by installments, as had been arranged.[6] Genet was recalled in 1794 and better feelings prevailed for a time.

Unsatisfactory conditions between France and the United States returned, however, when the Jay Treaty with Great Britain was proclaimed in 1796. France believed that this treaty conflicted with our treaties with her of 1778. In 1796, the French government enacted the first of a series of decrees which eventually brought matters to armed conflict on the sea in 1798. The X Y Z Commission arrived in France in 1797 and returned the next year without having accomplished anything.

On the 18th of March, President Adams urged Congress to adopt measures for the "protection of our seafaring and commercial citizens" and to prepare for war. On the 26th a committee of Congress, after reciting instances of French privateers taking possession of English and American vessels in our harbors, recommended that the President be authorized to provide and operate "galleys of floating batteries" for the "public safety and defense." On the 9th of April, Secretary of War McHenry urged Congress to authorize twenty vessels and six galleys in addition to the three frigates already authorized. He further recommended that in

case of open rupture with France, six ships of the line or frigates should be provided. Congress responded to these appeals with an Act, authorizing twelve vessels, which was approved by the President on April 27th.[7]

Thus our second war came as a direct result of European "divine right of Kings" foreign policies, their intrigues and their wars interfering with the development of the new American State ruled, as expressed in the Preamble to the Constitution, by "the People."

America was unarmed and desired to live and let live, to help and be helped, when these unwanted wars spread from Europe to America. It was not a selfish economy that produced this desire for peace, but an ideal economy whereby the income of the government might be expended for the improvement and assistance of all the people who formed the government.[7]

The popular feeling in the United States was much like that in the early months of the World War; indignation at attacks upon our commerce and a willingness on all sides to defend our rights as a neutral nation were blended with a strong desire to avoid being forced to take a part in the hostilities.[8]

The policy of the French in the Spring of 1798 made many feel that a war was perhaps unavoidable. "I believe the Rascals will force us into War," wrote Stephen Higginson to Timothy Pickering on March 16, 1798 or "at any rate, they will compel Congress to own vessels for the protection

of our coast, and to permit the merchants to arm under regulations.[7]

For a time, also, British commercial policy caused almost as much irritation as did that of France,[9] but the great lengths to which the French went in their decrees respecting neutral commerce, and the treatment of our envoys in the X-Y-X Affair, went far to silence all opposition to war at home.

Congress having passed a series of acts authorizing naval expenditures and providing for coast defenses, on May 28th, 1798, authorized the seizure of French armed vessels that had committed hostile acts upon our coasts or should be hovering in the neighborhood with hostile intentions. It also authorized the recapture of American vessels that had been captured by the French.[10] The administration lost no time in acting upon this authorization, and passed on instructions to this effect to Commanders of naval ships the same day. Privateers were also used in this war.

The glory of being the first to get to sea under the Constitution went to the Ganges. Her Marine officer was Captain Daniel Carmick.[11]

President John Adams approved an Act of Congress on June 12 which suspended all commercial intercourse with France. On the 22d of the same month the President empowered to augment the strength of the crews of the revenue cutters and to increase the number of Marines serving on board them.

Three days later merchant vessels were authorized to act defensively against the interference by the French.[12]

To the six frigates which had been authorized in 1794 as a result of the trouble with Algiers, were added merchantman acquired by purchase and transformed into ships of war, and vessels provided by popular subscription when the war fever had reached its height.[13]

Every effort was made to get this hastily assembled fleet to sea as soon as possible, and orders were issued that when at sea they were to patrol the coast, pending further action by Congress; keeping within reach of shore for further orders.[14]

Captain Thomas Truxton had been ordered to get the Constitution equipped at the earliest possible moment and to protect the southern coast, while Captain Richard Dale guarded the coast to the northward. Captain Stephen Decatur, put in command of a purchased vessel named the Delaware, was ordered to prepare for a three months' cruise.[15]

The Constellation and Delaware left port late in June, while the United States sailed early in July. The Marines of the Constellation were commanded by Lieutenant James Triplett of the Corps of Artillery.[16] He served until the Marine officer who had been appointed on March 16, 1798, reported on board. The Marines of the Delaware were commanded by First Lieutenant James McKnight, while Captain Franklin Wharton and First Lieutenant Philip Edwards were

serving on the United States.

The administration had a double policy: the acquisition of large ships to form the nucleus of a Navy, and the defense of our commerce against illegal interference and privateering, which could most effectively be done by small, swift vessels. Both classes were in preparation, and every effort was made to get them to sea as rapidly as possible.

The Constellation sailed in time to celebrate July 4, 1798, at sea, and her crew drank to "Admiral Adams, who throws out the signal for battle, and will never strike to the enemies of his country, the Freedom of the seas; here we plough, and shall pirates take the harvest?" "The present rulers of France, may they soon be dismasted, and lie keel uppermost."[17]

To the Delaware fell the honor of taking the first French ship - the Le Croyable, on July 7, 1798 four days before President Adams signed the Act authorizing a Marine Corps. James McKnight was the Lieutenant in command of her detachment of Marines, which consisted of a sergeant, a corporal, and 21 privates. The Delaware learned of the presence of the French armed schooner, picked her up on the Jersey coast, lured her into a chase, and then turning the tables, captured her. The Le Croyable did not yield until the Delaware had fired several shots.[18] The captured vessel was renamed the Retaliation and welcomed into the Navy, Second Lieutenant Simon W. Geddes being her first Marine officer.

President John Adams approved an Act of Congress on July 7th, that abrogated all treaties and conventions with France.[19] While this Act of Congress avoided an express declaration of war, none was necessary, for war had already begun. The Act of July 9th authorized the President to instruct Naval Commanders to capture armed French vessels. The next day, President Adams, through Secretary of the Navy Stoddert, sent out instructions to subdue, seize and take any armed French vessels and to recapture American vessels in French possession.[20] Then on July 11th, the New Marine Corps came into being.[21]

The general plan outlined for the American Naval Forces was to attack the French on their own ground in the West Indies. This would restrain them to that area and thus leave the United States unmolested. The plan was successful and therefore all the battles of any importance transpired in the West Indian region.

The Secretary of the Navy, immediately ordered the vessels which had been patrolling the coast to take a wider range, and planned an extensive campaign in the West Indies, a policy popular among merchants, on account of the great and growing American commerce there, and also among the men of the Navy, because the prospect of prizes was much greater.

So eager was Secretary Stoddert to have the American Navy make a good showing, that after some searchings of heart he concluded that it was advisable that no account be

taken of the hurricane season, when the British vessels were accustomed to lie up and thus the "American navy taught to disregard problematical dangers."[22] Thanks to much zeal, fifteen vessels got to sea during the year, all of them supplied with Marines, although occasionally one was ordered not to wait to complete its complement.[23]

The United States and Delaware sailed from Boston for the West Indies on July 26, 1798. After a cruise of nearly two months they arrived at Newcastle, Delaware, on September 20, 1798 after accomplishing the capture of two small privateers, the Sans Pareil and Jaloux.

The end of 1798 saw the greater number of the American vessels in the West Indies, Barry in the United States, with the Constitution, George Washington, Merrimack, Portsmouth, Herald, and four revenue cutters, were on the Guadeloupe stations cruising from St. Kitts to Tobago. Truxton in the Constellation with the Richmond, Baltimore, Norfolk, and one cutter, cruised westward between St. Kitts and Porto Rico. Captain Tingey in the Ganges, with the General Pinckney and one cutter, guarded the Windward Passage. Decatur, in the Delaware, was at Havana with two revenue cutters. Murray with the Montezuma, cruised in company with the Retaliation, but was left alone by its recapture in November.

The year 1798 saw no important naval actions. The American ships of war on the coast kept the French cruisers at a distance, and in the West Indies, where our commerce was suffering from the depredations of pirates as well as

from those of the French, the presence of an American fleet was decidely effective.

The events of the year however, were a great disappoint ment to the Navy Department, for Secretary Stoddert had informed at least one of his captains that the object of the American vessels in the West Indies was to "take and destroy French armed vessels." Incidentally American vessels were to be aided and protected, but it was the belief of the administration that the French policy of disregard of the rights of neutrals could only be altered by genuine warfare.[24]

The capture of Le Croyable brought a tedious and unwanted duty to the Marines - that of guarding prisoners of war. Two days after her capture Congress provided that all French prisoners should be delivered to the custody of a Marshal, or of some civil or military officer of the United States. All prisoners, however, were naval and the Secretary of the Navy seemed to be immediately responsible for them.[25]

Early in the war prisoners were located principally in seaport, towns, such as Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Newcastle, Baltimore, Charleston, S. C., etc., but later they were moved to interior towns such as Burlington, N. J., Lancaster, Pa.,Frederick, Md., etc., as the expense of maintaining them would thus be cut almost in half. Marines assisted in the guarding of the prisoners at all these places.[25]

The prisoners were of all classes. There were officers of the French regular Navy and privateers (and their wives), and seamen and Marines from the same vessels; French buccaneers from the Spanish Main; Negroes and Mulattoes from Haiti; white pirates and black pirates from the waters and shores of Santo Domingo and Haiti; and American renegades.[25] Frequently they needed clothing, food and sleeping comforts, and the Marines in these early years of their history exhibited those humane instincts which have characterized them from that day to this.[25]

Upon the arrival of a vessel carrying prisoners at any of the seaports they would be sent ashore under a guard of Marines. Frequently this guard would be retained ashore for this duty for quite a period or at least until a permanent guard from the Army or the Marine Corps relieved them. This occurred when, in the autumn of 1798, the United States and Delaware landed the crews of the privateers Sans Pareil and Jaloux at Newcastle, Del.[25] The Marines to guard these prisoners were first supplied from the vessels, but in October, Major Burrows relieved them with a detachment under Second Lieutenant Anthony Gale. In the latter part of November there were 148 prisoners at Newcastle guarded by eighteen Marines. On the 26th of this month an officer and twenty men of the Army joined the Marines to assist them in guarding the prisoners on a march from Newcastle to Lancaster, Pa.

The Le Croyable, renamed the Retaliation, turned out to

be the first vessel captured by both sides, for in November, 1798, she was recaptured by the French, and First Lieutenant Simon W. Geddes, with his Marines, suffered the privations of confinement on the island of Guadeloupe.[26]

It was not until February of 1799 that the war produced its first important engagement. On the 9th of that month the Constellation captured the Insurgente off the Island of Nevis in the West Indies.[27]

The Marines, forty-two in number, formed in close order on the quarterdeck under First Lieutenant Bartholomew Clinch. He had assigned the non-commissioned officers to their stations and prepared the detachment for action. If the Marines were needed to pull and haul at the rigging in the manoeuvres that preceeded and accompanied the engagement, they had only to sling their firelocks and run to their places.[28]

The battle having started the Marines used their muskets with terrible effect on the Frenchmen, aiming at the portholes, tops, and rigging, or wherever an enemy was visible. The great gun-fire played havoc with the French ship. Once during the action the Frenchman gave the order "stand by to board," but the Constellation drew away and the Marines lost an opportunity to distinguish themselves. Finally, the French ship, in distress, struck her colors, after an action of about two and a half hours, about an hour of which was at close quarters. The Marines suffered no casualities. One bluejacket was killed and two wounded.

The day after the battle Captain Truxton thanked the "officers, seamen, ordinary seamen and Marines" for their "zeal, activity and bravery."[29] In a letter to Major Burrows he highly commended the actions of Lieutenant Clinch. He also presented the second best sword captured from the French officers to that officer.[30] The President thanked the officers and crew for their "good conduct, exact discipline and bravery."[31]

The Insurgente was refitted and added to the Navy, a Marine guard under First Lieutenant Dyre S. Wynkoop being placed on board.[32]

The task of the American vessels in the West Indies was a complicated one. Secretary Stoddert had made it clear that their primary object was to seek out and destroy French armed vessels. They were also to convoy American vessels when it could be conveniently done; to punish Americans who were carrying on trade with France in defiance of the Non-Intercourse Act, and to deal with the pirates of all nationalities that swarmed in those waters. The frigates, being, from their size, unable to enter the smaller passages, were less useful for the work that fell their way than the smaller vessels, whose advantages became constantly more apparent. Owing to the necessity of returning to America frequently for new crews, operations were far from continuous, and in spite of the constant cruising up and down, the year 1799 saw no other important engagement like that of the Constellation. However, the Americans took a large number of prizes during

the year. Newton Keene, Lieutenant of Marines on the Connecticut, writing from Bassaterre, December 13, said with some exaggeration that hardly a day passed without an American vessel sending in a prize.[33]

The authorized strength of the Marine Corps was inadequate to efficiently carry out its mission. This was pointed out to Congress by both Secretary Stoddert and Major Burrows several times. On the 11th of February, 1799, the Secretary urged Congress to increase the Corps and recommended that in view of the fact that the Marines served both afloat and ashore, Congress should "appropriate separately for the whole expense of the Marine Corps."

The first increase in personnel came on March 2, 1799, when the President approved legislation adding two first lieutenants, six second lieutenants, eight sergeants, 170 privates and 18 "drums and fifes." This made a total authorized strength of one major, four captains, 18 first lieutenants, 18 second lieutenants, and 1,044 enlisted men.[34]

Other important legislation was enacted and approved this year. On February 9th, President Adams approved legislation that prohibited American vessels from going to French ports and from being employed in certain traffic. The Act of February 25th authorized the building of twelve new vessels and authorized the President to employ revenue cutters with the Navy, on board all of which Marines were serving. An Act of February 25th authorized two docks.

The Retaliation arrived at Philadelphia on February 13, 1799, having been despatched by the French from Guadeloupe with a large number of American prisoners that were to be exchanged for French prisoners in America. First Lieutenant Simon W. Geddes and his Marines of the Retaliation were among those returning on board that vessel at this time.

Orders were immediately issued to have the French prisoners at Lancaster brought to Philadelphia. A detachment of Marines under Captain Daniel Carmick hiked to Lancaster and arrived back in Philadelphia during the latter part of April with a group of prisoners. In the meantime Major Burrows, on March 7th was ordered by Secretary of the Navy Stoddert to place Marine sentries on board and alongside the Retaliation to prevent disorders. On the 30th of May, the Keeper of the Prison at Philadelphia was directed to deliver the French prisoners in his custody to Captain Franklin Wharton of the Marines, who was in charge of gathering the prisoners together.[35]

The required number of French prisoners having arrived in Philadelphia, preparations were made to embark them on the Retaliation. Just prior to going on board they were paraded, by orders of Secretary Stoddert under command of a Marine officer, before Major Burrows in order that he might see that they had sufficient clothing, and other "articles of indispensable necessity," so that they would not be "a disgrace to our Government."[35]

On June 11th, Major Burrows placed a guard of Marines on the French brig James, lying off Market Street Wharf, Philadelphia, to guard the French prisoners on that ship.[35]

Philadelphia was treated to a spectacle on November 13th when about fifty French prisoners and three pirates were landed from the Ganges lying off Market Street, and escorted to gaol guarded by Marines under First Lieutenant John L. Lewis. The three pirates - miserable wretches chained together - excited the attention of a "vast concourse of people" as they passed through the streets.[36]

A malignant fever, called "yellow fever" by some, was epidemic around Philadelphia in the summer of 1799, and in order to protect the capital city all French prisoners were debarked at the "lazaretto," as it was called, some distance down the Delaware, where quarantine precautions were observed. Detachments of Marines were sent down from Philadelphia, as they were needed to escort the prisoners to a war prisoners' camp at Burlington, N. J. They had special orders not to enter the County of Philadelphia, but to take the prisoners "across the Delaware at once into the Jerseys."[37]

Early in September, 1799, a detachment of Marines under Second Lieutenant John Howard escorted some State Prisoners from Philadelphia to Norristown, Pa., and remained there for the greater part of the month. The "jail was insecure, the inhabitants very disaffected" and moreover "a rescue from the Jacobins" was feared. The Commandant on September 11th, wrote Lieutenant Howard that he had sent to him Sergeant

Stevens with ten Marines, and his baggage, Lieutenant Howard's detachment was soon relieved, as the Commandant had scarce enough men in camp to take care of the tents, and none with which to comply with the orders of the Secretary of the Navy.

In consequence of overtures made through the French and American Ministers at the Hague, the United States reopened negotiations with France and sent a new mission to France. The United States was withdrawn from the West Indies and on November 3rd, sailed from America carrying our envoys to the French Director to join Gerry.[38] Her Marines were officered by Captain Franklin Wharton and First Lieutenant John Darley.

Fighting the French was not the only problem to be solved in this period. On October 7, 1799 Secretary Stoddert wrote to Major Commandant Burrows that "it is apprehended there may be some rioting on in Philadelphia the day of election," and directed Major Burrows "please to have some attention paid to the Navy stores."[39]

Captain James McKnight, First Lieutenant Anthony Gale and a guard of Marines escorted a large party of French prisoners from Philadelphia to Frederick, Md., in December. This hike took them through Lancaster, York, Hanover and Tawneytown. The average distance hiked each day was eighteen miles.[40] Captain McKnight reported, on the 28th, that there were "29 prisoners in the Wagon unable to walk." The officers were elated over the fine discipline of the Marines, it not being necessary to award even one punishment. The

detachment arrived back in Philadelphia on January 9, 1800, after a fatiguing march.[41]

These French prisoners were imprisoned or quartered in the barracks where about a quarter of a century previously British and Hessian prisoners which the French had helped to capture had been quartered.[42]

On the day after his return an incident occurred to Captain McKnight that stirred the social and political life of the Capital City. Upon his return from Frederick, Captain McKnight spent a day with his family at the home of his brother-in-law, Stephen Decatur, in the suburbs. Returning to Philadelphia, he sat all afternoon of the 10th of January on a court-martial. After dinner he and Second Lieutenant Michael Reynolds attended the Chestnut Street theatre for the purpose of witnessing The Stranger and its after-piece Bluebeard.

John Randolph, of Roanoke, who had made a strong speech in Congress the day before in favor of a radical reduction of the regular Army and Navy, was also present. Mr. Randolph had referred to the regulars as a "handful of ragamuffins" and "mercenaries." His "sarcasm was keen, refined, withering," and galling to the personal feelings, of those he had criticised. It outraged the regular services who were even then winning the war with France. Mr. Randolph later withdrew the approbrious word "ragamuffin."[43] What happened im the theatre was rather unimportant but certainly upset Philadelphia for a few days. Captain

McKnight, within the hearing of Mr. Randolph, referred pointedly to some soldiers on the stage as "mercenaries" and "ragamuffins." Later in the evening Captain McKnight and Lieutenant Reynolds entered John Randolph's box. Reynolds crowded Randolph, possibly McKnight did also; and as he was leaving the theatre, Randolph felt a hand on his shoulder, perhaps that of McKnight.[44] Summed up, the whole incident was a rebuke to the Virginia congressman in as delicate a manner as "officers and gentlemen" could think of.

The next day Randolph wrote a complaining letter to President Adams, who referred it to Congress. A committee investigated the affair, exonerated the two officers, was censorious of Randolph, and closed the incident.[45]

George Washington died on December 14, 1799, and on December 20th, the Secretary of the Navy in announcing his death to "the Navy and to the Marines," directed them to "wear crepe on the left arm below the elbow, for six months." Congress "decreed that a Commemorative procession should take place" in Philadelphia on December 26, 1799, and the Marinesparticipated in it.[46]

During this war our Far Eastern trade lay more or less at the mercy of the French war ships that were stationed in the East Indian Seas. To protect it from this menace President Adams decided late in 1799 to send two frigates to Batavia to escort our merchant vessels.[47] On January 6, 1800, the Congress and Essex sailed from Newport for the East Indies. On board the Congress were First Lieutenant

Benjamin Strother and Second Lieutenant Samuel Llewellin, while Second Lieutenant James Porter was in command of the Marines on the Essex. The two vessels ran into heavy weather on January 11th and the Congress turned back, but the Essex continued on.[48] She arrived at Table Bay, Cape of Good Hope, on March 11th, and seventeen days later sailed on around the Cape. The Essex was the first regular cruiser to carry the American flag to the eastward of the Cape of Good Hope.[49]

In addition to hostilities with France, the year 1799 produced a slight friction with Spain. On December 24th, several officers of the John Adams, including First Lieutenant of Marines John Hall, went ashore about twenty-five miles from St. John's, Porto Rico, to purchase provisions. As they landed they were surrounded by Spanish troops, and confined in Morro Castle as prisoners of war. The John Adams ran down to St. John's on Christmas Day, and the American officers were released the following day after a first demand had been refused.[50]

The Administration, waiting at home, for the Navy of its creation to distinguish itself, was far from satisfied with its achievements by the end of the year 1799. President Adams threw down his newspaper in disgust when he read how several frigates were cruising in company, and Secretary Stoddert passed on in incisive terms to officers on the stations his opinion that the last way in the world to fall in with the enemy was to hunt him in squadrons.

The French, he pointed out, did not sail in company, Secretary Stoddert especially urged that the smaller vessels, (not one of which had been in a serious engagement), be encouraged to be daring and go about alone.[51]

These strictures were probably not deserved, for the American captains in the West Indies longed to make names for themselves by valiant action, but it is interesting to know that almost without exception it was the smaller vessels that won distinction in the last year of the war. The most fortunate of them all were the twin vessels - the Experiment and the Enterprise - built especially for the work of cruising in the shoal waters where pirates and privateers lurked. They were light, swift, and of small draught. The Experiment carried a crew of seventy, of whom fourteen were Marines commanded by Second Lieutenant Nathan Sheredine. She was the first to get into action.[52]

One of the centres of mischief in the West Indies was the Island of Guadaloupe. It was the great haunt of privateers who owed nominal allegiance to General Rigaud, the rival of Toussaint L'Ouverture, whose friendship the United States was cultivating for the sake of the Haitian trade.[53]

Haitian affairs rendered very complex the conditions in the West Indies. The West Indian region being the battle ground for this war, we find the Americans always careful not to encroach upon the possessions and rights of Spain, Great Britain and Holland. Toussaint L'Ouverture

and Rigaud actually dominated Haitian affairs, though the island was nominally under the French flag.[54] These two, the former a Negro and the latter a Mulatto, split and in the end Toussaint who had declared himself against France, caused the flight of Rigaud who had espoused the cause of France.

As early as March 16, 1799, Secretary Stoddert directed the Ganges to take the ship Kingston, carrying the American Consul General, Edward Stevens, "under convoy" to Cape Francois (now Cape Haitian), Haiti.[55] Do not risk going in but "hover about for a day or two to give Doctor Stevens an opportunity to influence Toussaint to invite you in, in which case it may be useful," wrote the Secretary to her Commander. "If you should have an interview with Toussaint," "conduct yourself with your usual prudence and good sense" and "usual address." It "is our policy to conciliate the good opinion of that gentleman and his people."[56] First Lieutenant Anthony Gale commanded the Ganges' Marines at this time.

Toussaint owed a considerable part of his success against the French and in ridding himself of Rigaud to the assistance of American naval forces, including Marines. American vessels furnished Toussaint with munitions, and at times the Haitian general reciprocated, in kind, to the American Navy and Marines.

The Norfolk sailed from Sandy Hook, in September, 1799. Arriving at Cape Francois (Cape Haitian) her commanding of-

ficer waited on Toussaint who received him with great politeness, and visited the Norfolk.[57] Toussaint was host ashore at a large dinner at which Captain Bainbridge was the chief guest.[58]

The Bight of Leogane was a lurking place for Rigaud's forces. American vessels were liable to be captured and their crews "probably massacred by the black pirates," who "but seldom spared the lives of any on board the vessels they subdued." The native boats concealed themselves in the creeks and among the bushes. No one on board the American vessels could discover them while from lookouts in the hills the Haitians could very well observe all that passed by.[59]

On October 31, 1799, the Norfolk, while near the northwest point of Guahani, with her guns housed, and disguised as a merchant vessel, was pursued by an armed barge manned by Rigaud's picaroons. The barge hoisted French colors and fired muskets and swivels at the Norfolk. Upon approaching closer, however, the barge suspected the Norfolk and attempted to escape. The musketry fire of the Sergeant's Guard of Marines and a couple of broadsides hastened the retreat, but on account of the calmness of weather the barge reached the shore. However, it was pursued and destroyed. On November 8th, the Norfolk captured the French lugger Republican at Cape Nicola Mole and carried her into Monte Cristi.[60]

On New Year's Day, 1800, the Experiment with a convoy was becalmed in the middle of the channel between the Island

of Gonaib and Trou Covert, a small inlet near St. Marc. Ten barges, flying the tri-color and red pennants, carrying four-pounders and swivels, manned by five hundred of Rigaud's picaroons armed with muskets, sabres and boarding pikes, suddenly shot out from Trou Covert and attacked the American vessels. Repulsed in their first offensive they attacked several times againwith muskets, cannon fire, shrieks and menaces, but were severely defeated.[61]

Second Lieutenant Nathan Sheredine commanded the Marines of the Experiment, and their musketry fire in this fight took a heavy toll of these piratical Haitians. Consul General Edward Stevens was on board and reported that the guns of the Experiment were well served "and the fire of the Marines continued with great steadiness and activity, we at length succeeded in driving them off after a smart action of near three hours." The Haitians however captured several of the convoys and murdered the captain of one.[61]

The Americans had one killed and one wounded.[62] The ammunition of the Experiment was expended in this fight and Toussaint replenished her magazines and also furnished one "long six-pounder to serve as a stern chase."

On December 30, 1799, the Connecticut engaged the privateer L'Italie Conquise, off Guadaloupe. Second Lieutenant Newton Keene and his twenty-five Marines played an important part in this victory. On seeing the Connecticut, the Frenchman stood off, but the Connecticut after a long chase overhauled her. When she was within half a gunshot

Lieutenant Keene was directed by the commanding officer "to make the Marines fire," and their musketry fire combined with several broadsides soon forced a call for quarter from the privateer. Lieutenant Keene reported proudly to Major Burrows, that "the conduct of my men in the above action would have done honor to veteran soldiers," and that they had "fired 180 rounds."[63]

The Baltimore engaged a French privateer on January 15, 1800 and Private Jacob Burgis, one of Second Lieutenant John Claypoole's Marines, was "killed by a shot from the French privateer." The shot passed "through his left wrist and lodged in his heart at the instant he discharge his musket."[64]

Owing to the lack of regular reports of the engagement, it is difficult to learn, in most cases, the actual part taken by the Marines. There is some guide in the following circumstance. A defect of many of the vessels purchased by the government was that the guns were placed so low that they could not be used in a wind. Consequently during a chase, dependance had to be placed entirely on musket fire. Captain Murray told Secretary Stoddert that he "had frequently chased in the Montezuma without hope of firing from his gun deck and that his dependence was on the muskets."[65] The Baltimore had the same fault. Rodgers thought the guns in the Maryland were going to be too low, and the Herald also had this fault. A letter from Henry Williams, the Lieutenant of Marines in the Richmond,

was written during a chase, when all the lee guns were under water.[66]

The stations of the Marines differed according to the ideas of the captains and the characteristics of the ship. As we have seen, Captain Truxton had them on the quarter-deck.[67] On the Constitution, however, only fifteen out of fifty-nine were stationed there. But the quarters of the Constitution were so high that the men could not fire over them and Captain Talbot had the Marines who were not on the quarter-deck stationed at the great guns, but under their own officers. Captain Carmick yearned to exchange his station for "the command of a few great guns."[68] When Captain Murray was short-handed he formally asked his Marine Officer to lend him Marines for the great guns but directed that they have instructions to repair to the quarter-deck when their officer needed them.[69] Preble stationed half of his Marines, under one of their own officers, among his boarders,[70] constituting half of them.

During this Spring the General Greene, on which First Lieutenant James Weaver commanded the Marines, assisted Toussaint to capture Jacmel. In February, the American vessel blockaded this port while Toussaint's forces attacked it from the land side. The General Greene had cruised off Jacmel for a considerable time to intercept supplies for Rigaud and the town had been reduced to a state of starvation. At one time the General Greene "engaged three of Rigaud's forts warmly for thirty or forty

minutes in which time" the enemy were obliged to evacuate the town and the forts. Jacmel fell February 27, 1800.[71]

Early in March the Boston engaged a large number of Rigaud's barges. The Boston lay becalmed in the Bight of Leogane, with housed guns in order to decoy the barges within effective range,[72] and the Marines under First Lieutenant Jonathan Church, rendered considerable assistance in their destruction.[73]

When in these waters, it was the custom of the American warships, including the Constitution, to entertain Toussaint and his officers.[74]

In December, 1799, three French officials were brought to Guadaloupe by the frigate Vengeance, a vessel which had a long list of successful engagements to her credit.[75] She was described by a visitor in Guadaloupe at that time as a vessel of fifty-four guns, with twenty-four pounders in her main battery. Out of her crew of four hundred men two hundred deserted to join privateers, and she was obliged to fill up her crew at Guadaloupe. Thirty-six American prisoners were taken from Bassaterre prisons to aid in navigating her. Her captain gave out that he had orders not to attack American vessels, but merely to defend himself if attacked. She sailed on January 31, carrying a large amount of specie and having on board a number of French officials and a detachment of infantry.[76]

At half past seven the next morning she fell in with the Constellation, which was lying in Bassaterre roads in

the hope of such a happy chance. Captain Truxton, after a period of sulking in retirement over a question of rank, had again taken over the command of the Constellation, which had been refitted since her action of the year before. When starting on the cruise he had harangued the crew in his usual rhetorical fashion, promising them the glory and profit they all coveted.[77] That glory, delayed for some time, was now at hand. On sighting the Vengeance he hoisted British colors and gave chase. As one of the Americans on the Vengeance said afterwards with cheerful exaggeration, the Constellation appeared but a long boat beside the French frigate, but Truxton was undaunted by the actual discrepancy between the two vessels which appeared as he overhauled the enemy.

On the evenings of February 1, 1800, the Constellation[78] engaged the Vengeance southwest of Guadaloupe. The Marines were assembled on the quarterdeck, under command of the same First Lieutenant Bartholomew Clinch,[79] who had acquitted himself so well in the action with the Insurgente the year before. They were almost all new men, but they were to distinguish themselves like veterans.[80] The action was one of great severity, and lasted from eight o'clock until a little before one in the morning of the 2nd. Toward the end of the engagement the French captain ordered his crew to man the rigging and quarters and make ready to board, but the attempt came to nothing, thanks in good measure to the gallantry of Clinch and his Marines.[80] Neither

ship was captured. The Constellation limped into port at Jamaica while the Vengeamce was barely able to reach Curacao She was said to have one hundred and eighty-six bullet holes in her hull, above water.[81]

The Constellation had twenty killed and forty wounded.[82] Six of these were Marines. Private Christian McCormick was killed out-right, Private Kader Branton died of wounds on February 10, Private William Small[83] and John Casson[83] were severely wounded, and Sergeant James Rogers and Private George Benson were slightly wounded.[84]

The Constellation expended 2,376 musket cartridges and 370 blunderbuss cartridges in the action, a good indication that the Marines kept up a pretty steady fire throughout the engagement. Lieutenant Clinch, an excellent officer, had them well in hand, and at least one eye-witness thought his behavior entitled him to be singled out above all the officers.[85] Captain Truxton wrote a special eulogy of Clinch's gallant behavior to the Commandant and recommended his promotion.[86]

In his congratulatory address, the day after the action, Captain Truxton paid tribute to the "zeal, activity and bravery," of the "seamen and soldiers," and thanked the officers of every description, "seamen, Marines and others," for their gallantry. The signatures of the First Lieutenant of the ship, and of Lieutenant Clinch headed the answer of the officers and crew, to these congratulations, in which they declared that such a commander "would have made cowardice brave."[87]

Congress on March 29, 1800 voted a medal[88] to Captain Truxton for his success on this ocassion "wherein an example was exhibited by the Captain, officers, sailors and Marines honorable to the American name and instructive to its rising Navy." The Secretary of the Navy on March 20, 1800 wrote that "all the officers and men" nobly performed their duty.[89] The Virginia and District of Columbia newspapers carried "honorable mention" of Lieutenant Clinch and his Marines.

A letter dated February 7, 1800, written by an officer on board the Constellation in the battle read in part: "It is not my wish to discriminate, yet I must transgress in favor of the brave Lieutenant Batholomew Clinch of the Marines. His Corps was raw and never experienced such a scene; but by his manly deportment, he made them equal to the bravest; for when the enemy had manned his rigging and quarters to have boarded as a last refuge, the promising Dent with his cannonades and Clinch's brave Marines wo well received them, that they fell back and damned the cause."[90]

Marines formed a part of the parade held in Philadelphia on February 22, 1800, on the occasion of the first public celebration of Washington's Birthday.[91]

NOTES
CHAPTER XII.

---

1. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922, 283-286 and December, 1922, 339-364, gives a very complete story of this war; See also Allen, Our Naval War with France.

2. President Harding in 1923 wrote that "the memory of Belleau Wood, like the memory of Yorktown will always remain as a standing and eloquent appeal for the perpetuation of the friendship so long maintained between the great French people and our own country. It will always be an inspiration to Americans to know that they are entitled to some measure of pride in connection with their part in the World War, just as I trust it will always be a source of satisfaction to the French people that they were able to make so great and unselfish a contribution to the struggle of America in its independence."

3. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922, 283-284.

4. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922, 284; See also Marine Corps Gazette, June, 1924, 98; "America seemed to have been destined by Providence, as the soil which should give birth, strength and maturity to national liberty." (O'Connor, Hist., War of 1812, 7).

5. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922, 284; Marine Corps Gazette, June, 1924, 98-100; Commodore David Porter in his Memoir, 16, wrote: "These facts are mentioned to show, to those unfamiliar with the subject, how it happened that the United States became engaged in war with its ancient ally so soon after the revolution. Were not the facts explained, it might subject us to censure on the ground of ingratitude to a nation to whom we owed so much and "without whose assistance we would not so easily have gained that independence which allowed us to become a great nation."

6. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922, 285; See Reminisences of Sixty Years in the Nat. Metropolis, Poore, I, 112-113, for President Jackson's remarks about the French paying their debts. See Congressional Record January 22, 1925, 2355-2362, and January 23, 1925, 2432-2436 for debate between Senators Borah and Bruce over these revolutionary debts to France.

7. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922, 285-286.

8. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1919, 265; the trouble with Algiers had caused the foundation of a Navy to be laid through the authorization by Congress of the construction of six frigates.

9. King, Correspondence, II, 298-299; "England looks at us with a jaundiced eye," wrote Stoddert to John Adams on September 13, 1799. (Adams Works, IX, 26).

10. Annals of Cong., IX, 3717; A.S.P. For. II, 152; Stat. at Large, I, 565, 569, 572; United Service., XIV, 586.

11. Allen, Naval War with France, 63-64; Navy Let. Bk., Off. Ships of War, I, 15, gives appointment letter of Captain Carmick.

12. Stat. at Large, I, 565, 569, 572; United Service., XIV, 586.

13. See Claypoole's Amer. Daily Ad. January 1, 1799.

14. Navy Let. Bk. Off. Ships of War, I, 24, 36, 67, 80, 84; Some of the vessels sailed before Congress had authorized the commissions of their officers: (Navy Gen. Let. Bk. I, 26).

15. Goldborough's Nav. Chron., 90; Stoddert to Truxton, Navy Let. Bk. Off. Ships of War, I, 2; Same to Decatur June 15, Id.; The Naval Lieut. was to act as Lieutenant of Marines on the Delaware, and she was to have a Sergeant, a Corporal, two musics, and 11 privates; however First Lieut. of Marines James McKnight commanded the Marines of the Delaware in the first capture of the War.

16. Navy Let. Bk. Nav. Aff. Under War Dept., I, 310, 311; Navy Let. Bk. Off. Ships of War, I, 8, 9, 44; Marine Corps Rec. Bull., September, 1920, 13, November, 1920, 12, December, 1920, 12; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 341; Lieut. Triplett joined Constellation from the fort at Whetstone Point (Letters dated April 2, 1798 to Lieut. Triplett and Capt. Truxton from Sec. of War; Navy Let. Bk. Off. Ships of War, I, 165; Sec. Navy to Truxton, states he must take 1st Lieut. Samuel Reddick or 2nd Lieut. Josiah Reddick "in room of Triplett"; Neither joined as Lieut. Clinch was finally selected; Navy Let. Bk. Mis. Let. I, 88, Stoddert, October 5, 1798.

17. Boston Columbian Centinel, August 11, 1798.

18. Navy Let. Bk. Off., I, 54; Claypoole's Amer. Daily Ad., July 9, 13, 1798; Allen, Our Naval War with France, 64-65; Hildreth, Hist. U.S., V, 222-223; Schouler, Hist., U.S., I, 404-405.

19. Marine Corps Rec. Bull., December, 1920, 12; This war has been called a "quasi" war. "Quasi only as concerned political relations, real as it concerned desperate and brilliant combats at sea." (Benton, Thirty Years View, II, 144).

20. Goldsborough, U.S. Nav. Chron., IV, 91; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 342; Hildreth, Hist., U.S., V, 222-223.

21. See Chapter XI.

22. Stoddert to Adams, July 30, 1798; Griffin, John Barry, 356-368.

23. Navy Let. Bk. Off. Ships of War, I, 168.

24. Stoddert to Murray, September 21, 1798, Navy Let. Bk. Off. of Ships of War, I, 218; Stoddert to Truxton, May 21, 1800, Navy Let. Bk. Off. Ships of War; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., III, 75.

25. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 342; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., II, 55-54; Class to Burrows, June 18, 1800; Burrows to Strother, June 6, 1800; Strother to Burrows, July 1, 1800; Burrows to Gen. Wilkinson, November 28, 1800; Burrows to Johnston, November 29, 1800; Navy Dept. Gen. Let. Bk., I, 84; Sec. Navy to Capt. Robert Wharton, July 26, 1798, I, 118; Sec. Navy to Gill, August 3, 1798; Id., I, 266-267; Sec. Navy to Marshal of Delaware; Id., I, 278; Sec. Navy to Nicholls; Id., I, 279; Id., I, 339-340, 349, 352, 399, 419, 451, 454-456; Marine Corps Arch. Gale to Burrows, November 24, 1798.

26. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 343; Allen, Our Naval War with France, 73; Frost, Pict. Hist. of Amer. Navy, 360-362.

27. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 343-344; United Service, II, 107-109; Upham, Life Timothy Pickering, 328; Claypoole's, Amer. Daily Ad., March 11, 12, 13, 16, 22, 26, 28, 1799, that publish report of John Rodgers; Port Folio, I, (1809), 33; Maclay, Hist. Navy, I, 183; Porcupine Gazette, March 13, 1799, 124; Paullin, John Rodgers, 40; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., I, 551; Spectator of N.Y., March 9, 13, 16, 20, 1799.

28. See Account of Lieutenant John Rodgers, reprinted in Paullin's, Life of Rodgers, 40-42; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 343.

29. Clinch to Burrows, June 8, 1799; Marine Corps Gazette; December, 1922, 344; See also Maclay's, Hist. of Navy, I, 183; Goldsborough, U.S. Nav. Chron. Ch. VII, 130; for casualities See Claypoole's Amer. Daily Ad., March 13, 1799, which pub. report of Andrew Sterret that "one fellow (bluejacket) I was obliged to run through the body, and so put an end to a coward. You must not think this strange for we would put a man to death for even looking pale on board the ship." (See also Spectator of N.Y., March 20, 1799).

30. Burrows to Clinch, June 18, 1799, M.C. Arch; Clinch to Burrows, June 8, 1799, M.C. Arch., Clinch wrote that he had written to Burrows on June 2nd, that Burrows letters of May 30th had been received on June 7th, that the recruiting business at Norfolk was progressing slowly, and that during the capture of the Insurgente the Marines had "participated in the merit."

31. See Marshall, Hist. U.S. Nav. Adad., 146-155 for thanks of Congress; for prize money See Hoxse, The Yankee Tar, Chap. VI, 61; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 344.

32. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 344; On May 7, 1800, Sec. Stoddert ordered a Marine officer to Insurgente, and on June 26, 1800, ordered the guard to have 36 Marines (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., III, 350, 457); Lieut. Robert Rankin was attached to the Insurgente on October 12, 1700. (Let. of that date to Burrows) 2nd Lieut. Jos. Neale "saw Lieut. Rankin on board the Insurgente at sea" in November, 1799 according to Let. to Burrows on November 22, 1799; on November 29, 1799, Rankin on board Insurgente wrote Burrows.

33. Keene to Burrows, December 13, 1799.

34. The Act of March 2, 1799, authorized the President "to cause the Marine Corps in the service of the United States to be augmented, by the appointment and enlistment of not exceeding two first lieutenants, six second lieutenants, eight sergeants, one hundred and seventy privates and eighteen drums and fifes, who shall be respectively allowed the same pay, bounty, clothing and rations, and shall be employed under the same rules and regulations to which the said Marine Corps are orshall be entitled and subject."; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 344; See also Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1919, 261.

35. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., II, 136; 138, 170; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 345.

36. Times and D. of C. Daily Ad., November 21, 1799.

37. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., II, 217.

38. Harris, Life of Bainbridge, 35; Winsor, Narr. and Crit. Hist. Amer., VII, 357-365; Philadelphia Gazette, January 31, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 346.

39. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., II, 383.

40. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 346; From Philadelphia to Lancaster is about 69 miles, to York about 24 miles, and to Frederick about 57 miles, or a total hike of about 150 miles.

41. Marine Corps Rec. Bull., April, 1916, 15; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 346.

42. Hist. of Frederick County, Md., I, 141; Lowell, Hessians and Other German Aux. Great Britain in Rev. War, 102-103.

43. Bruce, "John Randolph of Roanoke", 158-165; See also Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 347.

44. The Commandant directed Lieut. James Wilson, who evidently was a witness of this incident, in theatre, on February 14, 1800, to make a full report; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 347.

45. Philadelphia Gazette and Univ. Daily Ad., January 22, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 347; Janson, The Stranger in America, 143-145.

46. Scharff & Westcott, Hist. of Philadelphia, I, 502.

47. Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXVI, 437; Autobiog. Commodore Charles Morris, 8.

48. Strother to Burrows, February 24, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 347; Centinel of Liberty, March 14, 1800; Philadelphia Gazette, March 10, 1800.

49. Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXVI, 437-442; Essex at Table Bay, Cape of Good Hope as shown by letter dated March 13, 1800, to Sec. Navy pub. in Claypoole's Amer. Daily Ad., June 6, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 347; Mass. Mercury, June 13, 1800; Amer. Biog. 2nd Series, 12 Poole 22, 33.

50. Phila. Gaz., and Univ. Daily Ad., March 4, 1800, pub extract from a gentleman on board John Adams dated January 22, 1800, at St. Kitts.

51. Stoddert to Truxton, November 11, 1799.

52. Marine Corps Archives, Let. Bk., I, October 30, November 12, 18, 24, 1799, Navy Let. Bk., III, 226, 232.

53. Poyen, Les Guerres des Antilles.

54. Stoddert, French Rev. in San Domingo, 262-350.

55. Navy Let. Bk., Off. Ships of War, I, 16; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 348.

56. Edward Stevens at Cape Francois on July 20, wrote Silas Talbot, who was about to go home, - thanking him for his work as commerce protector. "It is this dignified conduct that has impressed the inhabitants of Santo Domingo with a high idea of the American character. Has conciliated their affections and produced an attachment to the government of the United States, which in all probability, will become lasting and permanent." (Centinel of Liberty, August 26, 1800); Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 348.

57. Frost, Pict. Hist., Amer. Navy, 363-364.

58. Harris, Life of Bainbridge, 37-38; See also Mass. Mercury, August 26, 1800.

59. Norfolk Herald, March 29, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 348.

60. Times and D. of C. Daily Ad., December 14, 1799; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 348-349; Harris, Life of Commodore Bainbridge, 38-39; Frost, Pict. Hist., Amer. Navy, 363-364.

61. Nav. Inst. Proc., July, August, 1916, 1185; Cooper, Hist., Navy, I, 286-7; Allen, Our Naval War with France, 115; Philadelphia Aurora, February 13, 1800; Columbian Centinel, February 19, 1800; Frost, Amer. Naval Biog., 404; Emmons, Navy, U.S., 53; Maclay, Hist. Navy, I, 205; Porter's Memoirs, 29-31; Norfolk Herald, February 15, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 349; Norfolk Herald, February 15 and March 29, 1800; Mass. Spy, March 5, 1800; See also Frost, Pict. Hist. Navy, 103-105.

62. Marine Corps Size Rolls show that Private John Snyder was "shot by accident on board the Experiment" on April 13, 1800.

63. Keene to Burrows, January 1, 1800, M. C. Arch.; Rec. Bull., III, 10; Philadelphia Gazette and Univ. Daily Ad., February 13, 1800; Virginia Argus, Rich., February 21, 1800; Mass. Mercury, February 21, 1800.

64. Claypoole's Daily Amer. Ad., Philadelphia, April 1, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 350.

65. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., II, 250; Stoddert to Yellott, July 19, 1799.

66. Stoddert to Yellott, July 17, 1799, Gen. Let. Bk., Navy, II, 250.

67. Quarter-Bill of the Constellation, Hist. Soc. of Penna.

68. Carmick to Burrows, July 2 and August 18, 1799.

69. Murray to Clinch, July 1, 1800, Murray Let. Bk., 71, Nav. Lib.

70. Log Book of the Essex.

71. Mass. Mercury, May 27, 1800; June 17, 1800; See also St. John, Hayti or The Black Republic, 63-64.

72. Columbian Centinel and Mass. Fed., April 23, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 350; U.S. Oracle of the Day, Portsmouth, N. H., May 17, 1800; Cooper, Hist., Navy, I, 284; Emmons, Navy, U.S., I, 208; Nav. Inst. Proc., July-August, 1916, 1187.

73. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 350; U.S. Oracle of the Day, Portsmouth, N.H., May 17, 1800; Columbian Centinel, April 23, 1800.

74. Hollis, Frigate Constitution.

75. Poyene Les Guerres des Antilles, 194; See Hildreth's Hist. of U.S., V, 269-270, for information about Guadaloupe.

76. Philadelphia Gazette, March 18, 1800.

77. Philadelphia Gazette, February 17, 1800; Port Folio, I, 33ff; Hoxsie's Yankee Tar, 63-66.

78. Mass. Mercury, August 19, 1800; "The Constellation was very fast, and was called by the French the Yankee Racehorse" (Jones, Life, Tattnall, II).

79. Maclay, Hist., Navy, I, 197; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 350.

80. Claypoole's Philadelphia Daily Ad., March 25, 1800.

81. Claypoole's Daily Ad., March 22, 25, 1800; Norfolk Herald, March 15, 20, 1800; Mass. Mercury, August 1, 19, 1800; Philadelphia Gazette, February 1, 1800; March 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 26, 27, and April 3, 1800; Centinel of Liberty, September 30, 1800; Maclay, Hist. Navy, I, 197; Keene to Burrows, March 18, 1803; Amer. St. Pap. I, Nav. Aff., 72.

82. Mass. Mercury, August 1, 19, 1800; Norfolk Herald, March 4, 15, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 351.

83. Small was discharged November 30, 1800, by reason of "honorable wounds." (Size Roll); Casson was discharged August 1, 1800, by reason of these "honorable wounds"; (Size Roll).

84. Norfolk Herald, March 4, 1800; Muster Roll; Hoxse, Yankee Tar, 76-78.

85. Norfolk Herald, March 20, 1800; Claypoole's Philadelphia Daily Ad., March 8, 22, 25, 1800; Philadelphia Gazette, March 10, 1800.

86. Burrows to Truxton, April 14, 1800; Burrows to Clinch, April 14, 1800; "Capt. Truxton, has wrote to me expressing the highest approbation of your conduct.* * * You must be content with applause, for in America further honors are seldom bestowed." The letter of Truxton to Burrows has not been preserved but the facts are established by Burrow's letter of April 14, 1800, to Truxton acknowledging receipt of Truxton's letter.

87. Goldsborough, Naval Chron., 170; Philadelphia Gazette, March 18, 1800; Centinel of Liberty, March 18, 1800; Port Folio, Oliver Oldschool, I, March, 1809, Nos. 3, 278-279.

88. Philadelphia Gazette, March 25, 1800; Marshall, Hist., Nav. Acad., 146-155; See Spears, Hist. Our Navy, I, 326, and Port Folio, Oliver Oldschool, I, March, 1809, No. 3, 281-282; for letter dated November 30, 1802, John Adams to Truxton regarding his medal.

89. Amer. St. Pap., Nav. Aff., I, 72; in a letter dated March 12, 1800 the Secretary stated that President Adams had presented his thanks "to the officers and crew" for "so nobly seconding" the efforts of their commanding officer.

90. Claypoole's Philadelphia Daily Ad.; March 25, 1800; Centinel of Liberty, April 4, 1800.

91. See in this connection Scharff and Westcott, Hist. of Philadelphia, I, 503.

INDEX for CHAPTER XII
Volume I.

"Admiral Adams"....8
Algiers....7,33
"American Principles"....1
American Prisoners....16,28
American Revolution....1,2
Augmentation of Marine Corps....35

Bainbridge, Captain....24
Baltimore....26
Baltimore, Md....11
Bassaterre....15,28
Bastile, Key of....1
Batavia....20
Benson, Private George (wounded)....30
Bight of Leogane....24,28
Bluebeard....19
Boston, Massachusetts....10,11
Boston....28
Branton, Private Kader (died)....30
Burgis, Private Jacob....26
Burlington, New Jersey, prison at....11,17
Burrows, W.W. Major Commandant....12,14,15,16,17,18,26,35,39

Cape Francois (Cape Haitian)....23,37
Cape Nicola Mole....24
Carmick, Captain Daniel....6,16,27
Casson, Private John (wounded)....30
Casualties....13,25,26,30,35
Charleston, S.C., prison at....11
Church, Lieutenant Jonathan....28
Citizen Genet....3,4
Claypoole, Lieutenant John....26
Clinch, Lieutenant Bartholomew....13,29,30,31,33,35
Congress, frigate....20,21
Congress....4,5,6,7,9,11,15,19,20,31,33
Connecticut, frigate....15,25
Constellation....7,8,13,14,28,29,30,33,38
Constitution....7,10,27,28,38
Corps of Artillery....7
Curacao....30

Dale, Captain Richard....7
Darley, Lieutenant John....18
Decatur, Captain Stephen....7,10,19
Delaware....7,8,10,12,33
Delaware River....17
"Deluge"....2
"Divine Right"....1

East Indian Seas....20
East Indies....20
Edwards, Lieutenant Philip....7
Enterprise....2
Essex....20,21
Experiment....22,24,25,37

France....1,2,3,4,5,6,18,21
Frederick, Maryland, Prison at....11,18,19,36
French Prisoners....16,17,19
French Privateers....4

Gale, Lieutenant Anthony....12,18,23
"Galley of Floating Batteries"....4
Ganges....6,10,17,23
Geddes, Lieutenant Simon W....8,13,16
General Greene....27
General Pinckney....10
General Washington....1,2,3
General Washington, death of....20
General Washington....10
Great Britain....3,4,22
Guadeloupe Stations....10,16,25,28,29

Hague....18
Haiti, Negroes & Mulattoes from....12
Hall, Lieutenant John....21
Havana, Cuba....10
Herald....10,26
Higginson, Stephen....5
Holland....3,22
Howard, Lieutenant John....17,18

Insurgente....13,14,29,35
Island of Gonaib....25
Island of Guadeloupe....13,22
Island of Nevis....13

Jacmel, Capture of....27,28
"Jacobins"....17
Jalouk, Privateer....10,12
James, French brig....17
Jamaica....30
Jay Treaty....3,4
John Adams....21,36

Keene, Lt. Newton....15,25,26
Kingston....23

L'Italie Conquise, privateer....25
Lafayette, General....1
Lancaster, Pennsylvania....11,12,16,18,36
"Lazaretto"....17
Le Croyable, French ship....8,11,12
Lewis, Lieutenant John L....17
Llewellin, Lieutenant Samuel....21
Louis XVI....1,2

McCormick, Private Christian (killed)....30
McHenry, Secretary of War....4
McKnight, Lieutenant James....7,8,18,19,20,33
Marine Corps Augmented....35
Marine Corps Strength of....15
Maryland, frigate....26
"Mercenaries"....19,20
Merrimack....10
Monte Cristi....24
Montezuma....10,26
Mount Vernon....1
Morro Castle....21
Murray, Captain....26,27

Newcastle, Delaware....11,12
New Marine Corps....9
New York, prison at....11
Non-Intercourse Act....14
Norfolk....23,24
Norfolk, Virginia....35
Norristown, Pennsylvania....17

Paine's Letter....2
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania....11,16,17,19,20,31,36
Picaroons of Rigaud....24,25
Pickering, Timothy....5
Pirates....10,12,14,17,22,24,25
Porter, Lieutenant James....21
Porto Rico....10
Portsmouth....10
President Adams....4,6,8,9,15,20,21,39
President Harding, message of....32
Privateers....6,8,10,12,22,26,28
Prizes....14,15,35

"Quasi" War....34

"Ragamuffins"....19,20
Randolph, John....19,20

Rankin, Lieutenant Robert....35
Reddick, Lieutenant Josiah....33
Reddick, Lieutenant Samuel....33
Republican, French lugger....24
Retaliation....8,10,12,16
Revenue Cutters....6,10,15
Reynolds, Lieutenant Michael....19,20
Richmond....26
Rigaud, General....22,23,24,27,28
Roanoke, Virginia....19
Rogers, Sergeant James (wounded)....30

Saint Kitts....10,36
Saint Marc....25
Saint Johns, Porto Rico....21
Sandy Hook....23
Sans Pareil, privateer....10,12
Santo Domingo....12,37
Sheredine, Lieutenant Nathan....22,25
Small, Private William (wounded)....30
Snyder, Private John (killed)....37
Spain....3,21,22
Spanish Main Buccaneers....12
Sterret, Andrew, report of....35
Stevens, Edward, Consul General....23,25,37
Stevens, Sergeant....17
Stoddert, Secretary of the Navy....9,11,14,15,16,18,21,22,23,26,35
Strength of Marine Corps....15
Strother, Benjamin....21

Table Bay, Cape of Good Hope....21,36
Talbot, Captain Silas....27,37
Tawneytown....18
The Stranger....19
Theatre Incident (Randolph)....19,20,36
Tingey, Captain....10
Toussaint, L'Ouverture....22,23,24,27,28
Triplett, Lieutenant James....7,33
Trou Covert....25
Truxton, Captain Thomas....7,14,27,29,30,31,39

United States....1,3,4,5,9,18,22,37
United States, frigate....7,8,10,12,18

Vengeance, frigate....28,29,30

Weaver, Lieutenant James....27
West Indies....9,10,11,13,14,18,22

Wharton, Captain Franklin.....7,16,18
Whetstone Point, Fort at.....33
Wilson, Lieutenant James.....36
Windward Passage.....10
World War.....1,5
Wynkoop, Lieutenant Dyre S.....14

X.Y.Z. Commission.....4,6

"Yankee Racehorse" (Constellation).....38
York.....18,36

THE FRENCH NAVAL WAR - PEACE IN 1801

Chapter XIII, Volume I.

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S.Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section

First Edition
JULY 13, 1925

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist.,U.S.M.C.,1st ed., I, Chap.13, p--)

CHAPTER XIII

THE FRENCH NAVAL WAR - PEACE IN 1801

"It will easily be perceived," wrote Secretary of the Navy Stoddert on March 10, 1800, "that it is next to impossible that a Corps of 1,142 officers and men should be able to furnish at all times as promptly as the occasion should demand, 1,081 officers and men "necessary to man the ships" fit for duty." The Secretary therefore urged an increase and also earnestly recommended the promotion of the Commandant from Major to Lieutenant Colonel.[1]

Many commanding officers of the Navy urged an increase of the Corps. Among them was Captain Alexander Murray, who on April 18, 1800, wrote to Secretary Stoddert that "Marines are procured on cheaper terms than Landsmen, and are healthier men. They are generally well drilled before they go on shipboard and before their time expires are well inured to the sea service and they become compleat at the musket." Captain Murray believed that the greater number of his "brother officers" would concur with him "in thinking it a public good if the Marine Corps was increased to double the present number, for, exclusive of their service at sea," "they can supply the place of artillerists or infantry when on shore, and the great advantage arising from having more of them raised is that if by sickness, desertion or death, we are deprived of them on ship-board the moment we make a port we can be supplied with fresh healthy men."[2]

With all this urging, however, Congress responded with only a promotion for the Commandant. By the Act of April 22, 1800, Congress authorized the appointing of a "Lieutenant Colonel Commandant" to "command the Corps of Marines," who "shall be entitled to the same pay and emoluments as a lieutenant colonel in the Army," and abolished "the office of Major of the said Corps." This Act for the first time expressly created the grade of "Commandant," but it left the Corps without any Majors.[3]

Colonel Burrows requested Lieutenant Edward Hall, in New York, on March 24, 1800, to "order two Marines to the Ferry to receive my son's trunk, and to conduct him to your quarters. If you can make it convenient, meet him yourself. You can find out what hour the stage will arrive. I suppose it will be some time in the evening of Tuesday. The Marines will easily know him as he will be dressed like a midshipman. He is to go in the Portsmouth," which sails shortly for France.[4]

For many years the officers of our naval service recognized the binding force of the duel in the settlement of their personal grievances. In this they were in no way singular, for gentlemen of every class, except possibly ministers, were wont to bring their enemies to account on the field of honor. During the first fifty years of the Old Navy, 1798-1848, it is said that the mortality of naval officers resulting from duels was two-thirds of that which resulted from Naval wars.[5] Captain James McKnight and First

Lieutenant Dyre S. Wynkoop fought a duel in the summer of 1799. This meeting cleared up the strained relations and they later became warm friends.[6] About November 18, 1799, a duel was fought between First Lieutenant Anthony Gale, of the Ganges, and Lieutenant Allen Mackenzie of the same ship, in which the latter was mortally wounded.[7]

An epidemic of duels arrived in the Spring of 1800. About March, 1800, First Lieutenant Benjamin Strother, attached to the Congress, shot a Captain Tucker through the body in a duel at Norfolk at the first fire, but fortunately Tucker recovered. In a letter to Lieutenant Strother on March 31, 1800, Major Burrows lamented the necessity of the duel, was happy that he had been successful, and hoped that his "cause was a just one." Major Burrows also wrote that he believed that "amongst officers, duelling is sometime necessary," but that "great caution ought to be used," and that he thought "a duellist a horried character."[8]

Second Lieutenant Samuel Llewellin fought a duel in the Spring of 1800. On April 24, 1800, a Naval Officer for whom First Lieutenant Benjamin Strother, of the Congress, acted as second, killed another naval officer in a duel at Norfolk, Va.[9] First Lieutenant John L. Lewis mortally wounded First Lieutenant Philip Edwards at Baltimore, in a duel with pistols, on May 9, 1800, Edwards dying on October 16, 1800.[10]

Lieutenant Henry Caldwell was struck by one of the Lieutenants of the Trumbull in the Fall of 1800. Lieutenant Colonel Burrows informed him on September 22, 1800, that

"a blow ought never to be forgiven, and without you wipe away this insult offered to the Marine Corps, you cannot expect to join our officers." The Commandant referred Caldwell to the example set by Lieutenant Strother, who had to shoot an officer who had insulted him to restore politeness on the ship. "I am no advocate of duelling," wrote the Commandant, "but if a man is forced into a quarrel, he ought to go through with it like a man." The Commandant wrote to Captain Carmick, asking him to act as second to Caldwell. The duel was not fought, however, as Lieutenant Caldwell, who had already challenged his opponent, had received an apology from him. Lieutenant Caldwell's decision to close the incident received the approval of his Commandant, who wrote him on October 8, 1800, that "it is never beneath a gentleman and a man of spirit to confess his error, and I should rather have the better opinion of a man for doing it. You should not push matters to extremity."

First Lieutenant Edward Hall of the Adams, acted as second at Cape Francois, Haiti, on March 17, 1801, to Lieutenant Tinner (or Turner) of the Navy, in a duel in which Lieutenant Van Rennselaer of the Navy, the challenger was mortally wounded.[11]

After a chase of four hours on April 3, 1800, the John Adams captured the French privateer La Jason near Martinique. The Marines of the John Adams were commanded by First Lieutenant John Hall.[12]

Between March and May, 1800, off St. Kitts, the Enter-

prise captured the Citoyenne and Cygne. Private Michael Magill was killed and Private John W. Neal had his hand blown off above the wrist. The Enterprise carried a Marine Guard of sixteen Marines under a Sergeant whom her commanding officer had taken with him from the Montezuma.[13]

The Enterprise captured the privateer L'Aigle after an action that lasted only fifteen minutes on July 9th, off Guadeloupe. The Enterprise had one Marine and three seamen wounded. Her commanding officer, falling in with Captain McKnight on board the Philadelphia after this action, spoke "highly of the conduct of Sergeant Heyler and his men."[14]

The most noteworthy engagement of the Enterprise was the capture of the Flambeau near Dominica in which the Marines distinguished themselves.[15]

In May of this year occurred one of the most stirring events of the war - the cutting out of the Sandwich, a French letter of marque, from under the guns of the fort at Puerta Plata, Santo Domingo. Commodore Talbot manned the sloop Sally at sea from the Constitution with about ninety Marines and Bluejackets. Captain Daniel Carmick and First Lieutenant William Amory officered the Marines.[16]

Commodore Talbot directed that Lieutenant Isaac Hull, of the Navy, should command the expedition afloat but that on shore Captain Carmick should be in command. On May 11th, at about noon, the Sally entered the harbor of Puerta Plata and ran alongside the Sandwich. Everybody except one officer remained below until they received orders to board

from the observing officer on deck. After being cooped up in the small vessel for twelve hours "the men went on board like devils," reported Captain Carmick, "and it was as much as the First Lieutenant and myself could do to prevent blood being spilt."[16]

After the Sandwich was captured, the Marines waded to the beach in water "up to their necks" and spiked all the cannon in the fort before its commanding officer had time to prepare for defense, or to obtain help from the city. It was a quick job, Captain Carmick's Marines being back on board the Sandwich in about an hour from the time she was captured. The ship was soon in order, men stationed at cannon, and the Marines ready "to oppose all their forces," which was understood to be 500 men. Captain Carmick reported that the exploit, cooped up in a small vessel for twelve hours put him "in mind of the wooden horse at Troy." The Sandwich was taken out next morning and joined the Constitution.[16]

Captain Talbot expressed great gratitude to his three officers "for their avidity in undertaking to execute this enterprize, and for the handsome manner in which they performed this brave and daring undertaking."[17] This was a spectacular affair, but in accomplishing it the neutrality of a Spanish port had been violated, and after the prize had been sent to New York it had to be given up.[18]

By May, 1800, it was concluded that the Army would not have an opportunity to engage the enemy, and on the 14th of

that month the President approved legislation making large reductions, and the Marine Corps took advantage of the opportunity to recruit the best of the soldiers discharged.

The Insurgente[19] and Pickering[20] were both lost at sea during the year 1800. The Insurgente sailed from port in July, 1800, and the Pickering in August, 1800. Second Lieutenant Dyre S. Wynkoop[21] was lost on the former. Sergeant Simon Williams commanded the guard on the latter. It is supposed that these went down in the great equinoctial gale of September, 1800.[22] Each of these was "one of those calamitous founderings at sea in which the mystery of an unseen fate deepens the shades of death and darkens the depths of sorrow - leaving the hearts of far distant friends a prey to a long agony of hope and fear - only to be solved in an agony still deeper."[23]

Marines guarded prisoners of war at Frederick, Md., from 1799 to 1800. At first they assisted the Army, but in July, 1800, they took charge. About June 6, 1800, Sergeant Spears with eleven Marines started the long hike from Philadelphia to Frederick, and about the same date First Lieutenant Benjamin Strother was detailed to command the Marines at the latter town. He was relieved by Second Lieutenant John Johnson on July 1st and proceeded to Washington, D.C., for duty. This post was maintained at Frederick until the middle of December when, after repeated requests of the Commandant, it was relieved by the Army, the fifty Marines at that town being urgently needed, among

other things to "Marine" the frigates "before the ice makes in the River." Lieutenant Johnson sent Sergeant Spears with twelve men to Philadelphia, a smaller detachment to pick up a deserter at Carlisle, Pa., and led the remainder on a three days march to Washington, D. C. The Commandant instructed Lieutenant Johnson that when the detachment approached Georgetown the "men must be shaved, their heads combed and be made to look decent," and to let him know as they approached, as he would send them a "drummer and a fifer."

The Experiment captured the privateer Deux Amis on September 1st, after an engagement of only ten minutes.[24] Her Captain seems to have thought the Experiment a merchant vessel, for he allowed her to come within range when the Experiment opened such an effective fire that the privateer surrendered.[25]

When the Experiment captured the La Diana, off Bermuda, on October 1, 1800, a rather important personage was bagged in the person of Rigaud.[26] The Commanding Officer of the Experiment reported: "This is the man, Sir, who has wrested from my countrymen, millions; the depredations, the piracies, plunder and murders he has committed on my fellow citizens are only too well known in the United States." Rigaud was landed at St. Kitts, and lived to return to Haiti with General LeClerc in 1801.[26]

A short time later, on November 16th, in the neighborhood of Antigua, the Experiment engaged the Louisa Bridger

an English vessel. Coming alongside ordered the captain to heave to, and when he failed to do so fired a gun. By that time the Louisa Bridger had all hands at quarters, and a four hour engagement took place according to her captain - forty minutes according to the American account. When she struck and Stewart learned her nationality he did his best to repair the damage he had done. The Experiment had one killed and two wounded in the action.[27]

In the tense feeling that marked the political campaign of the Fall of 1800 and which resulted in the overthrow of the Federal Party and the passing of the control of the government to their opponents, all manifestations of authority for the central government, were scrutinized with jealous fear. This phase of the political situation was illustrated at the election for members of the Maryland legislature held at Georgetown on the 6th of October, 1800. In the previous spring the arrangement of election districts in Maryland had been changed, and Georgetown had been made the polling place of the fifth district, including all that part of Montgomery County lying within the territory of Columbia.[28]

On the day of election a file of Marines in command of a sergeant appeared at the voting place at Georgetown, for the purpose, as explained, of arresting any enlisted men who might be found there and bringing them back to the quarters where they had been ordered to be restricted for the day. To the editor of the Cabinet this appearance "at the

hustings" of soldiers "with fixed bayonets" furnished "sufficient cause for contesting and annulling the election in this county. It is apparent that the event created much comment at the polls. "The accumulated indignation of the citizens" was given as a reason in the Cabinet for the withdrawal of the soldiers, while according to the editor of the Federalist an explanation of the circumstances allayed all indignation.[28]

No doubt the "accumulated indignation" which the Cabinet reports as having marked the temper of the crowd received some accretions from the mind of the writers whose article was written when a count of the votes showed that the Federalists were in the majority in the election district. A similar return came from Bladensburg, which was the voting place of the district of Prince George County, which included the city of Washington.[28]

The frigate Boston carried a guard of Marines under First Lieutenant Jonathan Church. She had distinguished herself when she destroyed the pirate force in the Bight of Leogane, and her next exploit was one of the most famous events of the war. Cruising between Boston and Guadeloupe on October 12th, about 600 miles northeast of Guadeloupe, she engaged the famous French corvette Berceau. A spirited action began within pistol shot. The French musketry fire was constant, with intervals only for reloading, and was returned in a similar spirit by the Marines of the Boston. The great guns on both sides did much damage. The Berceau

had thirty-four killed and eighteen wounded out of a crew of 200; the Boston had seven killed and eight wounded out of a crew of 230;[29] of the casualties to Marines, Private William McKee was killed in the action and Fifer Thomas Hartley was mortally wounded.[30] The Berceau carried sixty Marines while the Boston had only thirty. Lieutenant Church in his report to the Commandant commended the services of the Marines, naming two of them especially. On November 27, 1800, the Commandant congratulated Lieutenant Church on "the success of the Boston," and that he hoped "Captain Little will give the Marines the share of merit due them, as it will be a stimulus to their future good conduct." He was also "glad to hear that Morley and Fanning behaved well." But the Commandant's hope that the Marines would have the encouragement that comes from public recognition, was not destined to be fulfilled, for Captain Little simply reported that "the officers and crew of the Boston, without an exception, discovered courage and firmness during the action."[31] The Berceau was restored to France after peace arrived.[32]

One of the last episodes of the war in which the Marines played a prominent part took place on the Dutch Island of Curacao, where a good deal of trade was carried on by Americans. It will be remembered that the Vengeance, after her disastrous battle with the Constellation had limped into Curacao. It was a Dutch Island and the Government refused to assist in the repair of the French war vessel. The

French then despatched a large force from Guadeloupe to take the island. American citizens and their property suffered severely in that operation, which by September, 1800, resulted in the French controlling all the island except the forts, into which the Dutch withdrew. Some Americans voluntarily joined the garrisons of the forts. The Merrimack and Patapsco, in answer to a call for assistance, appeared off Curacao on the 22nd. The Dutch held two forts and had placed the Island umder British protection, but the French dominated affairs. A large number of armed French vessels were lying close under the forts.

In order to relieve the pressure, the Patapsco, reinforced with twenty Marines of First Lieutenant David Stickney's guard of the Merrimack, entered the harbor on the 23rd. She was fired upon from windows and roofs of houses. She ran up to within pistol shot of the fort, and her cannon and musketry returned with interest, the fire from the guns of the fort, and from the French troops crowded on roofs and in windows. The musketry fire was incessant. The officers and men of the Patapsco won commendation for their "enthusiasm and good conduct." For more than two hours the fire was kept up, at half gunshot, until the French fire was practically silenced, although desultory firing continued that night and the following day. Two Americans were wounded. The next day a landing party, commanded by Second Lieutenant James Middleton of the Patapsco, landed and assisted in the defense.[33] They went to the aid of one of the Town

batteries, and were stationed where they would have to bear the brunt of the expected assault. The French kept up a constant fire all the next day, but took to their ships precipitately during the night. The Merrimack entered the harbor the next morning, the 25th, and the British warship Nereid later took possession.[34]

The actions above related are the more notable ones of the year 1800. There were many minor engagements, and many prizes were taken. Negotiations with France had been going on throughout the period of conflict, and they finally resulted in a convention agreed upon at Paris in September. However, as the news of the convention was long in reaching America and there was much doubt as to its ratification, hostilities continued without interruption. On November 18th, the Secretary of the Navy issued instructions that American vessels should be devoted especially to the protection of commerce, avoiding conflict with vessels belonging to the French Navy unless they were attacking our commerce. This policy remained unchanged, even while the treaty was before the Senate.[35]

Early in 1801, the Delaware had a skirmish with an English privateer. First Lieutenant Thomas Wharton, her Marine Officer, reported to his Commandant on February 15, 1801 from Havana that "the Marines acquitted themselves extremely well"; that the Delaware was "at anchor when they attacked us, and under our stern. In this position, our cannons were useless. Of course the injury they sustained was

done by the Marines."[36]

About the same time Corporal Beeby, one of Sergeant James P. Mix's Marines on the Trumbull, was "wounded by a ball he received in his arm in a skirmish with a French 18-gun brig." He was sent ashore to the hospital when the ship arrived at New London in March, 1801.[37]

Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Burrows wrote to Captain Franklin Wharton on January 24, 1801, that the Senate had "refused to ratify the Treaty", which made him think that the Secretary of the Navy would "be ordering all his ships out immediately" and of course this would "require much activity on our part." Then on January 30, 1801, Secretary Stoddert wrote that since the Senate had not yet disposed of the treaty and that it probably would not do so without modifications and as it was not likely that "depredations on our commerce" would cease until "ratification, so that our vessels will continue to cruise."[38]

Six French vessels had been captured in 1801. During the entire War forty-two French vessels, including revenue cutters, had been at sea; eighty prizes were taken of which three were returned, eight acquitted as illegal captures, sixty-eight condemned and sold, and the Retaliation which had been captured from the French and retaken by them. She was the only American war ship to strike her colors during the War, but the United States lost a considerable number of merchantmen.

The Treaty of Peace with France was ratified by the

Senate on February 3, 1801, and proclaimed by the President on the 18th. On March 28, 1801, the Commandant wrote to Second Lieutenant Robert Greenleaf, in Boston, that "the ships are all ordered in and all the small detachments will be brought on shore and the eldest officers on shore will command."[39]

Second Lieutenant Thomas Barclay was the Marine Officer of the Maryland, that sailed from Baltimore carrying the treaty to France, on March 21, 1801.[40] The frigate Boston, with Mr. Livingston (Minister to France) on board, sailed from New York on July 15, 1801.

Peace being assured, it became necessary to repatriate prisoners of war, and the Marines performed an important part of this duty. Those prisoners at Frederick, Md., were escorted to Washington in May, by a detachment of Marines under Second Lieutenant Presley N. O'Bannon.[41]

These prisoners were designated to form part of the crew of the Berceau, which under the terms of the treaty of peace was returned to France, and the duty of getting them to New York fell upon Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Burrows under orders of the Secretary of the Navy.[42] He engaged the sloop Hilliard to transport sixty-nine prisoners for $8.00 a head. At the request of Captain Hand, commanding the Hilliard, a Marine guard, for which there was to be charged no passage or subsistence, was placed on board.[43] The sloop sailed from Washington for New York on May 18, 1801.[44]

These years of warfare are an important period in the history of the American naval forces. They brought about the establishment of a Navy Department and a Marine Corps, and the building up of a small but efficient Navy. They had given prestige and popularity to the sea service. They had accustomed officers, men, and Marines to the business of fighting, and the effects of that training showed themselves very clearly in the men who were to distinguish themselves in the coming struggle in the Mediterranean, and later in the War of 1812. The opening year of the French War saw the establishment of the Marine Corps as a separate entity, and while in the months that followed its organization was being perfected on land its officers and men were playing an honorable part upon the sea, and establishing those traditions of stadiness, resourcefulness and courage which it has been the pride of the Marines to maintain from that day to this.

With peace came deflation. The act of March 3, 1801, authorized the sale of all naval vessels except the frigates United States, Constitution, President, Chesapeake, Philadelphia, Constellation, Congress, New York, Boston, Essex, Adams, John Adams, and General Greene. The President also retained the Enterprise. Only six of these vessels were to be kept in active commission, but with only two-thirds of the war-crew. Twenty ships and nine galleys were sold. The other frigates were ordered laid up with a small naval personnel and a Marine guard of one sergeant, one

corporal and eight Marines on each.[45]

In June, 1801, a "fatigue party" of fifty Marines properly officered was detailed by Burrows to march every morning at 5:00 a.m., with provisions for the day, to the Navy Yard on the Eastern Branch, for the "purpose of assisting in discharging the frigates to be laid up in ordinary, of their guns, stores," etc.

Secretary of the Navy Stoddert had argued unavailingly with Congress in efforts to maintain a strong Marine Corps. On the 12th of January he had informed Congress that it was "certainly one of the most useful Corps belonging to the United States; and is particularly advantageous in facilitating the means, and lessening the expense of manning our ships; and affords to every vessel a body of experienced and disciplined men, always prepared for action." The "war expense of this Corps is $270,957.98 per annum," he wrote, while "in peace the expense might be reduced to $207,310.00."

While the Act of March 3, 1801, did not expressly provide that the Marine Corps should be reduced, it did as a matter of fact bring a material reduction, the extent of which depended upon the discretion of the President. A proposed provision of this Act authorizing the President "to discharge any part of the Marine Corps which may be unnecessary for the naval service" passed the House 53 to 40, but failed to get into the bill. A long article in the press congratulated Congress on this naval reduction and

concluded with the statement that "no remarks are made in relation to the Marine Corps, as the measures of our future President (Jefferson), on whose direction its continuance is to depend, cannot yet be ascertained."[46] The Marines, at sea, hearing exaggerations of the possible decrease, were much worried. An officer on board the Constellation wrote the Commandant in March that "to-day we are informed that the Marine Corps is to be disbanded." Many others were equally perturbed.[47]

NOTES.
CHAPTER XIII

---

1. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 352.

2. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 352; Murray to Secretary of the Navy, April 18, 1800, Murray's Letter Book, Navy Department, 60.

3. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 352; See also Clark, Hist. Navy, (1813), 120; Marine Corps Archives; Statutes at Large.

4. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 353; William Burrows son of the Commandant, was killed while commanding the Enterprise in action with the Boxer on September 4, 1813. The Portsmouth arrived at Norfolk from France in December 5, 1800, with Governor Davies (one of our Ambassadors) with a treaty of amity and commerce with the French Republic, and the Commandant had the pleasure of greeting his son. (Museum & Was. & Geo. Ad., December 17, 1800.

5. Nav. Inst. Proc., December, 1909, 1155; See also Sabine, Duels and Duelling.

6. Letter, June 10, 1799, Carmick to Burrows, Marine Corps Archives and in Marine Corps Rec. Bull., May, 1916, II, 13; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 346.

7. Times and Daily Ad., D.C., November 25, 1799; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 347.

8. Burrows to Strother, March 31, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 353 and, of course, Major Burrows referred to a professional duellist.

9. Marine Corps Rec. Bull., August, 1916, 15; probably Mr. Dubose (See Let. Burrows to Llewellin, May 10, 1800, M.C. Arch.); Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 353.

10. Burrows to Clark, May 28, 1800; Burrows to Edwards, May 30, 1800; Burrows to Robert G. Harper, June 10, 1800; Burrows to Edward Hall, June 20, 1800; Lewis to Burrows, July 2, 1800; Burrows to Clark, October 18, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 353.

11. Letter, August 12, 1801, Secretary of the Navy to John Pollard in Philadelphia; Marine Corps Rec. Bull., July,

11. (Continued) 1916, 15; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 362; Letter of Lieut. Rush, of Jamaica prize brig Hope, March 23, 1801 to Treasury Department states that Van Rensselear died March 18, 1801 from a wound received in a duel with Lieut. Turner the day before at Cape Francois, Haiti (Index Treasury Letters in Navy Archives).

12. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 353; See also Marine Corps Rec. Bull., July, 1916, 15.

13. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 353-354; Maclay, Hist. Navy, I, 202; Cooper, Naval Biog., I, 131-132; Naval Chronicle, 184; Newport, Mercury, August 5, 1800; Keene to Burrows, June 18, 1800; Virginia Argus, August 22, 1800; Marine Corps Size Rolls; See Centinel of Liberty, July 25, 1800, for capture of La Cygne.

14. Cooper, Hist. Navy, I, 366-367; McKnight to Burrows, August 18, 1800; Centinel of Liberty, August 29, 1800; Columbian Centinel, September 10, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 355.

15. Cooper, Hist. Navy, I, 367-368; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 355.

16. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 354; Cooper, Hist. Navy, I, 362-364; Barnes, Naval Actions, War of 1812, 42-43; Tuckerman, Life of Talbot, 116-120; Maclay, Hist. Navy, I, 199-200; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 329.

17. See Fed. Gaz., Baltimore, Md., December 24, 1800; Columbian Centinel, Boston, April 5-October 25, 1800; Virginia Argus, October 7, 1800; Oracle of the Day, Portsmouth, N.H., October 18, 1800; Mass. Mercury, Boston, June 20, 1800, August 26, October 24, 28, November 28, December 16, 1800; Maclay, Moses Brown, 186; Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 66-67; Newport (R.I.) Mercury, June 17, 1800.

18. Works of John Adams, IX, 73; Hill, Twenty-Six Historic Ships, 137; Maclay, Hist., Navy, I, 200; Frost, Pictorial Hist., Navy, I, 364; Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 68-69; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 354.

19. U.S. Service, II, July, 1902, No. 1, 107-109; Marines who perished on the Insurgente were: 2nd Lieut. Dyre S. Wyncoop, Sergeant Michael M. White, Corporals Henry Shultz and John Townsend, Fifer George Hinsdale, Privates James Burns, John Benson, John Barr, Thomas

19. (Continued)
Briscup, Andrew Barckley, Hugh Carey, George Denton, Daniel Dougherty, James Forrester, Hugh Gunnings, Patrick Glacken, John Hartnet, Garrett Hinnion; Jeremiah, Johnson, John Keyes, William Kelly, Jesse Knock, James Kildare, Robert Lassiter, George Morton, Thomas O'Leary, Joseph Price, Owen Reylie, William Sommers, William Shievler, William Todd and John Wiesenfels (Marine Corps Size Rolls); Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 355.

20. Marines who perished on the Pickering were: Sergeant Simon Williams; Drummer William Penrose, Privates Elijah Eldrige, Nathan Gardiner, William Griffin, Royal Hanes, Nehemiah Ide, David Richards, Elisha Tuttle, Ira West, Jr., Joseph Whitmore. (Marine Corps Size Rolls); Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 355.

21. See Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 7, Secretary of the Navy to Rodney, December 6, 1803; Navy Register; Hamersly, Gen. Reg., Navy and Marine Corps, 897 states "Lost in the Insurgente"; Index to Letters received by Treasury Department on file in Navy Archives states "John Lindsay, Lieutenant of Marines on Insurgente when she was lost." (October 3, 1801).

22. Forst, Pictorial Hist. Amer. Navy, 388; an allowance of four month's pay was authorized by Congress for the widows and children of the officers and crew of the Insurgente and Pickering. (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 7, Secretary of the Navy to Rodney); Hist., Last Session of Congress, commencing December, 1801, 181.

23. Benton, II, 148.

24. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 360; Nav. Temple, 18; Frost, Pictorial Hist. of Navy, 387-388.

25. Porter's Memoirs, 33; Stewart, Biog. Sketch, 5-6.

26. Naval Chron., 185; Mass. Spy, November 12, 1800; Columbian Centinel of Liberty, November 1, 7, 1800; Nav. Inst. Proc., July-August, 1916, 1188; Biog. Sketch, Commodore Charles Stewart; Columbian Centinel Mass. Fed. November 1, 1800; Frost, Pictorial Hist., Navy, 387-388; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 360.

27. Stewart's Biography, Log, Louisa Bridger; Mass. Mercury, December 16, 1800; Analectic Mag., February, 1815, VII, 130-134.

28.

29. Mass. Mercury, November 18 & December 9, 1800; Mass. Hist. Soc., XX, 271; Salem Gaz., December 16, 1800; Museum & Washington & Georgetown Advertiser, November 27, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 360.

30. Marine Corps Size Rolls show on August 1, 1800; Private William McKee of Boston killed in action; Size Rolls shows Hartley dying on October 12, 1800; Nat. Intell., November 28, 1800; Treasury Department letter, December 31, 1805, referred to an Index on file in Navy Archives states that "William Ford, private on board" the Boston "was killed in action" with Berceau.

31. Mass. Mercury, November 18, December 9, 1800; Burrows To Church, Marine Corps Let. Bk., II, 211.

32. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 254.

33. Burrows to Henry Geddes, March 26, 1800.

34. Allen, Our Naval War with France, 196-199; See also Columbian Centinel Mass. Fed.; October 25, 1800; Mass. Mercury, October 24, 28, November 28, 1800; U.S. Oracle of the Day, Portsmouth, N.H., October 18, 1800; Nat. Intell., September 29, December 29, 1800; Baltimore Fed. Gaz., December 14, 24, 1800; Maclay, Moses Brown, 186; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 361.

35. The Portsmouth arrived at Norfolk from France early in December, 1800. On board her was Governor Davie, one of the Ambassadors, with the Treaty of Amity and Commerce entered into with the French Republic. (Nat. Intell., December 15, 1800.).

36. Wharton to Burrows, February 15, 1801.

37. Sgt. James P. Mix to Burrows, March 2, 1801.

38. Stoddert to Higginson, January 30, 1801, Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 200.

39. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 362; See also Nat. Intell., March 27, 1801.

40. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 362; See also John Rodgers Papers, No. 1, Stoddert to Rodgers, March 18, 1801.

41. Dearborn to Mantz, May 12, 1801, Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV.

42. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 362-363; Dearborn to Burrows, May 12, 1801, Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 338.

43. Burrows to Capt. Hand of Hilliard, May 18, 1801, Marine Corps Let. Bk., 327; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 363.

44. Dearborn to Pichon, May 18, 1801; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 350; Dearborn to Ludlow, May 18, 1801, Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 353, 349.

45. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 363; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1302.

46. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 363-364; A long article in National Intelligencer, March 2, 1801 congratulated Congress on the naval reductions and concluded with this paragraph: "No remarks are made in relation to the Marine Corps, as the measures of our future President [Thomas Jefferson], on whose direction its continuance is to depend, can not yet be ascertained." In reporting the House of Representatives the National Intelligencer, March 2, 1801 stated: "A motion was made to add the following section: 'That the President of the United States be, and he is authorized to discharge any part of the Marine Corps which may be unnecessary to the naval service.' And on the question being taken thereupon it passed in the affirmative by Yeas and Nays, as follows:- Yeas 53 - Nay 40." A careful reading of the Act of March 3, 1801, however shows that it does not include this proposed section, the Senate apparently discarding it. The Nat. Intell., August 3, 1801 pub. the following: Some clamor having been excited by the recent reduction of the Marine Corps it may not be improper to suggest what has already been to some degree stated, that as Congress at their last session passed a law for the reduction of the Navy, it is presumed the President conceived it expedient to make a correspondent reduction of the Marine Corps. Those who had questioned the authority of the President, will be pleased to take the trouble of reading the Act of Congress of 1798, Chap. 89. They will then find that this Act not only gave to the President full power and authority to discharge those Marines, but implyably prescribed it as a duty to be performed by him. The four hundred retained Marines, it is believed, are equal to all the exigencies of the Government. Two hundred of them are employed in the Mediterranean squadron. The

46. (Continued)
remaining two hundred can have no other employment than the guarding of the Navy Yard at Washington, the Navy Yard at Philadelphia, the several frigates laid up, and the barracks at Washington. It has been considered we apprehend, a waste of public money to retain more Marines than are necessary to perform the aforementioned military duties.

47. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 364; See also Marine Corps Rec. Bull., July, 1916, 15.

INDEX for CHAPTER XIII
Volume I

Adams, frigate....4,16
Amory, Lieutenant William....5
Army....6,7

Barclay, Lieutenant Thomas....15
Beeby, Corporal....14
Berceau, French Corvette....10,11,15,22
Bight of Leogane....10
Boston, frigate....10,11,15,16,22
Boxer....19
Burrows, W.W. Colonel Commandant....2,3,4,8,11,13,14,15,17,18,19
Burrows, William (son of Commandant), killed....19

Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry....3,4
Cape Francois (Haitian)....4,20
Carmick, Captain Daniel....4,5,6
Casualties....5,9,11,12,20
Chesapeake, frigate....16
Church, Lieutenant Jonathan....10,11
Citoyenne, Capture of....5
Commandant, Promotion of....1,2
"Commandant" grade created....2
Congress....2,17,21
Congress, frigate....3,16
Constellation....11,16,18
Constitution....5,6,16,20
Curacao, Dutch Island....11,12
Cygne, Capture of....5

Davies, Governor (Ambassadore)....19,22
Delaware....13
Deux Amis, Privateer....8
Duelling....2,3,4,20

Edwards, Lieutenant Philip....3
Election at Georgetown....9,10
Enterprise, frigate....4,5,16,19
Essex, frigate....16
Experiment....8,9

"Fatigue Party"....17
Federal Party....9
Flambeau, capture of....5
Ford, Private William (Killed)....22

France....2,11,13,15,19
French War....16

Gale, Lieutenant Anthony....3
Ganges....3
General Greene, frigate....16
Georgetown, Election at....9,10
Greenleaf, Lieutenant Robert....15

Haiti....8,20
Hall, Lieutenant Edward....2,4
Hall, Lieutenant John....4
Hartley, Fifer Thomas (wounded)....11
Heyler, Sergeant....5
Hilliard, sloop....15,23
Hope, Jamaica prize brig....20
Hull, Lieutenant Isaac, U. S. Navy....5

Insurgente, lost at sea....7,20

Jefferson, President....18,23
John Adams, frigate....4,16
Johnson, Lieutenant John....7,8

L'Aigle, French Privateer....5
La Cygne....20
La Diana, capture of....8
La Jason, French Privateer....4
Le Clerc, General....8
Lewis, Lieutenant John L....3
Lindsay, Lieutenant John....21
Little, Captain, U.S. Navy....11
List of missing on Insurgente....20
List of missing on Pickering....21
Livingston, Mr. (Minister to France)....15
Llewellin, Lieutenant Samuel....3
Louisa Bridger....8,9

McKee, Private William (Killed)....11,22
McKnight, Captain James....2,5
Mackenzie, Lieutenant Allen....3
Magill, Private Michael (killed)....5
"Marine"....8
Marine Guards....5,7,10,15
Marine Corps, Peace Maintenance....17
Marine Corps as separate entity....16
Marine Corps War Maintenance....17

Maryland....15
Mediterranean....16
Merrimack....12,13
Middleton, Lieutenant James....12
Mix, Sergeant James P....14
Montezuma....5
Murray, Captain Alexander, U. S. Navy....1

Neal, Private John L. (wounded)....5
Nereid, British Warship....13
New York, frigate....16

O'Bannon, Lieutenant Presley N....15

Patapsco....12
Peace & Deflation....16
Peace Maintenance of Marine Corps....17
Philadelphia....5,16
Pickering, lost at sea....7,21
Portsmouth....2,19,22
President, frigate....16
Prisoners, repatriated....15

Prizes....6,14
Promotion of Commandant, urged....1,2
Puerta Plata, Fort at....5

Repatriation of Prisoners....15
Retaliation....14
Revenue Cutters....14
Rigaud, General....8
Rush, Lieutenant....20

Saint Kitts....4,8
Sally, sloop....5
Sandwich, French letter of marque....5,6
Spears, Sergeant....7,8
Stickney, Lieutenant David....12
Stoddert, Benjamin, Secretary of the Navy....1,13,14,15,17
Strother, Lieutenant Benjamin....3,4,7

Talbot, Commodore....5,6
Treaty of Peace (with France)....14
Trumbull....3,14
Tucker, Captain, shot in Duel....3

United States, frigate....16

Van Rennselaer, Lieutenant, U. S. Navy....4,20
Vengeance....11

War Maintenance of Marine Corps....17
Wharton, Captain Franklin....14
Wharton, Lieutenant Thomas....13
Williams, Sergeant Simon....7
"Wooden Horse at Troy"....6
Wynkoop, Lieutenant Dyre S....3,7,20

MOVE FROM PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON
1800-1803

Chapter XIV, Volume I.

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition
JULY 15, 1925

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist.,U.S.M.C.,1st ed., I, Chap.14, p--)

CHAPTER XIV

MOVE FROM PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON
1800-1803

Recruiting rendezvous had been established at Alexandria and Georgetown at an early date, but it was not until the Spring of 1800 that a permanent post was established at Washington, when a small detachment of Marines took over the duty of guarding the property on the site of the Navy Yard. In February of that year Captain Tingey recommended to Secretary of the Navy Benjamin Stoddert "that a company of Marines should be sent down to guard and protect the materials" on "the proposed site for the Navy Yard," and that "wanted these the losses by pillage will be extreme."[1]

Acting on this advice the Secretary directed Lt. Col. Burrows to send a detachment of Marines to Washington "to guard the Navy Yard" there. First Lieutenant Philip Edwards, on recruiting duty in Baltimore, was instructed by the Commandant to despatch Sergeant Jonathan Meredith and twelve of his best Marines to Washington immediately for this purpose. This detachment took two days for the hike, their equipment being carried in a cart.[1] In the meantime the Commandant had ordered Second Lieutenant Thomas Barclay, who was on recruiting duty in Georgetown and Alexandria, to supervise this newly formed Navy Yard Guard, and to be sure to see that the men were provided with good quarters, rations, wood and straw.[1] Sergeant Meredith and his men arrived in Washington on March 31, 1800, reported to Lieutenant Barclay, and on that date the first Marine Barracks at

the Navy Yard was established, three and a half months before Headquarters arrived in Washington, and before Washington was the capital of the United States.[2]

President Adams left Philadelphia on May 27, 1800. He travelled by way of Lancaster and Frederickstown and arrived in Washington on June 3, 1800. "At the boundary line of the District of Columbia he was met by a large number of respectable citizens on horseback and escorted into town, where he was received with pleasure and veneration. The military of the city of Washington and the Marines stationed there manifested their respect by sixteen discharges of musketry and artillery."[3]

The first reception ever held for a President in Washington occurred on June 5, 1800, in the House of Representatives and the Marines attended. In reply to his welcome, President Adams stated "I receive with pleasure in this address, your friendly welcome to the city," etc.[4] The next day "the residents of Georgetown" entertained President Adams at "Mr. McLaughlin's Tavern." Many toasts were drank including one to "The Navy and Army of the United States."[4]

This guard was augmented on the 3rd of July by a small detachment sent from Frederick, Md., by order of the Commandant. They participated in the modest celebration of the Fourth of July in Washington. A house or barracks for this Navy Yard Guard was erected at once, but as late as the 31st of July, the Secretary was undecided whether the

building should belong to the Corps or to the Navy Yard. The site for the Washington Navy Yard was not officially purchased until March 17, 1801. On October 10, 1801, the Secretary directed that a contract be entered into for the construction of a "house to accomodate the Officer of Marines, and the Superintendent of the Navy Yard."

On May 15, 1800, President Adams asked the heads of the executive departments to make arrangements so that the departments could open in Washington on June 15, 1800. The heads of departments lost no time, for all left Philadelphia between May 28 and June 6, 1800.[5]

As early as March 22, 1800, the Commandant began worrying about the transfer to Washington, for on that date he wrote to Captain Daniel Carmick that he should "be obliged to move this summer to the Federal City," and that he expected to "be allowed to draw coaches from the Navy there, as the different offices will be a mile or two apart."

Accounts call Washington "The City of Magnificent Distances," "The Wilderness City," "The Mud Hole," "The Capital of Miserable Huts," and "The City of Streets Without Houses."[6]

There is not a single, clear, straightforward, contemporaneous account of the actual transfer and it is only by collecting threads of information here and there that we can learn the material facts. Congress met at Philadelphia for the last time on May 14, 1800. President Adams issued an Executive Order on May 15, 1800, directing Departments to be

in Washington by June 15, 1800.

Arrangements for the move from Philadelphia began early. The correspondence shows that the Secretary was undecided as to where the Corps Headquarters would be established. His first idea was "to fix the Marine Corps at Bladensburg,[7] next Georgetown was considered, and finally Washington was decided upon.

On the 12th of May the Commandant directed his Adjutant, First Lieutenant Robert Rankin, who was in Baltimore, to proceed to Bladensburg and there look over the house of Secretary Stoddert that the Secretary had decided the Commandant should occupy. Lieutenant Rankin was directed to notice whether there was another house on the farm that would do for quarters for "the Quartermaster Sergeant and his lady;" also to engage a good house for the officers, a store-house for quartermaster supplies, "some other large store or house that will answer for barracks," and to look over the "good piece of ground for encampment near the Town," which Secretary Stoddert had selected as a camp site for the Marines. Lieutenant Rankin was also informed that since the Marines would "encamp" there was no hurry about the barracks. Sixteen days later the Commandant wrote Captain Lemuel Clark that he soon would "be moving to Bladensburg," and would arrive there the first of July.[8]

The Commandant's plans to go to Bladensburg were interrupted for on June 21st we read that since the Secretary was undecided as to whether the Marine Corps would settle

in Bladensburg or proceed "immediately to the City of Washington," the Commandant must "remain in suspense."[9]

Secretary Stoddert arrived in Washington on June 15, 1800, and opened his office on the 18th,[10] in one of the "Six Buildings." On June 23rd he wrote to the Commandant that "a thousand reasons plead for your being at once in the City instead of stopping at Bladensburg;" that the "place languishes for want of a little spirit of exertion;" and that "upon the whole I think you had better hold yourself in readiness to leave Philadelphia with all your dependencies in a few days, but not to move until you hear again from me." Three days later Colonel Burrows replied that he would "lose no time in removing" himself "and dependencies" when he received orders; should "use every exertion when there, to promote the City of Washington;" and to please "let the Ross' at Bladensburg know that the Marine Corps declined taking their houses."[11]

Late in June, 1800, orders were received by the Commandant to move Headquarters to Washington, and on the 3rd of July, Lieutenant Colonel Burrows wrote that he would "immediately hire a vessel and send" his "men, furniture and officers by" the 9th. The Commandant ordered his Quartermaster, Second Lieutenant Michael Reynolds, to Washington at once to find quarters in order to avoid the time, trouble and expense that would be necessitated by "two removes." The Commandant thanked the Secretary for the offer of his house, but decided that "it would be most proper to fix in

the City if possible." He wrote, "I care not for myself where my house is, so as I can get my men confortable and provided for."

In this letter he asked the Secretary to "take into consideration the building of at least one wing of Buildings for Barracks," as it would "save money to the Public and be more comfortable" for the Marines.

On July 5th the Commandant wrote First Lieutenant Benjamin Strother that he expected "to be in the Federal City on the 15th instant"; that he would take "nothing but Music with" him; and directed Lieutenant Strother to look for "any house that can be got for quarters for the men and officers;" and to find out if Captain Tingey "is willing to put in repair any of his houses immediately and rent them. If he will consent, I can find carpenters who willcredit a great deal and indeed take out their money in rent."

The Marines moved by water, stage and hiking to Washington in July, 1800. The first Marines arrived in Georgetown on Friday, July 18, the local newspaper carrying the news item that "a detachment of Marines arrived here from Philadelphia on Friday last" and that "the Headquarters are now established in this town."[12] Headquarters was soon moved to Washington from Georgetown, however.

The main Supply Depot remained in Philadelphia, under the command of Captain Franklin Wharton.

The Commandant arrived in Washington about the middle of July.[13] On July 12, 1800, Claypoole's American Daily

Advertiser of Philadelphia reported that "Lieutenant-Colonel Burrows, Commandant of the Marine Corps, has left this city for Washington, where the Headquarters of the Marines are to be established."[14] "Lieut. Col. Burrows, Commandant of the Marine Corps, arrived here [Georgetown] on Tuesday last," July 15, 1800.[15] On July 30, 1800, he wrote Captain Franklin Wharton in Philadelphia that "the vessel with my goods has this day arrived, and tomorrow we shall go into Camp."

Arriving in Washington during the latter part of July, 1800, the Marines pitched their tents on July 31st, on a "beautiful hill overlooking the Potomac" - the same hill on which today is located the Naval Hospital. The Marines set up their tents on "the reservation selected for the National University on E Street, between 23d and 25th Streets, N. W."[16] We read in Mrs. Thornton's Diary that on August 14, 1800, she and Major Thornton called on the Burrows, found him absent "but saw his wife and children."[17] On August 28, 1800, Burrows wrote Captain James McKnight that "my staff are with me encamped on a most beautiful hill," and that "we are all well."

On September 17, 1800, Lieutenant Colonel Burrows wrote Captain Franklin Wharton in Philadelphia that he wishes he had the pleasure of his "company for one day in Camp that you might view our beautiful situation;" that "it is delightful and charming;" and that "everyone's curiosity is excited to visit us."

When Colonel Burrows went with his wife to return a call

made by Mrs. Thornton he confided to her that the thermometer in his tent on the 29th of August recorded 94. The previous week Mrs. Thornton and her mother "went to the Hill to hear the Band," which was playing at the Marines' Camp on the "ground intended for the University."[18]

On September 24, 1800, Colonel Burrows "gave leave to have it [scenery of Mr. Wignell] put in buildings intended for the winter quarters of the Marines." The Thorntons "invited Col. Burrows and Lieut. Thompson to dine" with them on the following Friday.[19]

On October 16, 1800, Dr. and Mrs. Thornton had tea with the Burrows. Mrs. Thornton "copied over the little Ballad Dr. Thornton wrote some time ago respecting a Duel, to give to Col. Burrows." They got half way to town to have tea when "Dr. T. recollected the Ballad and we returned to get it. Mrs. Johnson & two of her Drs. came soon after us; Mrs. Burrows expected also Mrs. Mason, but she made it so late, that Mrs. B's thinking there was some mistake sent a servant to see if she was coming. At last she came with her husband and sister Miss Murray. We staid pretty late & had a dark rainy night to come home in - but we got safe."[20]

On November 14, 1800, a distinguished company sat down to dinner at the Thorntons. "Mr. Walcott, Mr. Dexter, and Genl. Marshall, Mr. Meredith, Mr. Steele, Mr. Nourse, Col. Burrowes, Genl. Wilkinson, Commander of the American Army, Mr. White, Capt. Tingey. They all went away early but Mr. Meredith. We had tea and coffee down stairs, &

Mr. Winstanley and I played."[21]

But while the Marines were comfortable and happy in the camp during the summer and early fall it became necessary to provide them with quarters more appropriate for winter weather.

The War Office was offered as barracks, and the Commandant at first refused, as he expected to secure barracks for "somewhat less than $200. per annum," and a location in Georgetown was being considered.[22] Finally a house was "rented from the War Office on this water side," $500.00 being paid for the period up to the end of the year.[23] On November 13, 1800, the Commandant wrote Captain Wharton in Philadelphia that they had gone "into barracks on the 11th instant, and well we did, for it has been very blustering weather since." These barracks, of course, were those rented from the War Department.

The President "authorized the purchase of the Square No. 927 for the purpose of erecting thereon Barracks for the Marine Corps, at the price of $4,000.00" in June, 1801, and on the 22nd of that month the deed was deposited for recording. Eventually the lot cost $6,247.18. The lot was actually purchased on June 21st.[24]

While Major Burrows, on July 3, 1800, had urged the Secretary of the Navy to commence the construction of a barracks it was not until 1801 that an appropriation was made. The first definite move towards the erection of a Marine Barracks in Washington came when Congress appro-

priated and President John Adams approved on March 3, 1801, the sum of $20,000.00 for erecting Marine Barracks. While for several years after, Congress annually appropriated money to complete these barracks, there was a special appropriation in the Act of March 2, 1803, amounting to $401.93, for Marine Barracks on account of expenses incurred in the year 1801.

On March 6, 1801, the Secretary of the Navy wrote the Commandant concerning barracks that "the earlier their erection is commenced, the sooner will the public be relieved from the expense of house rent." Continuing, the Secretary informed the Commandant that "with the aid of the mechanics and others of your Marines, that Barracks may be erected for $20,000.00, which without such aid, would cost $50,000." In conclusion, the Secretary wrote: "Having no predilection for any particular spot of ground, I leave that point to be determined by yourself. The Public have ground where your tents were pitched during the last summer and at the Navy Yard on the Eastern Branch, as well as in other parts of the city."[25]

The next day the Commandant, in a letter to the Secretary agreed that "labor must come from the Marines to erect a building sufficient for their accomodation, on such a sum allowed but all that can be done, shall be done." He promised to "lose no time in fixing on the proper ground for Marine Barracks" and that every attention would be paid by him "with regard to economy and facility."[26]

Lieutenant Colonel Burrows spent all the morning of March 31, 1801, riding with President Jefferson "looking for a proper place to fix the Marine Barracks on." On this date Burrows was of the opinion that the Barracks would be "fixed at the Navy Yard, about five miles from" the rented barracks.[27]

Secretary of the Navy Stoddert resigned in April, 1801, and Secretary of War Dearborn assumed the duties of Acting Secretary of the Navy in addition to his other duties. Robert Smith soon relieved Mr. Dearborn, in 1801, however.[28]

The newspapers of April 3rd contained advertisements to the effect that "a premium of 100 dols." would be given "to any person who will exhibit the best plan of barracks for the Marines, sufficient to hold 500 men, with their officers, and of a house for the Commandant." As described in this offer, the plan had to be "so drawn as to be capable of being" enlarged later and so arranged as to "suit the dimensions of the lot, which has an East and West front of 615 feet and a North and South front of 250." The competing plans had to be lodged at the Navy Office before the 1st of May.[29]

"A plat of Marine Barracks" was submitted to the President for his approval on May 8th.[30] On May 12, 1801, Burrows wrote to Second Lieut. Philip Alexander that a "plan is fixed on for the Marine Barracks, but I have never seen it, nor been consulted about it."[31]

The National Intelligencer of May 13, 1801, carried the following notice dated May 12, 1801, signed by William Marbury: "Proposals will be received by the subscriber until Monday the 25th instant, to contract for the building the Marine Barracks in the City of Washington, agreeably to a plan which may be seen at the Navy Office. The proposals may be made for the whole or for the Brick and joiners work separate."[32]

In June, the Navy Department entered into contracts with "sundry persons for building barracks for the Marine Corps," and on June 12th Acting Secretary of the Navy Dearborn requested the Commandant "to undertake the superintendence of the business and to see that the contractors perform their several parts faithfully and agreeably to the terms of the contracts by them entered into."[33] These contracts were as follows: On June 12, with Charles McNantz for carpenters work; on the same date with Lawrence Pearson and Robert Brown for brick and stone work; and on June 13, with David Ogilvie for cut stone work.[34]

Several weeks later announcement was made that building had begun. This was the famous Center House of the Old Marine Barracks.[35]

By September, 1801, one-half of the barracks was already up and would soon be completed. They were "a mass of brick buildings 600 feet in length." The buildings were "two stories high, constructed with great neatness," and were "situated on commanding ground in the

neighborhood of the Navy Yard."[36]

The Commandant, in obedience to his orders, carefully supervised the work and in September reported to the Secretary that he was dissatisfied both with the materials used and the workmanship. A board of three was appointed to survey the barracks and on October 10, 1801, Burrows was directed by R. Smith to assist its members.[37]

The findings of the board were such as to cause the President to decide on October 26th that he was "of the opinion that the Marine Barracks ought not to be received" from the contractors unless the "south wing and Center House" be made good by "demolistions and repairs;" the "North Wing" be "taken down in the ensuing Spring" and rebuilt with proper bricks; all the walls to be rebuilt, "taking for their model the Navy Arsenal;" the stone foundation to be demolished and rebuilt subject to the same conditions proposed for the brickwork.[38]

As late as December 14, 1801, the Secretary of the Navy wrote the contractors stating that he was surprised to hear that they were not going on with the work. The trouble with the contractors continued into 1802, but the barracks were eventually completed and occupied by the Marines.[39] By April 17, 1802, $14,574.56 had been expended on these barracks and on that date it was believed that an additional $4,000.00 would be required for their completion.

While waiting for the barracks which were under construction, the Marines occupied rented barracks. On June

10, 1801 the Commandant wrote to the Secretary of the Navy that while it was usual for him to "hire and procure such accomodations for the Marines as" he thought necessary, he would not renew the lease at that time before getting his approval, since the new barracks were "depending." He stated that "a house must be procured somewhere;" that the one occupied at that time contained "about 25 invalids and about 12 more" were expected; that the "arms and stores of all kinds" were in it and also the "armourers shop," which was indispensable. Burrows wanted to continue in the same building, however, as to make a move would be inconvenient and probably more expensive.

In Washington the Commandant occupied rented quarters at $350.00 per year up to at least February 28, 1804.[40]

The Commandant's House was started about the year 1802. Although it has been remodeled it is still the quarters of the Commandant of the Marine Corps.

NOTES.
CHAPTER XIV.

---

1. Marine Corps Archives, Burrows to Barclay, March 25, 1800; U.S.M.C., Rec. Bull., August, 1916, 15; Captain Tingey "came to look upon the Yard as his property, and actually included the Commandant's House in the property which he disposed of in his will." (Hunt, First Forty Years, Washington Society, I).

2. Act of February 25, 1799, provided for six navy yards, one to be at Washington. (Latimer, Your Washington and Mine, 166-168).

3. Centinel of Liberty, or Georgetown and Wash. Advertiser, June 3, 6, 1800; Claypoole's Amer. Daily Advertiser, June 11, 1800; Bryan, Hist. of Nat. Capital, I, 348-349; Latimer, Your Washington & Mine, 31.

4. Centinel of Liberty, June 10, 1800.

5. Latimer, Your Washington & Mine, 29-30; See Act of March 2, 1799, that appropriated $427.48 for expenses incident to this move.

6. Col. Hist. Soc., III. After reciting the many discomforts of life in the new capital one gentleman sarcastically summarized his impressions by recommending it as "the very best city in the world for a future residence." (Oberholtzer, Robert Morris).

7. Burrows to Stoddert, July 27, 1800.

8. Burrows to Stoddert, July 27, 1800; see also Burrows to Llewellyn, June 14, 1800, in which Burrows announced that Headquarters would be at Washington after July 1.

9. Burrows to Strother, June 21, 1800.

10. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 357-358.

11. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 357-358; See also Washington Star, December 9, 1923, stating that Burrows was "original Washington Booster;" On July 1, 1800, Strother wrote Burrows he would "be ready to wait on" him as soon as Burrows was "settled either at the City or Bladensburg."

12. Centinel of Liberty, or, Georgetown & Washington Advertiser, July 22, 1800; Claypoole's Amer. Daily Ad., July 30, 1800; "The firstCommandant, Lieut. Col. W.W. Burrows, accompanied the detachment to Washington, and

12. (Continued)
at first headquarters were in Georgetown. In a few weeks headquarters were removed to the reservation selected for the National University on E Street, between 23rd and 25th Streets, N.W., where tents were set up." (Bryan, Hist. of the National Capital, I, 370-373).

13. First letter dated at Washington in "Letters Sent," is July 17, 1800, to Capt. Wharton; another letter dated July 24, 1800, was sent to Lieut. Weaver.

14. See also Philadelphia Gazette, July 15, 1800.

15. Centinel of Liberty, July 18, 1800.

16. Bryan, Hist. of Nat. Capital, I, 370-373.

17. Rec. of Col. Hist. Soc., X; Colonel Burrows was one of the Managers of the first Washington Dancing Assemblies and, of course, his Band furnished the music. (See Nat. Intell., November 24, 1800).

18. Mrs. Thornton's Diary, August 21, 1800, Col. Hist. Soc., X, 181; Bryan, Hist. Nat. Capital, I, 370-373; D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 158.

19. Diary of Mrs. Wm. Thornton in Records of Col. Hist. Soc., X.

20. Diary of Mrs. William Thornton in Rec. of the Col. Hist. Soc., Washington,X, 201.

21. Diary of Mrs. William Thornton in Rec. of the Col. Hist. Soc., Washington,X, 211.

22. Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Burrows wrote a letter in Washington, D.C., August 13, 1800, to the Secretary of the Navy as follows: "Mr. Dexter spoke to me last evening to know if I would take the present War Office as Barracks. The subject being new and sudden I did not answer, as it is publick property for a time, I wish to know if it will be right to take it, or to look out in Geo.Town. I know when the Winter arrives I can get accomodated there I expect for somewhat less than $200. Pr Annum." (Comdt. Letter Book, Marine Corps Archives).

23. A letter written December 12, 1800, by the Secretary of the Navy to William Simmons, Esq., Account. of the War Dept., reads: "I agreed with the Secretary of War to pay $500.00 for the house rented for the war office on this water-side for the use of that house

23. (Continued)
for the Marine Corps until the end of the year, for which it was rented. I have this day paid to Col. F. Deakins, this $500.00, all the rent to grow due from the 1st inst. is to be paid by the War Department, except $50.00 now overpaid Mr. Deakins for the last quarter. I give you this information to prevent confusion in the amounts, and double payments." (Gen. Let. Bk., No. 4, 159, in Navy Library).

24. Bryan, Hist. of the Nat. Cap., I, 370-373; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, No.3, Whole No.119, September, 1906, 1297-1298;

COMMISSIONERS) At the request of _____
) the following deed was recorded the
to) twenty-third day of June on thousand
) eight hundred and one, to wit:
UNITED STATES)

This indenture made this twentieth day of June one thousand eight hundred and one. Between William Thornton, Alexander White and Tristram Dalton, Commissioners appointed under Act of Congress entitled "An Act for Establishing the temporary and permanent seat of the Government of the United States," the said William Thornton, Alexander White and Tristram Dalton being also trustees of the lots in the city of Washington of the one part and the United States of America of the other part. Whereas the said William Thornton, Alexander White and Tristram Dalton by virtue of the power and authority granted by the President of the United States, by a writing under his hand, dated twenty nine September one thousand seven hundred and ninety two, to the commissioners appointed under the act aforesaid to agree for the sale of any lots in the said city at private sale for such price and on such terms as they might think proper did on the ninth day of the present month of June agree with Samuel Smith who was authorized by the President of the United States to contract for the purchase of the land hereafter mentioned to sell for the United States square numbered nine hundred and twenty seven in the plan of the said City of Washington containing one hundred and fifty six thousand one hundred and seventy nine and a half square feet, at the rate of four cents per square foot amounting to six thousand two hundred and forty seven dollars and eighteen cents. Four thousand dollars in part thereof to be paid in hand and the balance thereof to be placed at the debit of the United States with the funds of the city. Now this indenture witnesseth that said William Thornton, Alexander White and Tristram Dalton in consideration of the said sum of four thousand dollars to them in hand said receipt whereof

24. (Continued)
they do hereby acknowledge, and for the other consideration above mentioned. Have granted, bargained, sold, aliened and confirmed and of these presents do grant, bargain, sell, alien and confirm to the said United States the aforesaid square numbered nine hundred and twenty seven with all and singular appurtenances thereto belonging or in any wise appertaining. And all the rights, title, interest claim and demands which they the said William Thornton, Alexander White and Tristram Dalton or any of them have or may claim to the same, or any part thereof as trustees or commissioners aforesaid as well in Equity as in Law. To have and to hold the said square numbered nine hundred and twenty seven with the appurtenances aforesaid to the sole use and behoof of the United States forever. In witness whereof the said William Thornton, Alexander White, and Tristram Dalton have hereunto set their hands and seals, the day and year first above written. William Thornton. (Seal). Alexander White (Seal). Tristram Dalton (Seal). Signed, sealed and delivered in the presence of: Dan'l Carroll of Dudington. Robert Brent.

Territory of Columbia, Washington County.

On the twentieth day of June one thousand eight hundred and one personally appeared before the subscribers two of the Justices of the Peace of the said County, the within mentioned William Thornton, Alexander White and Tristram Dalton who acknowledge the within instrument of writing to be their act and deed for the purpose mentioned therein. Acknowledged before: Dan'l Carroll of Dudington; Robert Brent. (The Original of this copy is recorded in Book G. Page 157 in the Office of the Recorder of Deeds, D.C.).

There being several Dan'l Carrolls in the County of Washington at the time of the execution of the above deed the name of his estate "Dudington" was used to distinguish this particular man. Dudington was a large estate in the Southeast Section of the City.

"A.B. Thomas" wrote from the Navy Department, June 22, 1801, to "Uriah Forrest, Esq." as follows: "I have to request that you will be pleased to record the enclosed Deed from the Commissioners of the City of Washington, to the U. States for square No. 927." (Gen. Let. Book, No. 4, 425, in Navy Library).

Acting Secretary of the Navy H. Dearborn, wrote to the "Commissioners, City of Washington," June 23, 1801, as follows: "The President having authorized the purchase of the Square No. 927 in the City of Washington for the purpose of erecting thereon

24. (Continued)
Barracks for the Marine Corps, at the price of Four thousand dollars I have to request that you will be pleased to have the title to the same immediately examined in due form vesting the property in the United States & deposit the same with this Department, on which the purchase money will be paid." (Gen. Let. Bk., No. 4, 425, in Navy Library); See also Nat. Intell., September 7, 1801; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1297-1298 citing Navy Let. Bk., Gen., IV, 343, 410, 425.

25. Navy Archives; See Navy Let. Bk., Treasury; I, 317 where Secretary of the Navy on December 31, 1800 requests Secretary of the Treasury to make available $18,000.45 of the appropriation of $20,000 "for erecting Marine Barracks."

26. Marine Corps Archives; See also Navy Let. Bk., Treasury, I, 320.

27. "I have been all this morning engaged riding with the President looking out for a proper place to fix the Marine Barracks on. It is not yet absolutely determined, but I have no doubt it will be fixed at the Navy Yard about 5 Miles from where I am." (Letter Burrows to Wharton, March 31, 1801 - Comdt. Let. Bk., Marine Corps Archives).

28. Nat. Intell., April 1, 1801.

29. See Let. "S.S. for H. Dearborn" to Col. Toussard dated May 14, 1801, filed in Gen. Let. Bk., No. 4, 342, Navy Library, reading as follows: "Your letter of the 4th inst with your very eligant plan of Barracks for the Marine Corps was received during my absence at Baltimore and immediately submitted to the consideration of the President."; Nat. Intell., April 3, 1801.

30. Letter, Burrows to Alexander, May 12, 1801 - Comdt. Let. Bk., Marine Corps Archives.

31. Marine Corps Archives.

32. Nat. Intell., May 31, 1801.

33. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., No. 4, 381, Dearborn to Burrows, June 3, 1801.

34. Navy Archives.

35. Newspapers.

36. The following extract from an Article in the National Intelligencer of September 7, 1801, refers to the

36. (Continued)
Barracks: "Among the public approvements made directly by the general government are the Navy Yard, the Marine Barracks and the Marine Ware House. * * *"
"The Marine Barracks are designed to constitute a mass of brick buildings 600 feet in length. One half of this range of apartments is already up, and will be soon completed; when or earlier, if attainble, it is intended to raise the other part. These buildings are two stories high, constructed with great neatness, and are situated on commanding ground in the neighborhood of the Navy Yard."

37. R. Smith wrote Colonel Burrows on October 10, 1801, as follows: "You will be pleased to attend on behalf of the Government, the Gentlemen appointed to examine the Brickwork of the Barracks, who are to meet upon the premises on Monday next at 10 o'clock, and you are requested to show to them such parts of the said building as in your judgment are not done with proper materials or in a workmanlike manner." (General Let. Bk., No. 5, (36-37, in Navy Library); See also Navy Dept. Nom. for App. of Officers, Smith to President Jefferson, November 4, 1801; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., No. 5, 72, Smith to Tingey, November 4, 1801, in Navy Library); On September 28, 1801, the Navy Department addressed a letter to Lt. Col. Commandant Burrows reading as follows: "Upon the report made to me by you of the materials used in the Barracks for the Marine Corps and of the Workmanship thereof, you will be pleased to cause a survey to be made of the same by Men of respectability competent to judge and determine whether this building has been made agreeable to contract in a complete workmanlike manner, and report to me the result of such survey." (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., No. 5, 18); On October 9, 1801, "Mess'rs. Francis Deakins, Francis Lowndes, Dan'l Carroll, Thomas Law, Thomas Tingey," were appointed a board to survey the Barracks, as follows: "The President is desirous that you would be obliging as to examine the Brick-work of the Barracks lately built by * * * and to report to this Department your opinion respecting the materials and workmanship of said building and whether the said building as finished, ought to be received under the contract by Government, and, if it ought to be received upon what terms and conditions ought Government to receive it. I have, therefore, to request that you will be so good as to make this examination on Monday next at 10 o'clock a.m., and to report your opinion thereon without delay to this Department." (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., No. 5, 35, in Navy Library).

38. In the following letter dated October 26, 1801, addressed to Lt. Col. Commandant Burrows by the Secretary of the Navy, the conclusions of the Board and directions for remedying imperfections in the Barracks are included: "You will inform * * *, that the President is of the opinion that the Marine Barracks ought not to be received from them but on the following terms, viz.: The South wing and Center House to be made good by such demolitions or repairs as the Gentlemen appointed have already decided as to the latter, and shall on view decide as to the former. The North Wing to be taken down in the ensuing spring by * * *, and well burnt bricks selected by an Agent of the Executive, and set apart, and the sammel bricks, unburnt bricks, and bats, to be disposed of as they please, the Agent only noting the proportion of each kind. In the spring of the year * * * to rebuild the walls, taking for their Model the Navy Arsenal lately built, both as to the manner and materials of the work. The Executive Agent having a right to stop the Work whenever he should find it less good than the Model. The Undertakers shall receive for the North wing the price per thousand of the bricks it shall contain when finished, which was paid for the Navy Arsenal. The Stone foundation must also be demolished and rebuilt, subject to the same conditions proposed for the brick-work, making the model for that also, the stone work of the Navy Arsenal." (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., No. 5, 51, in Navy Library); With reference to the rebuilding of the Barracks, the Navy Department on November 4, 1801, wrote to "Thomas Tingey, Esq., Washington," as follows: "I have the honor to enclose herewith the form of an Obligation proposed to be entered into by * * * for repairing the Marine Barracks, which the President has approved as follows:- Mr. Smith being absent and the season pressing, I will take the liberty of approving the within proposition for Mr. Smith referring to Capt'n Tingey, who made the agreement for the Marine Arsenal to fill up the Blank for the price Pr thousand Brick which was allowed in that instance, and also for the stone work Pr ch'-. I have therefore the honor to request that you will be pleased to fill up the Blanks mentioned, also one other for the number of days, which they are to be furnished with the report respecting the South Wing, previous to the completion of it - and that you will cause the Principals, with their Securities * * * to execute the instrument as early as conveniently may be and return the same so executed to this Department."; On this same date, November 4, 1801, the Secretary of the Navy transmitted to the President, the following letters: "I have the honor to transmit herewith a letter from Colo. Burrows, enclosing the form of

38. (Continued)
an obligation proposed to be entered into by * * * for repairing the Marine Barracks and to solicit that you will be pleased to signify whether it meets your approbation."; A letter by the Secretary of the Navy dated about December 14, 1801, to "Mr. McNantz" reads as follows: "I am not a little surprised to hear that you are not going on with the work you undertook for the public at the Barracks. I must observe to you, that unless you immediately proceed to comply fully with your contract, compulsory proceedings will be resorted to."; Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Burrows received the following letter dated February 27, 1802, from the Secretary of the Navy: "Enclosed I send you an account exhibited by Captain Stephenson for superintending the building the Marine Barracks - making an estimate, plan, etc. As I have some doubts of the propriety of admitting the claim, I have to request that you will be pleased to examine it & favor me with your observations on the subject."

39. A description of the Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C., as they were during the early part of the 19th century, reads: "The buildings constituting the barracks were built in the form of a quadrangle, extending north and south by east and west, limited by the city streets of G and I and Eight and Ninth South east, enclosing a parade ground. The northern was formed by the residence of the Major General Commandant of the U.S. Marine Corps. The southern end was comprised of a two story range of brick buildings and wooden sheds. On the west side by a low one story brick building with the exception of the Center House which was two, and a swimming pool. The east side was formed of a barracks and Headquarters office building, stable, carriage shed, storeroom and wash room. The entire enclosure was surrounded by a stone wall two feet thick and from eight to ten feet in height.

NORTH SIDE: The north side of the quadrangle was occupied by the quarters of the Major General Commandant of the Marines (built about 1803) and in the extreme northeast corner was a small building used as a stable for the Commandant's mounts. (Marine Corps Archives, Quartermaster).

EAST SIDE: The east side consisted of a barracks and Headquarters office building, built during the year 1801 at a cost of $29,067.10 (two story brick, tin roof, cellar and attic), a small stable with two stalls and carriage space adjacent to which was a small shedlike commissary storeroom and in the southeast corner was a small frame shed affair fitted up with urinals, water closets and bathing facilities. (Marine Corps Archives, Quartermaster).

39. (Continued)
SOUTH SIDE: The main building bounding the south side of the parade ground was constructed about 1840 (two stories and no cellar) and was used for a time as a hospital. Later the lower floor was used as a dispensary, medical officer's office, tailor, blacksmith and carpenter shops, armory, canteen and storerooms. The entire upper floor was used as quarters for enlisted men. Behind this building and between it and the wall was a rifle range and several other wooden sheds which were used for storage purposes. At this end of the enclosure was a gate known as the South Gate. (Marine Corps Archives, Quartermaster).
WEST SIDE: A center house consisting of two stores, cellar and attic, occupied a space a little below the middle portion of the wall and was used as quarters for junior officers. A gateway located on the south side of the Center House constituted the main entrance to the reservation. Extending outward on each side, north and south, of the Center House, and parallel with the wall but separated by an interval of about eight feet, were one story brick buildings fronting on the parade ground. The northern wing of this long one storied brick building was occupied by the offices of the Commanding Officer, Officer of the Day, billiard room, barber shop, bakery, dining room, kitchen and a room adjoining the kitchen as cook's quarters. That portion south of the Center House was used as sleeping quarters for the guard, by a guard room and prison. (Marine Corps Archives, Quartermaster).

In the southwest corner was a small house containing a swimming pool. In the space between these long one storied buildings and the wall at varied intervals were water closets and fixed wash stands. (Marine Corps Archives, Quartermaster).

40. Amer. St. Pap., (Naval Affairs), I, 121; While in Philadelphia the rent for the Commandant's House from July 16, 1798 to June 30, 1800, cost $960.53. (Amer. St. Pap., (Nav. Aff.), I, 121); The Account Book of Burrows shows $300 paid to Col. Robinson for House rent on December 1, 1798; $150 paid to Col. Robinson on March, 1799; and $200 paid by the Commandant on June 12, 1799, to Smith and Buntorix for nine months house rent. While in Washington the rent for the Commandant's Quarters from August 5, 1800, to November 6, 1802, was $1,204.17. (Navy Department, Accountant's Office, February 28, 1804).

INDEX for CHAPTER XIV
Volume I.

Adams, President....2,3
Alexander, Lieutenant Philip....11
Appropriations for Marine Barracks....10,15,19

Barclay, Lieutenant Thomas....1
Barracks, Site for purchased....9
Burrows, Lieutenant Colonel William Ward..1,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,13 14,15,16,20,21,22

Carmick, Captain Daniel....3
Center House....12
Clark, Captain Lemuel....4
Commandant's House....14,15,23
Congress....3,9
Contracts let for Marine Barracks, Washington....12
Cost of Quarters for Marines....9,13,14,16,22

Deakins, Colonel F....17
Dearborn, Secretary of War....11
Deed for Marine Barracks, Washington....17,18,19
Description of Marine Barracks, Washington....12,22,23

Edwards, Lieutenant Philip....1

First site of Marine Camp in Washington....7,8

Headquarters moves from Philadelphia to Washington....6

McKnight, Captain James....7
Marine Band....8,16
Marine Barracks....9,10,11,12,13
Marines first Camp in Washington....7,8
Meredith, Captain Jonathan....1

Naval Hospital....7
Navy Department....12
National University....7,16
Non-acceptance of Marine Barracks, Washington....13,21

Plan of Marine Barracks, Washington....11,19
President's first Reception in Washington....2
President John Adams....10
President Jefferson....11
Proposals received for erecting Marine Barracks....12
Provision for Navy Yards....15

Quarters for Commandant....14

Rankin, Lieutenant Robert....4
Recruiting Duty....1
Recruiting Rendezvous....1
Reynolds, Lieutenant Michael....5

Site for Barracks purchased....9
Site for Navy Yard purchased....3
"Six Buildings"....5
Smith, Robert, Secretary of the Navy....11,13,20,21
Stoddert, Benjamin, Secretary of the Navy....1,2,3,4,5,6,9,10,11
Strother, Lieutenant Benjamin....5,15

"The Capital of Miserable Huts"....3
"The City of Magnificent Distances"....3
"The City of Streets without Houses"....3
"The Mud Hole"....3
"The Wilderness City"....3
Thompson, Lieutenant....8
Thornton, Mrs....7,8
Thornton, Major....7,8
Tingey, Captain....1,6,15,21

Wharton, Captain Franklin....6,7,9,16
Wignell, Mr....8
Will of Captain Tingey....15

THE TRIPOLITAN WAR

Chapter XV, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition
JULY 21, 1925

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist.,U.S.M.C.,1st ed., I, Chap.15, p--)

CHAPTER XV

THE TRIPOLITAN WAR.

The Tripolitan War of 1801 to 1805 was a continuation of our first Revolution and of the French Naval War against the effort of Europe to enforce its will upon our affairs. Apparently all European states actually or tacitly acquiesced to the system of the Barbary corsairs calling for tribute in some form or another. The nefarious system had touched America in the Colonial Period despite England's Navy. It had brought suffering to Americans during our first Revolution. Unrestrained and even encouraged by European civilization of that day, it had forced America to initiate an armament on the sea in 1794.[1]

There were four Barbary States - Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli - extending in the order named from the northwest corner of Africa eastward along the south Mediterranean shore to Egypt. Treaties with these states and "presents" to them "kept the peace for many years;" but the vicious system was rapacious and never satisfied. Tribute in one form or another was paid one or more of the Barbary States from about 1785 to 1815. In order to remove that stain it was as necessary to send an armed force to European Waters as it was in 1917-1918 during the World War.

Admiral Nelson in 1796 wrote to Sir John Jervis that

he had permitted the "American tribute to the Dey of Algiers" to pass.[2]

The Naval War with France, 1798-1801, furnished the American people with an instrument which permitted it to use the only argument that the foreign policies of Europe of that day could understand - a Navy.

At first we find that the only Americans who felt the sting of dishonor were those who had to suffer the degradation of personally laying the tribute at the feet of the barbarians. Our Navy and Marine Corps experienced long ignominy. Not only did they carry tribute but they suffered the insults and derision of the corsairs who neglected no opportunity of impressing them with the idea that they were "inferiors." It was upon these Americans that the odium of a base foreign policy practice rested. It is to their credit that notwithstanding all this and their abhorrence of the duty, they performed it efficiently. Their duty was to carry out a policy, not to establish one.

On May 24, 1800, the George Washington was ordered to sail with tribute to Algiers. The Commandant of the Marine Corps on July 7th expressed regret to Captain William Bainbridge that he had no Marine Officer to send him, informing him that Captain Franklin Wharton, at Philadelphia, had been directed to have the George Washington's Marine Guard consist of one sergeant, one corporal, one drummer and fifteen privates.[3]

The Dey of Algiers, Mustapha, had incurred the displeasure of Turkey. In order to conciliate the Sultan, the Dey determined to send an ambassador with valuable presents to Constantinople. For this purpose he requested of Consul O'Brien the services of the George Washington, that had arrived in the Mediterranean in September. This request was granted.[4]

The George Washington sailed from Algiers, October 19, 1800. At the prayers of the Mohammedans they had to face towards Mecca and accordingly one of the Mohammedans had to watch the compass to find out which way the ship was heading so that the Musselmen could change their directions properly.[5]

The George Washington arrived at Constantinople November 9, 1800, and anchored in the outer harbor. She sailed December 30, 1800, and arrived off Algiers January 21, 1801, and anchored out of range of the batteries.[6]

Hostilities with the Barbary States came, not because we were sensitive as to paying tribute but because our "presents" never seemed to purchase immunity. It should not be forgotten that when those inspiring words "Millions for defense but not one cent for tribute" were thrown into the teeth of the French Directory, we were paying tribute to the Barbary States.[7]

The views of America at this time are reflected in the words of President Jefferson to Congress on September 9, 1801, when he said, that like the European States "we

consented to give a price for a friendship which would properly have been requited with our own. So long as we have been met with moderation and good faith we have preferred this means of peace, rather than seek it by our own strength. At length, however, the inadmissible demands of the Bey of Tripoli, and our own determination to owe to our own energies and not to dishonorable condescensions the protection of our right to navigate the ocean freely, have induced us to send a squadron into the Mediterranean for the protection against the Bey of Tripoli."[8]

Unquestionably, the high-minded desire of the American people and their leaders was for unarmed peace and friendly intercourse with the peoples of the world. Such an ideal was not craven or to be obtained at any price - it was constructive. As expressed by President Jefferson on December 10, 1801, after reciting acts of American bravery in the Mediterranean: "It is not the want of that virtue [bravery] which makes us seek their peace; but a conscientious desire to direct the energies of the nation to the multiplication of the human race, and not its destruction."[9] This was an American policy and not the policy of one political party.

Early in 1800, the Mediterranean "pot" with its evil contents began to boil. Algiers, of course, was complacent, for she had her tribute-treaty safely signed. Payments to her at times were overdue but she did not indulge in actual hostilities. Tunis became dissatisfied. Morocco's tone was grasping. Tripoli, discovering that she had made a bad

bargain, indulged in threats.[10]

The capture of the Moorish warships Mirboka and Meshouda and the presence of an American squadron before Tangiers, chastened the Moors into a reasonable mood; affairs with Tunis, after some hostile demonstrations on our part, were smoothed out; but Tripoli seemed adamant to all persuasive efforts. If there had been only one Barbary State instead of four the solution of the Mediterranean problem would have been much simpler. But like a family of uncouth children, what one received, all must have.[11]

And so again America was compelled to arm against her will to combat the results of the foreign policy that dominated Europe.[12]

Tribute may be blamed, the enslavement of American citizens may be alleged as the cause, the violations of treaty provisions may be held responsible, jealousy of the Barbary States over the difference in "presents" received may be said to have precipitated the trouble, and other reasons may be advanced as the cause of our war with Tripoli, but the real cause was the refusal of American principles to be subordinated to the "Old Order."[13]

By 1800, America realized that "Paying tribute at the point of the gun," was a strange bedfellow for that stirring battle cry of the Revolution - "Taxation without representation is tyranny!" None of us have pleasant sensations when we read of the thirty years we submitted

to the overbearing and insolent attitude of the Barbary States, but we do enjoy the realization that American ideals and principles finally threw off the poison. That America did eventually discard this system of bribing barbaric states, and why she did, is infinitely more important than just how she did.[14]

The treaty that brought the Naval War with France to an end was ratified on the 3d of February, 1801. One month later the Peace Establishment Act of March 3rd, as has been related, reduced the Navy and the Marine Corps despite potential hostilities in the Mediterranean.

Thomas Jefferson was inaugurated President on the 4th of March, 1801. Just a little over two months later, on May 10th, the third effort of the United States to regain a status of defensive disarmament was rudely frustrated, on May 14th, by the Bashaw of Tripoli who emphasized his declaration of war against us by cutting down the flagstaff in front of the American Consulate.[15] Our flagstaff was chopped down six feet from the ground.[16]

But before news of this declaration reached America, President Jefferson, in May, 1801, directed that a squadron of naval vessels, under Commodore Dale, proceed to the Mediterranean, where it was hoped its appearance before Tripoli, Tunis, Algiers and Morocco would have a "tendency to prevent their breaking the peace" which had been made and in existence for several years.[17]

Dale took with him "the biennial presents to the

Regency" of Algiers. He carried $30,000 on his flagship, the President, which it was hoped the Dey of Algiers could be induced to accept for another year.

The George Washington also was preparing to carry over timber and other stores for at least one year's annuity. Ten thousand dollars was also sent out as "a present from the President" to the Bey of Tripoli if that state exhibited peaceful inclinations.[18]

Dale's orders of May 20, 1801, contained complete instructions to govern his actions in case all or any of the Barbary States had declared war. They expressly directed him not to suffer his ships "to be entered" or his "men examined or taken out at sea, by any person or power whatsoever." He was informed "that the commander of an American squadron ought to be as much distinguished for his attention and adherence to all the rights of humanity and hospitality as by his firmness in the support of the honor of his own country."

At least one of the treaties with the Barbary States provided that salutes by them to the United States should be paid for with gun powder and accordingly Dale was charged not to solicit a salute as "they will exact a barrel of powder for every gun they fire."[19]

On the 1st of April the Lt. Col. Commandant, Burrows, received information from the Secretary of the Navy that Dale's Squadron of four vessels was "under orders to prepare for a cruise of twelve months, with full complements

of men, including Marines." Guards of about fifty Marines each were ordered to join the three frigates and one of about thirty Marines to the schooner Enterprise.

The following Marine officers served in the squadron:- President, First Lieutenant Newton Keene and Second Lieutenant William S. Osborn; Philadelphia,[20] First Lieutenant John R. Fenwick and Second Lieutenant John Johnson;[21] Essex,[22] Second Lieutenants Philip Alexander and Thomas W. Hooper; Enterprise, Second Lieutenant Enoch C. Lane.

This squadron set sail from Hampton Roads about June 1, 1801, arrived in the Mediterranean in June, 1801, but its accomplishments were disappointing.[23]

Just about this time the blow of national economy struck the Marine Corps. The President on July 8, 1801 (through the Secretary of the Navy) directed the Commandant to reduce the enlisted strength of the Corps to "four hundred rank and file with a due proportion" of non-commissioned officers and musics for a "Peace Establishment." Some clamor was excited by this radical reduction without the express sanction of Congress, but while the Acts of 1798, 1799 and 1800 authorized 41 officers and 1,044 enlisted Marines, this action of the President was held legal on the construing of certain words in the act of 1798 as conferring on him authority to reduce the Corps whenever Congress decreased the Navy.[24]

With two hundred Marines in the Mediterranean, the Commandant was in somewhat of a dilemma. He succeeded,

however, in accomplishing the seemingly impossible and the Corps lost none of its popular favor by doing all it could to carry out the Administration's policy of national economy.[24]

In the meantime a sea fight had taken place in the Mediterranean. On August 1, 1801, the Enterprise captured the Tripolitan polacre Tripoli after a two hour battle.[25] Twice the Tripoli struck her colors and as many times treacherously renewed the combat. Finally seeing that destruction was inevitable her commander implored for quarter. Bemding in a supplicating posture over the waist of his vessel he threw his colors into the sea with his own hands.[27]

The work of the Marines in repelling boarders and their effective musketry fire were important factors in the victory. "The Marines, especially, owing to the nearness of the vessels which were within pistol shot of each other were eminently useful."[26] There were no American casualties but the Tripolitans suffered severely. There being no authority to retain the Tripoli she was dismantled and sent into Tripoli, where her commander was "mounted on a Jack Ass, and paraded through the streets as an object of public scorn.[28] After which he received five hundred bastinadoes."[29]

The news of this victory was welcomed in America with feelings and expressions of great joy. President Jefferson himself wrote a congratulatory letter to Sterrett.[26]

Congress presented the Commander of the Enterprise with a sword and each of the other officers (including Lieutenant Lane), Bluejackets and Marines with a month's extra pay.[30] On May 31, 1802, the Secretary of the Navy directed the Commandant to pay this money.[31] Needless to say the Marines were elated with their part in the achievement. Second Lieutenant Presley N. O'Bannon wrote his Commandant that he had "noticed with pleasure the credit which the Marines did themselves under the command of Lieutenant Lane as they have given the Barbarians some hot lead as tribute."

The George Washington arrived in the Mediterranean on September 20, 1801,[32] with "presents" for Algiers. The Boston[33] arrived about the same time. What a maddening game the Navy and Marines had to play - fighting the Corsairs with one hand and handing them tribute with the other.

On October 22, 1801, one of the President's boats off Gibraltar upset, and 2 officers and 8 men were lost.[34]

On January 30, 1802, Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith reported that the annual expense of the Marine Corps was $99,109.23.[35]

Congress assumed a real aggressive attitude concerning Tripoli in 1802. On February 6th, the President approved an Act of Congress that authorized him to man additional vessels and to protect American interests in the Atlantic Ocean, Mediterranean and adjoining seas. In this Act Congress practically declared that a state of war existed

for authority was granted to "subdue, seize, and make prizes of the vessels of the Bey of Tripoli" and to do anything that "the state of war will justify." This Act increased the period of enlistment of Bluejackets from one to two years. Dale and his successors received orders embodying the essentials of this law.[36]

Commodore Morris succeeded Dale in 1802.[37] His orders dated April 1, 1802,[38] directing him to proceed in the Chesapeake informed him that he would find in the Mediterranean the President, Philadelphia, Essex, Boston, Constellation, and Enterprise, while the Adams would arrive later. Between February and September six frigates and the schooner Enterprize arrived in the Mediterranean.

There were two sergeants, two corporals, two musics and forty privates on each of these frigates, while the Enterprise carried about thirty Marines. The Marine Officers on board these vessels were: Chesapeake, Capt. Daniel Carmick and Lieutenant Samuel Baldwin; Constellation, Captain James McKnight and 1st Lieutenant Edward Hall; Adams, Second Lieutenant Presley N. O'Bannon,[39] New York, First Lieutenant Samuel Llewellin - Osborne joined in August; John Adams, Second Lieutenant Jacob Giles Smith; Boston, 1st Lieutenant John Johnson; President, First Lieutenant Newton Keene and Second Lieutenant Wm. S. Osborne; Philadelphia, Second Lieutenant J. R. Fenwick, Essex, Second Lieutenant John Johnson; Enterprise, Lieutenant Samuel Llewellin[40] went out in her in January, 1802,

but was soon transferred to the New York.

In April, Morris was directed to "hold out the olive branch in one hand" and display "in the other the means of offensive operations" as this might bring about an advantageous treaty. By this time the Bashaw of Tripoli was "heartily sick of it" all, but he could not bring himself to violate the old custom of "never to make a treaty without a bribe." In August, Morris was authorized to co-operate with any State that was making war on the Barbary States.

Morocco now declared war on the United States and by so doing lost "100 gun carriages" which the General Greene was about to convey to her.[41] Instead of them, President Jefferson sent out two frigates, the New York and the John Adams.

Meanwhile at home the fever of reducing national expenses was still raging and the Marine Corps did not wholly escape. On May 21st, 1802, the President specially commanded that all Marines be dismissed except guards of one sergeant, one corporal and fifteen privates at each of the navy yards of Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Washington and Norfolk; competent guards for the vessels in ordinary and for "each vessel arriving in the country, and the servants necessary for those officers actually on command; also such armourers and such mechanics as are absolutely necessary to the Corps." "Also any private Marine qualified to act as clerk for the use of the staff."

The information of this decrease, somewhat exaggerated, arrived in the Mediterranean and caused worry among the Marines. On November 30th, Captain Carmick on the Chesapeake in a letter informed the Commandant that he "should like to know if the Corps is still existing."

Tripolitan blood was not the only blood spilt in this war. The practice of settling personal affairs of honor by resort to the pistol or sword which had been inherited from Europe, had not been discarded by America up to this time. The custom is a little cousin of war, but more than probable it is the older. It was a game with rules that did not prohibit the professional duellist from killing the inoffensive insulted one any more than the rules of war prevent a similar occurrence among states. It still lingers in Europe but America has cast it aside.

Captain James McKnight, a brother-in-law of Stephen Decatur, and one of the best Marine officers of the times, was killed in a duel at Leghorn by a naval officer on October 14, 1802.[42] There was a quarrel; McKnight challenged; his opponent proposed pistols at three paces; McKnight's second disagreed and said that the challenged officer was a coward and an assassin for proposing such a short distance; the matter rested for a while and the quarrel was renewed. The seconds arranged for a duel at the distance of six paces with a brace of pistols. Both should advance and should both fail "then to take cutlasses." Captain McKnight "received the ball directly through the center of his heart. He had but time to say he was shot and

expired."

He was buried in the English burial ground at Leghorn where "the famous Smollet"[43] rests and a monument provided by his fellow officers was raised over his grave.[44]

About this time First Lieutenant Edward Hall, of the Constellation, also fought a duel in which he received two shots, "the first in the groin and the last in the wrist, which set his pistol off when he was within four paces of his adversary, advancing to blow his brains out."[45]

In 1803, at Malta, Lieutenant William S. Osborn, of the Philadelphia, fought a naval officer. After exchanging four shots the naval officer received a ball in his thigh which caused his death three weeks later.[46]

It is amazing to read that the splendid work of the Marines in this epoch in the Mediterranean, in the West Indies, at home, and other places, was accomplished with but 26 officers and 453 men. In February, 1803, there were; the Commandant in Washington; three staff officers at Headquarters who also performed line duty at the Washington barracks and with the guards of the ships in ordinary; six officers at the various navy yards; nine officers in the Mediterranean; and seven on the other vessels in commission. Of the 483 men, 216 were in the Mediterranean; 80 on the ships in ordinary; 24 at Washington Barracks; and 133 distributed at the six navy yards.[47]

In the Spring of 1803, on April 11th, disaster overtook the New York. As the music was blowing grog-call, a

terrific explosion rocked the ship. The Marine sentry stationed at the magazine passage was blown to bits and about fourteen deaths resulted.[48]

Shortly after the explosion, on May 20th, the New York and Enterprise cut off from its escort a convoy of wheat-laden ships. The escort ran beneath the guns of Tripoli and the convoy, into the harbor of Old Tripoli. A boat party of Marines and Bluejackets went in to burn the vessels and the wheat. Under the smothering fire of the Marines and Bluejackets landed, set fire to the vessels, and returned safely to their boats. The Tripolitans, however, succeeded in extinguishing the fires. On the 28th an attack was made on the war vessels that had escorted the wheat vessels. They had anchored at the entrance of the harbor behind the rocks. The attack failed. Private Derrick C. Winder of the New York died on June 8th from wounds received at this time.[49]

On June 22nd, 1803, the Adams, John Adams, and Enterprise, located the Meshouda and nine gunboats anchored near the beach. After a forty-five minute bombardment the enemy abandoned the Meshouda while the gunboats escaped. Some of the Tripolitans returned to the Meshouda, struck her colors and partially blew her up. She was boarded and officially carried as a prize of the John Adams.[50]

Morris returned home in the Adams in the summer of 1803, being relieved by Captain John Rodgers, until Preble got away.[51] Commodore Preble's squadron arrived in the

Mediterranean in the fall of 1803 when he relieved Rodgers.[52] His vessels had the usual Marine guards. The Marine officers attached to the various vessels under Preble were: Constitution, Captain John Hall, and Second Lieutenant Robert Greenleaf;[53] Philadelphia, First Lieutenant William S. Osborn; Enterprise, First Lieutenant William Llewellin; Syren, First Lieutenant John Howard. The guards of the Vixen and Nautilus were commanded by Sergeants.[54] The Marine officer of the Argus that arrived later in the year was First Lieutenant Presley N. O'Bannon.

The Nautilus went out first and was followed by the Philadelphia. On August 26th, the Philadelphia captured the Moorish cruiser Murboka[55] in the Mediterranean without a fight.[56] An American vessel held as a prize and her crew were released. A prize crew, including two Marines to guard prisoners, was placed on board. The Moorish commander admitted that he carried written orders to capture American merchant vessels. Later, while the Philadelphia, New York and John Adams lay off Tangiers, the Emperor of Morocco was forced to disavow the act of his subordinate in issuing these orders and he also again ratified the treaty which had been violated by his naval forces.[57]

American prestige received a heavy blow on October 31, 1803, when the Philadelphia, while on blockading duty, went on the rocks within range of the Bashaw's guns in Tripoli.[58] The ship was a complete wreck, was exposed to the fire of the gunboats and forts which could not be returned. Captain

Bainbridge and his officers, including First Lieutenant Osborn of the Marines, agreed that while a surrender to a barbarous enemy was humiliating, to lie as a target for them to fire at and by a vain parade of unavailing courage wantonly sacrifice the lives of brave men, was cruel, and could not be justified by any principle of war.

And so, all small arms were thrown overboard, the magazines flooded, the ship scuttled, and the colors hauled down. She was boarded, her officers and crew made captives, towed into the harbor and placed, as the Tripolitans supposed, in a position safe from American attack.

The officers and crew were confined ashore.[59] Of the Marines there were First Lieutenant William S. Osborne, Sergeants Otis Hunt and David Irving; Corporals George Fry and Peter Williams; Fifer John Simons; Drummer Abraham Henshaw; and thirty-eight privates who were destined to linger in that deplorable status until June, 1805 - almost two years.

Lieutenant Osborn, as opportunity was afforded, wrote to Colonel Burrows. On June 17, 1804, he forwarded a muster roll and wrote: "The men are all well - at least I have heard so, for I have not seen them but once since our confinement."

Then on December 23rd, the Enterprise captured the ketch Mastico, which as the Intrepid, brought fame to Decatur and his companions.

On January 31, 1804, Commodore Preble ordered Lieutenant Stephen Decatur to take command of the prize ketch Intrepid and with seventy volunteer officers, seamen, and Marines proceed to Tripoli and "board the Philadelphia, burn her and make good" his "retreat with the Intrepid if possible."[60] Accompanying Decatur in this havardous enterprise were Sergeant Solomon Wren, Corporal Duncan Mansfield, Privates James Noble, John Quin, Isaac Camfield, Reuben O'Brien, William Pepper, and John Woolstanddorf.[61] The officers occupied the very small cabin. Six midshipmen and the pilot had a platform laid on the water casks. "The Marines had corresponding accomodations on the opposite side, and the sailors had only the surface of the casks in the hold."[62]

The Intrepid was off Tripoli on February 7th, but bad weather necessitated a delay. On the 16th, Tripoli was again approached and it was not long before Decatur had succeeded in performing what Nelson pronounced was, "the most daring act of the age."[63] At "half past nine laid her alongside the Philadelphia, and after a short contest boarded her,"[64] wrote Decatur. Sixty officers and men were in the boarding party, the others remaining on board the Intrepid as a guard. The Philadelphia was soon blazing furiously and the Intrepid beyond reach of the Bashaw's guns before the Tripolitans fully realized what had been accomplished.[65]

Decatur accomplished his mission most completely and

with only one man slightly wounded. The brig Siren, whose Marine Guard was commanded by First Lieutenant John Howard, accompanied the Intrepid, but of course did not go into the harbor with the Intrepid.

The Secretary forwarded the President's thanks to Decatur with the President's request that Decatur thank each individual of his "gallant band for their honorable and valorous support rendered the more honorable from its having been volunteered."

Congress authorized the President to present Decatur with a sword "and to each of the officers and crew of the United States ketch Intrepid two month's pay."[66]

In June, 1804, Preble authorized Bainbridge to again offer the Bashaw a ransom of $50,000. and $10,000. for a "consular pursuit."

Commodore Preble's squadron, consisting of the Constitution, Captain John Hall; Siren, Sergeant Meredith in charge of Marine Guard; Argus, Scourge, Vixen, Nautilus, Enterprise,[67] and some gun boats, bombarded Tripoli on August 3, 1804, while the gunboats engaged the enemy's vessels.[68]

The Marines of the squadron were placed on board the gunboats and performed their duty magnificently. Sergeant Jonathan Meredith served on the gunboat commanded by Lieutenant John Trippe. Lieutenant Trippe and nine men boarded a Tripolitan vessel and before the rest of the crew could follow, the wash of the ship separated the two vessels

and Trippe and his men found themselves face to face with five times their number. Instant offense was their only safety. Without a moment's hesitation the Americans dashed at their antagonists and a conflict of the fiercest description ensued. Trippe singled out the Tripolitan commander and engaged him in a hand-to-hand fight.[69] As Trippe was finishing off his burly foe, Sergeant Meredith, by a vicious bayonet thrust pinned to the mast another corsair, who was about to finish Trippe. Maclay[70] writes that during this struggle "a Turk aimed a blow at Sailing Master Trippe from behind, but before it fell Sergeant Meredith of the Marines, pinned the Turk to the deck with a bayonet." Lieutenant Trippe's "boatswain's mate and two Marines were also wounded.[71] Three days after this, on August 7, 1804,[72] Sergeant Meredith was blown up in Gunboat No. 9.[72] In 1918 a destroyer of the Navy was named in honor of Sergeant Meredith.

While the act of saving the life of Stephen Decatur during this battle has been frequently accorded to Reuben James, a seaman, or Daniel Frazier, a seaman,[73] there are many who have credited a Marine with saving the life that Barron later took in a duel. Decatur had boarded an enemy craft to avenge the treacherous killing, by the Tripolitan commander, of his brother James. While Decatur was engaged with this Tripolitan, another enemy raised his sword to cleave the skull of Decatur. A Marine, or Bluejacket, interposed his head or his arm and received the

blow intended for his Captain. The story of Reuben James appeared first in anecdotal form and has received so much credence that a destroyer of the Navy was named in his memory. However, one very trustworthy naval historian[74] wrote that "the surgeon's report would seem to settle it," as "Reuben James does not appear in the list of wounded" although "a Thomas James received a 'superficial puncture in the face.'"[75]

Five Marines were wounded in this engagement. Sergeant Solomon Wren of the Enterprise on Gunboat No. 4, flag gunboat of Captain Stephen Decatur; Privates Michael Connor and J. Ryan of the Vixen on Gunboat No. 6 (commanded by Lieutenant Trippe); Charles Young of the Constitution on board ship;[76] and Samuel Rodney of the Nautilus on Gunboat No. 1. Of Young's wound Preble reported that a 32-pound shot struck a gun and the fragments "shattered a Marine's arm."[77]

Preble did not forget the services of the Marines when he made his reports. He wrote that "the conduct of the officers, seamen and Marines of the Squadron, have, not only in this action on the 3d instant, but on every other occasion, merited the highest encomiums." Again he reported that the "officers, seamen and Marines of the squadron behaved in the most gallant manner,"[78] and that he "was much gratified with the conduct of Captain John Hall and Second Lieutenant Robert Greenleaf, and the Marines be-

longing to his company, in the management of six long 26-pounders, on the spardeck, which I placed under his direction."[79]

Mr. Swan, acted as a Marine Officer and "behaved in a very gallant manner, as a volunteer in one of the gunboats." Commodores Barron and Preble spoke "in very handsome language of this gentleman" and Lieutenant Colonel Wharton inquired anxiously of Captain Hall as to his identity. "Sergeant Mix, with four brave companions," wrote Colonel Wharton, "formed the major part of a boat which with two officers and eleven men attacked and carried an enemy superior by three times the number."[80]

By order of Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith, Privates Michael Connor and Charles Young were promoted to sergeants for having "distinguished themselves by acts of valor against the enemy off Tripoli and having sustained severe wounds."[81]

Congress thanked the "officers, seamen and Marines" of the Squadron, presented a medal to Preble, swords to the officers (including Captain John Hall and Lieutenants Robert Greenleaf and John Johnson), and one month's pay to the seamen and Marines who "so gloriously supported the honor of the American flag."[82]

Tripoli was bombarded again on August 7th and one American gunboat was blown up by a shot from the Tripolitans. Ten of the twenty-eight officers, seamen and Marines were killed, and six wounded. Of this number killed were

Sergeant Jonathan Meredith and Private Nathaniel Holmes.

During this period frequent offers of ransom for the American captives were made. On August 9th, Preble's offer of $500. per head was rejected by the Bashaw. On the 11th, Preble sent word to the Bashaw that if the arrival of the whole American force in the Mediterranean did not find peace with Tripoli, the United States would assist in the restoration of Hamet, the Bashaw's brother. On this date, $100,000. was offered as ransom for the Americans captured on the Philadelphia and an additional $10,000. to be distributed among the Prime Ministers and others who might influence the Bashaw. It was refused.

The battle was renewed on the 28th and again on September 3rd when the Intrepid with Somers, Wadsworth and Israel, was blown up by them.

Early in the Spring of 1804, there came additional and sudden calls for Marines.

The demands of the Bashaw of Tripoli became so extravagantly unreasonable that it was decided to answer them in the Spring of 1804, with more vessels under Commodore Barron. This meant more Marines. This drain on the resources of the Corps was added to by the necessity of sending about one hundred Marines and three officers to New Orleans.

Commandant Wharton was hard-put to gather together the Marines for the vessels of Barron's squadron. The organization of the President's guard is illustrative.

When Headquarters was moved to Washington in 1800, Franklin Wharton remained at Philadelphia and continued his command there until 1804, when he was appointed Commandant and relieved by Anthony Gale. Gale was relieved by First Lieutenant Edward Hall on May 12, 1804, and ordered to repair to Washington and to "bring on your music, waiter and all the privates" except McElroy. Lieutenant Hall was ordered to recruit his guard around McElroy and Sergeant Bensell who had been ordered to Philadelphia.

Gale left Philadelphia on May 20th, stopped at Baltimore to "add Lieutenant Amory's men" to his command and arrived at Washington about the 25th. He, with Lieutenant O'Bannon and 52 enlisted men went on board on the 26th. At Gosport (Norfolk) six privates were added to the Guard.

By the Act of March 27, 1804, Congress amended the Act of March 3, 1801, by providing that there should be placed on board the frigates in ordinary such "Marines as in the opinion of the President shall be deemed necessary;" but that the number of Marines should not be greater than that authorized by the latter Act.

Commodore Barron received his orders to proceed to the Mediterranean on June 6, 1804. The John Adams sailed on June 26th and the other four ships on July 5th.[84] There were about fifty Marines on each of Barron's frigates with about thirty on the smaller vessels. The Marine officers serving in his squadron in the Mediterranean were:[85] President, Captain Anthony Gale and Second Lieutenant Presley

N. O'Bannon; Congress, First Lieutenant Thomas W. Hooper; Constitution, Captain John Hall and First Lieutenant Robert Greenleaf; Essex, First Lieutenant William Amory; Constellation, First Lieutenant Henry Caldwell; Siren, First Lieutenant John Howard; Argus, First Lieutenant John Johnson; Enterprise, First Lieutenant Samuel Llewellyn; while the Marines of the Vixen and Nautilus were commanded by Sergeants.

The Secretary of the Navy informed Barron that "with this force it is conceived that no doubt whatever can exist of your coercing Tripoli to a treaty upon our own terms." He was directed to maintain an effectual blockade of Tripoli, something that had not been accomplished since Dale appeared before Tripoli in 1802. Moreover, Barron was authorized to use the cooperation of ex-Bashaw Hamet in gaining the desired end.

Barron arrived off Tripoli on September 10th, and later relieved Preble who sailed for home on the John Adams.

The long-expected squadron under Barron joined the one before Tripoli on September 9, 1804. Here ended the command of Commodore Preble, so honorable to himself, and to his country. All joined in praising his distinguished merit. The Pope made a public declaration that "the United States, though in their infancy, had, in this affair, done more to humble the antichristian barbarians on the coast, than all the European States had done for a long series of time." Sir Alexander Ball, a distinguished

commander in the British Navy, told Preble that he had "done well not to purchase peace with the enemy."[86]

No real results were obtained by Barron and his health failing, he was temporarily relieved in May, 1805, by Rodgers. At this time Rodgers had under his command the frigates Constitution, President, Constellation, Congress, Essex, John Adams, the brigs Siren, Argus, Vixen, Schooners Nautilus, Enterprise, sloop Hornet, bomb Spitfire, Vengeance, eight gunboats and two or three inferior vessels. All of these vessels carried Marines.

In addition to the gunboats secured from Naples, President Jefferson despatched several from the United States. Each of these that crossed the stormy Atlantic carried about five Marines.[87]

Probably no war in which the United States has been engaged illustrates so well, as does the Tripolitan War of 1801-1805, the desirability of having an "expeditionary force" of Marines immediately available with the fleet. Dale's squadron went out and ineffectually thundered at the Bashaw's forts. Then Morris, and next Rodgers, but still the Bashaw was imperturbably adamant to either bombardments or offers of ransom. Finally the Philadelphia was captured; then eventually burned by Decatur, assisted by eight Marines; but the Bashaw refused all offers of ransom on her officers, Marines and Bluejackets. Next Barron tried his hand and again the Bashaw was unmoved. All the naval vessels and all the Navy's guns and all the

strategy failed to crack the Tripolitan "nut" until an "expeditionary force" partially composed of Marines forced the Bashaw to consider[88] terms and caused him to sign a treaty foregoing "tribute" and releasing the officers and crew of the Philadelphia and other prisoners. If there had been an organized "expeditionary force" of five hundred Marines serving with the Squadron, events might have been expedited.

William Eaton was "Navy Agent for the several Barbary Regencies."[89] Hamet Caramelli had been Bashaw of Tripoli until driven into exile by a rebellion which had placed his brother Jusuf on the throne. Eaton conceived the plan of restoring Hamet by making a combined land and water attack on Tripoli.[90] He believed that a favorable treaty would follow the successful carrying out of his plan.[91] First Lieutenant Presley Neville O'Bannon commanded the Marines of the Argus on which Eaton arrived at Alexandria, Egypt, in 1804. On the 29th of November, Eaton, Lieutenant O'Bannon, Midshipman George Mann and some others left for Cairo, where they arrived on the 8th of January after passing through areas infested with wild Arabs. Here it was learned that Hamet with a few Tripolitans had joined the Mamelukes at Miniet where he was besieged. The people of Cairo were totally unaware of the coup that was to be attempted by this small group of Americans. Eaton, O'Bannon and the others "passed as American officers of the Army and Navy whom curiosity had brought from Malta to

Egypt." Eaton and his party, with the help of the Viceroy got as far as Fiaum where they were stopped by the Turks. However, negotiations were had with Hamet and arrangements made for him to join Eaton.[92]

Eaton requested of Commodore Barron in February "a detachment of one hundred Marines" for the purpose of leading a "coup de main," but Barron replied that such a step exceeded his powers. Therefore Eaton had to be content with Lieutenant O'Bannon, one sergeant and six privates of Marines instead of the hundred.

Eaton entered into a convention in the name of the United States with Hamet on February 23, his signature being witnessed by Lieutenant O'Bannon and others.[93]

Eaton thus made definite arrangements with Hamet and agreed on a plan of joint operations with Barron. He gathered together an expedition of about five hundred, one hundred of whom were Christians. There were only ten Americans including Eaton and O'Bannon,[94] Mr. Peck, a non-commissioned Marine officer and six Marine privates, one company of 27 cannoniers, one company of 40 Greeks and others to make up the five hundred.[95] Transportation consisted of 107 camels and a few asses. The expedition mobilized at Arab's Tower, about 40 miles west of Alexandria. Hamet almost backed out of the adventure when his servants were arrested and an advance made on his camp by the Turks as he was about to leave Alexandria. His followers would have fled to the desert, wrote Eaton, if it had not been

for the "firm and decided conduct of Mr. O'Bannon."[96]

The route of the expedition lay along the edge of the Libyan[97] desert, a wild and desolate region, where heat and thirst were not the only enemies. Eaton wrote to Isaac Hull that "Mr. O'Bannon will enterprize with me the tour of the desert," and stated that they would encounter "three dangers; a danger of robbery, and assassination by the wild Arabs; and a danger of being executed as spies by the Mameluke Beys."[98]

On March 8th this strange expedition started the long march of about six hundred miles to Derne. Continual altercations, contentions, and delays were experienced. Mutinies occurred among the camel drivers and footmen. Gathering recruits as they marched, Eaton on April 2nd had under his command about 700 fighting men, exclusive of about 500 camp followers and Bedouin families.

Eaton and O'Bannon were kept constantly on the alert to subdue mutinies and prevent disaffection. On April 8th a most serious condition arose but "the firm and decided conduct of Mr. O'Bannon as on all other occasions," reported Eaton, "did much to deter the violence of the savages, by whom" they were surrounded. "After the affair was over the Bashaw embraced" O'Bannon "With an enthusiasm of respect, calling him the brave American."[99]

On another occasion only reassuring news from Bomba, a town ahead, prevented an outbreak among the cannoniers and in this "disagreeable situation of affairs,"[100] Eaton again

showed his confidence in O'Bannon by making him his only confidant. Rations ran short.[100] Camels were killed for food. Wild fennel and sorrel were eaten.[100]

Bomba was reached the 15th, and the force was about to dissipate in disorder when the Argus appeared with supplies. The Hornet arrived on the 22nd. The march toward Derne was resumed on the 25th and the expedition arrived in front of Derne the same date. The city looked so formidable that Hamet, in the words of Eaton, "wished himself back in Egypt."[100]

Eaton offered terms of amity to the Governor of Derne on condition of allegiance and fidelity to Hamet. "The flag of truce was sent back to me with the laconic answer," wrote Eaton, "My head or yours."[101-102]

The Nautilus, hove in sight on this date while the Argus and the Hornet, dropped anchor early the next day.[103] Eaton immediately sent the Hornet off with despatches.[103]

The attack was commenced on Derne under the bombarding guns of the vessels. Lieutenant "O'Bannon and myself united in a resolution to perish with" Caramalli "before the walls of Tripoli or to triumph with him within those walls."[104]

"A detachment of six American Marines, a company of 24 cannoniers, and another of 26 Greeks, including their proper officers, all under the immediate command of Lieutenant O'Bannon, together with a few Arabs on foot, had a position on an eminence opposite to a considerable party of the enemy, who had taken post behind temporary parapets

and in a ravine at the southeast quarter of the town. The Bashaw Hamet seized an old castle which overlooked the town on the southwest, deploying his cavalry upon the plains in rear." A little before two o'clock in the afternoon the battle was raging furiously at that part of the lines where the Americans were placed. The enemy threw heavy reinforcements against them and some confusion resulted. Eaton "perceived a charge" the "dernier and only resort," for his cause. The Americans and others "rushed forward against a host of savages more than ten to one," and dispersed them. Eaton was wounded. Then, as described by Eaton, "Mr. O'Bannon, accompanied by Mr. Mann of Annapolis, surged forward with his Marines, Greeks, and such of the cannoniers as were not necessary to the management of the field piece; passed through a shower of musketry from the walls of the houses; took possession of one of the batteries; planted the American flag upon its ramparts, and turned its guns upon the enemy."[105-106] The fire of the vessels which had been suspended during the charge now opened up and with the assistance of Hamet's cavalry, Eaton soon controlled the town.[105-106] In two hours the place was occupied and for the first time in its history the flag of the United States flew over a fortress of the Old World.[107] The flag was the fifteen-star and fifteen-stripe flag.

The action lasted two and a half hours. Eaton established his headquarters in the captured battery.

Of the Christians, fourteen were killed or wounded,

three of whom were "Marines, one dead and one dying." The name of the Marine killed was Private John Whitten,[108] while the wounded Private Edward Steward,[108] died at Derne on May 30th. Two Marines, Privates David Thomas and Bernard O'Brien, were wounded.[109]

Eaton warmly commended O'Bannon's gallantry. He reported that: "The detail I have given of Mr. O'Bannon's conduct need no encomium and it is believed the disposition our government have always discovered to encourage will be extended to this intrepid, judicious, and enterprising officer."[110] The courageous actions of a young English gentleman named Farquhar, who voluntarily accompanied the expedition, caused Eaton to request Commodore Barron to "ensure him a lieutenancy in the Marine Corps."[111]

Tobias Lear asked Eaton to "present to Mr. O'Bannon and our brave countrymen with you, my sincere congratulations on an event which you and their heroic bravery has tended to render so honorable to our country."

The Tripolitans attacked Derne several times but were repulsed each time. In an attack on May 28th all the Americans participated and caused consternation and precipitate retreat of the enemy with a rushing bayonet charge.[112]

The memory of the Americans still lives, in the songs of the women of Derna:- "Din din Mohammed U Ryas Melekan mahandi" meaning - "Mohammed for religion and the Americans for stubbornness."[113]

Humiliated by the successes of the American naval vessels before Tripoli and alarmed by the occupation of Derne, Bashaw Yusuf opened negotiations with Tobias Lear, the American Consul-General of Algiers, who had proceeded to Tripoli for that purpose.[114]

The Treaty was signed on June 4, 1805. The United States paid $60,000 ransom for the Americans held captive by the Bashaw since the Philadelphia was captured on October 31, 1803. Periodical tribute was not referred to in the Treaty.[115] The Marines were released with the others. Some of them were distributed among the vessels for duty. Lieutenant Osborne and the remainder arrived in the United States on board the President in September, 1805.[117]

On September 10, 1805, Captain John Hall reported his arrival on the President with 1st Lieutenants John Howard and William S. Osborn, at Hampton Roads and said: "Commodore Rodgers and Colo. Lear concluded a Peace with the Bashaw of Tripoli on the 3 June last, paying him a ransom for the prisoners of $60,000. God knows what they will say to it at the city."[116]

The Americans withdrew from Derne on June 12th. The Constellation arrived at Derne, with orders for Eaton to evacuate on the 11th.[118] In order to avoid unnecessary inconvenience it was decided to withdraw the forces secretly. Eaton therefore ordered the usual routine to be carried out. At 8:00 p.m., he "placed patrols of Marines to stop intercourse between the town and" the "post, as usual." Then

the cannoniers embarked; and next the Greek company. "The Marines remained at their posts." Hamet and his retinue went aboard. "The Marines followed the American officers" with Eaton the last to abandon Derne. All were on board the Constellation by 2:00 a.m., June 12th. Words cannot describe the chaotic conditions that were produced in the town by this sudden and secret evacuation.[119] The United States Government carefully provided for the future of Hamet but his countrymen and others who had helped him and the United States, either fled to the desert or perished.[120]

During this Tripolitan War there were five Marines killed or died of wounds and nine wounded. The dead were: Sergeant Jonathan Meredith, Privates William Williams, Nathaniel Holmes, John Wilton and Edward Steward. The wounded were: Sergeant Solomon Wren, Privates William Cooper, Thomas Riveness, Samuel Henry, Michael Connor, Charles Young, J. Ryan, Samuel Rodney, and an unknown private at Derne.[121] A monument was erected near the western entrance to the Capitol by the officers of the Navy to the memory of their brother officers, who fell in the War with Tripoli. It stood originally at the Navy Yard, Washington, but was later moved to the Capital Grounds and from there to the Naval Academy.[122]

Before parting with O'Bannon, Hamet presented his "brave American" friend with a jewelled sword with a Mameluke hilt which he himself had carried while with the Mamelukes in Egypt. Upon O'Bannon's return to the United

States the state of Virginia presented him a sword modeled after Hamet's present.[123] And so Hamet through O'Bannon gave the Marine Corps the sword carried by the officers today.[124]

The flag which O'Bannon hoisted over Derne, the first was brought to America and exhibited as late as 1820 in Brimfield, Mass., but has since disappeared.

A destroyer of the Navy was named in honor of O'Bannon in 1918.[125]

A monument was unveiled on June 14, 1820 in the State Cemetery at Frankfort, Ky., to the memory of Lieutenant O'Bannon. His remains had been brought there and re-interred in the fall of 1919 by the Susannah Hart Shelby Chapter, N. S., D. A. R., from Henry County.[126]

This War with the Barbary Powers settled matters for a few years but it was not settled right and therefore the tribute-treaty of 1795 with Algiers brought about a small war in 1815, which smashed tribute-giving, as far as the United States was concerned, forever.

Although Tripoli had made peace, serenity was not complete in the Mediterranean. Naval vessels returned and naval vessels went out. The John Adams with some gunboats sailed in April.

The American squadron under Rodgers rendezvoused at Syracuse in the summer of 1805. Friction with Tunis over some vessels captured by the Americans threatened war and by August 1, 1805 there were anchored in Tunis Bay the

Constellation, Constitution, Essex, John Adams, Congress, Siren, Nautilus, Enterprize, Vixen, Hornet and several gunboats. This force overawed the Bey and he decided to send a Minister to the United States. That gentleman embarked on board the Congress in September, 1805 and sailed for the United States. Commodore Rodgers was well pleased with the peaceful ending to these affairs and on August 21, 1805 wrote to Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith that "peace on honorable terms is always preferable to war."[127]

The squadron was gradually reduced as the vessels composing it returned to the United States. The President, with most of the officers recently released from captivity in Tripoli had already sailed from Malta homeward-bound on July 13, 1805.[128]

About this time the President, in the Straits of Gibraltar, was firad upom by Spanish gunboats which fire was returned only by the President hoisting a Spanish flag under the Stars and Stripes on board.[129]

Captain Anthony Gale, who was commanding the Marines on the Constitution, at Syracuse, Sicily, on January 20, 1806, reported to the Commandant by letter on that date that he had "obtained permission from the Governor of this place to land the Marines for exercise. I take them out three times each week. They have improved in military discipline beyond my most sanguine expectations and while the Squadron remains together I will continue my exertions, and exert my best ability to improve them in their duty. My

largest muster amounted to ninety - they made a very handsome appearance - and went through several maneuvers very much to my satisfaction."[130]

Commodore Rodgers sailed for home in the Essex in the summer of 1806 leaving the Constitution and the squadron under command of Captain Campbell. In a short while there were left in the Mediterranean only the Constitution, Hornet and Enterprize.

While beating to the Eastward through the Straits of Gibraltar on August 15, 1806, the Enterprize was attacked by a number of Spanish gunboats. Captain David Porter hoisted the American colors and hailed the Spaniards without reply. They kept up a running fire for some time but were finally driven off by the fire of the Enterprize.[131] In the summer of 1807, an incipient mutiny took place on the Constitution on account of the period of enlistment of most of her crew having expired. It was quickly quelled and she soon sailed for home, arriving in Boston in October, 1807.[132]

Relations between the United States and England became more strained and the Navy was kept at home as much as possible. However, vessels visiting Europe looked into the Mediterranean, from time to time, as did the Argus and Enterprize in 1809.

NOTES.
CHAPTER XV.

---

1. See Chapter IX; Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, describes this War in detail setting forth a voluminous number of excellent sources.

2. In this letter dated August 5, 1796, he wrote that the "Dey's Lord of the Bed Chamber" had been on board his ship and Nelson asked him why he would not make peace with the Genoese and the Neapolitans, "for they would pay the Dey." The Bed Chamber Lord's reply was - "If we make peace with everyone, what is the Dey to do with his ships?" (Browne, Life of Nelson, 127); Again at a later date the Dey said: "If I were to make peace with everybody, what would I do with my Corsairs? What should I do with my solders? They would take off my head for want of other prizes." (Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 30).

3. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 355.

4. Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 74-75; According to O'Brien's letter to Eaton (Prentiss, Eaton, 189) the George Washington carried on this voyage the Ambassador and suite, 100 in number; a hundred negro women and children; four horses, 150 sheep, 25 horned cattle, four lions, four tigers, four antelopes, twelve parrots, and funds and regalia amounting to nearly $1,000,000.00. (Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 78).

5. Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 78; Harris, Life of Bainbridge, 45-61.

6. Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 79, 84; See also The Museum & Wash. & Georgetown Advertiser, March 11, 1801; "I hope I may never again be sent to Algiers with tribute, unless I am authorized to deliver it from the mouth of our cannon," reported Captain Bainbridge. (Harris, Life of Bainbridge, 45-61); Minnigerode, Lives and Times, 60-63.

7. See Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs.

8. See Miscellaneous Works of David Humphries, 69; for views of Jefferson's Cabinet, See Ford, Jefferson's Writings, I, 293, 297.

9. Blyth, Hist., War Bet., U.S., and Tripoli, 93-94.

10. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922, 273-274; See also Hildreth, Hist. of the U.S., V, 433.

11. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922.

12. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922.

13. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922.

14. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922.

15. Knapp, "Naval Officer in Diplomacy," in Nav. Inst. Proc., September, 1924, 1474-1475; Allen, Our Navy & The Barbary Corsairs, 91; Harper, Encyc. of U.S., Hist., IX, 124-126; Nav. Inst. Proc., V, 51 (good map) and VI, 134; Minnigerode, Lives and Times; Porter's Memoirs, 43-68; Hist. Session Congress commencing December 7, 1801 published in Nat. Intell.

16. Nat. Inell., January 6, 1802.

17. See Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist. of Amer., VII, 370; Commodore Charles Stewart on March 23, 1842, wrote Secretary of the Navy A. P. Upshur that "in the War with Tripoli an inadequate naval force was sent to chastize" Tripoli, and that Swaden's force and that of the United States, united "could have obtained results desired." (A.&.N. Chron., III, 418-431).

18. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 325, Dearborn to Ludlow, May 4, 1801, and 326, Dearborn letter dated May 4, 1801; Marine Corps Archives, Burrows, May 13, 1801, wrote Lieut. Keene: "The George Washington is ordered to be got ready to carry presents to Algiers"; Sec. Smith to Dale, May 20, 1801, Sec. Navy Let. Bk., May 15, 1799-July 18, 1807, 55-62; Sec. Dearborn on July 6, 1801, ordered the "detachment of Marines to consist of ten privates with a proper proportion of non-commissioned officers" to George Washington. (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 442).

19. Orders of Sec. Navy R. Smith to Dale, May 20, 1801, in Sec. Navy Let. Bk., May 15, 1799-July 18, 1807.

20. Letter May 1, 1801, Burrows to Lieut. Enoch S. Lane states: "Capt. McKnight commands the Marines on board the Philadelphia and goes out with the Squadron"; Let. Burrows to Keene, May 13, 1801; On August 5, 1801, Lieut. Fenwick at sea wrote Burrows "the detachment still remains as I received it, consisting of 37 privates and six N.C. officers. This is not sufficient

20. (Continued)
for the duty of the ship. I should have made up the complement as Captain McKnight intended."

21. The officers shifted from ship to ship; Letter of Johnson on Enterprise, at Gibraltar on July 18, 1801, to Burrows, shows him on that vessel. (Rec. Bulletin, II, 8).

22. The Journal of the U.S.S. Essex, May 29 to August 9, 1801, gives the Quarter Bill and Watch Bill of that frigate. The Quarter Bill shows Lieut. Philip Alexander and 25 Marines, including Sergeants James P. Mix and Levi Pritchett on the Quarter Deck and Lieut. Thomas W. Hooper and 23 Marines, including Sergeants Joseph Nasworthy and Charles Miller, in the Waist. Four or five other Marines were detailed as orderlies; See also Let. Burrows to Capt. Wm. Bainbridge, April 25, 1801, in M. C. Archives.

23. Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 92, 94; Harris, Life and Services of Commodore Bainbridge, 63-72; Lieut. Newton Keene wrote Burrows on July 9, 1801, that they had "arrived at Gibraltar on the 13th of June last after a passage of thirty days from the Capes of Virginia"; In this letter Keene wrote that "My Marines look well. I have issued to each man new clothing which I do not suffer them to wear, except upon particular occasions. * * * Lieut. Sterret speaks highly in favor of Lieut. Lane, as well as Captain Samuel Barron. * * * I have delivered to Lieut. Fenwick what coats and vests I could spare and had requested of Lieut. Alexander to inform me what quantity of clothing he had on board the Essex for the use of his detachment. * * * Your son, when I saw him a few days past, was very well."

24. Nat. Intell., Wash., D.C., August 3, 1801; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 449, Dearborn to Burrows.

25. Lets. August 10 and September 28, 1801, Keene to Burrows; Maclay, Hist. Navy, 231-232; Amer. St. Pap., (Nav. Aff.), I, 82; Nat. Intell., November 16, 1801; Allen, Hist. War Bet. U.S., & Tripoli, 91; Paullin, Diplomatic Negotaitions of Amer. Nav. Officers, 62, mentions "capture of the Tripolitan polacre Paulina by the U.S.S. Enterprise in March, 1802, "but this was not the Tripoli; President Jefferson's Message to Congress, December 8, 1801; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., I, 318; Smith to Burrows, May 31, 1802; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., V, 167-168; Navy Let. of Congress, I, 84; Navy Dept. Let. to Congress, I, 105.

26. Nat. Intell., Wash., D.C., November 18 and December 16, 1801.

27. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., (1813), 103; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 146.

28. Nav. Hosp. Bulletin, XVII, 67; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., (1814), I, 147.

29. Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 96.

30. Amer. St. Pap., (Nav. Aff.), I, 82; See also Marshall, Hist. Nav. Acad., 146-155.

31. Gen. Let. Bk., V, Navy Department, 318.

32. See Marine Corps Archives, Keene to Burrows.

33. Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs.

34. Dale to Sec. Navy, October 26, 1801; Nat. Intell., January 29, 1802; Allen, Our Navy & the Barbary Corsairs, 99.

35. Nat. Intell., March 15, 1802.

36. Sec. Navy Let. Bk., I, 30, Circular Letter to Dale or Commanding Officer onMediterranean Station, February 18, 1802; See also Misc. Rodgers Papers, Navy Library, Smith to Harris, March 20, 1802.

37. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 148; Paullin, Dip. Negotiations of Amer. Nav. Officers, 62; Harris, Life of Bainbridge, 72.

38. Sec. Navy Let. Bk., I, 33; Idem, 6; Idem, VI, 274.

39. On December 16, 1802, Hugh G. Campbell, commanding the Adams wrote Burrows, "O'Bannon is one of the happiest fellows living. He has just returned from spending the evening with a brilliant circle of Spanish ladies, and by way of consolation for the loss of their company, philosophy and the fiddle is called to his aid. On the latter he is now playing 'Hogs in the Cornfield.'"

40. Waldo, Biog. Sketches of Disting. Naval Heroes, 240-241.

41. Gen. Let. Bk., V, Navy Dept., 391; Sec. Navy Smith to Morris, August 27, 1802, Sec. Navy Let. Bk., I, 47; Smith to Tingey, October 12, 1803, Navy Let. Bk., Barbary Powers, 22; Blyth, Hist., War Bet. U.S., and

41. (Continued) Tripoli, 96; On July 20, 1802 Sec. Navy Robert Smith wrote Tingey that he had a "command from the President" to "have prepared to be shipped to the Emperor of Morocco 100 gun carriages," and directed him to look over what he had from the frigates.

42. Murray's Let. Bk., Navy Dept., March 12, 1802; Carmick to Burrows, October 15, 1802; Murray's Let. Bk., Murray to Hall, October 16, 1802; See Sparks, Amer. Biog., 2nd Ser., II, 9-10, 326, relations of Stephen Decatur and McKnight.

43. Nat. Intell., January 21, 1803; Smollet was the British novelist who died at Leghorn in September, 1771.

44. Stephen Decatur, the elder, married Miss Pine. The fruits of this marriage were one daughter (married to Captain McKnight and subsequently to Dr. Hurst of Philadelphia) and 3 sons, Stephen, James and John P. (Sparks, Amer. Biog., 2nd Ser., II, 9-10). The two daughters of Capt. McKnight were living with Stephen Decatur when he was killed by Barron. (Sparks, Amer. Biog., 2nd Ser., II, 326).

45. Carmick to Burrows, October 15, 1802.

46. See Let. Smith to Johns, Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VI, 218, referring to affair between "Lieut. Van Dyke and Osborn."

47. Amer. St. Pap., I, 110; "On Friday [Feb. 25, 1803] the bill for the reduction of the Marine Corps was taken up in committee and agreed to - and a resolution passed, after a long debate, directing the printing of documents containing a statement of the expenditures of the Quarter Master General for several past years; and the contingencies of the War and Navy Departments for the same period." "On Saturday [Febr. 26, 1803] the House passed to a third reading the bill for the reduction of the Marine Corps." (Nat. Intell., February 28, 1803).

48. See Letter Smith to Burrows, January 9, 1804, Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 30, relieving Lieut. Llewellyn of responsibility for loss of Marine clothing sustained in this explosion.

49. Muster Rolls; Size Roll spells his name "Windes, Christian D." See also Porter's Memoirs, 51-52.

50. Amer. St. Pap., (Nav. Aff.), I, 115; what ship did the John Adams destroy in the vicinity of Tripoli harbor? Rodgers says her hull was burst asunder, and yet he shortly appeared at Gibraltar with the Meshouda in tow; Allen, Our Navy & The Barbary Corsairs, says;"with this vessel and the Meshouda out of the way"; Paullin, Dip. Negotiations Amer. Nav. Officers, 207; Goldsborough, Naval Chronicle, 70; Neeser, 370; Foreign Relations, I, 115; Hill, Twenty Historic Ships. 107-108; no two agree with Allen seems to be the only one that alludes to the discrepancy.

51. Sec. Navy Let. Bk., I, 69, 70; See Misc. Rodgers Papers, Navy Dept., April 1, 1802; Paullin, Dip. Negotiations of Amer. Nav. Officers, 68.

52. Paullin, Dip. Negotiations of Amer. Nav. Officers, 69; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 148; Frost, Book of the Navy, 94-100; On October 16, 1803 "Nelson and Bronte" wrote British Secretary of State for War Department that he had not thought "it proper to notice the indirect application for gun powder and grape-shot" of Bashaw of Tripoli, "on account of his War with the Americans, without the approbation of Government. * * * it might give cause for a discontent on the part of the Americans, which it must be our wish to avoid." (Nicolas, Despatches & Letters of Nelson, V, 248).

53. There is nothing new under the sun for on May 3, 1802, in volunteering for duty on Constitution, Essex or Philadelphia, Lieut. Robert Greenleaf wrote the commandant that he conceived "it much less expensive while at sea than being stationed at Headquarters, where my expenses havebeen very great hitherto." (Let. No. 14, M.C. Archives).

54. Preble Papers, Ms. Div., Library of Congress.

55. Amer. St. Pap., (Nav. Aff.), I, 115; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1813), 104; Harris, Life & Services of Com. Bainbridge, 72-77.

56. Naval Temple, 20.

57. Frost, Pictorial Hist. Amer. Navy, 143-145; Frost, Book of the Navy, 94-100; Log Book of Constitution in Ms. Div., Lib. of Cong., shows that on October 3, 1803, twelve Moorish prisoners who had been taken by Philadelphia were received on board as gentlemen and for some time messed at Commodore's table. Later messed in Half Deck; but on October 3d, were under

57. (Continued)
charge of the Marine Officer with two sentinels over them; At the conclusion of these troubles the Meshouda and Murboka were restored, while the officers and crews of the Philadelphia and John Adams received the equivalent of prize money through the generosity of Congress.

58. Harris, Life of Bainbridge, 80-82; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 151; Salem (Mass.) Gazette, quoted in Military & Naval Mag., II, 158; Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 88-89; Blyth, Hist., War Bet., U.S., and Tripoli, 106; Furlong, Gateway to the Sahara, Ch. VI; Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 249, gives list of officers; The officers, including Lieut. Wm. Osborn and Midshipmen, signed letter absolving Bainbridge. (Harris, Life & Services of Comm. Bainbridge, 83; Amer. St. Papers, I, 123).

59. Cooper, Lives of Dist. Amer. Nava. Officers, I, 38.

60. Documents Relating to Destruction of Philadelphia, (John T. Towers), 12.

61. Amer. St. Pap., III, 28, 127; Resolution of Cong., November 27, 1804; Mechlin & Winder, Gen. Navy Reg. & Laws, 508; Naval Pamphlet, 1823-1831, let. to Speaker of House, December 6, 1826, enclosing Decatur's list; See also Marshall, Hist. Nav. Acad., 146-155.

62. Autobiography of Commodore Charles Morris, 25.

63. "* * * the most bold and daring act of the age." (Nelson) (Nav. Inst. Proc., CXVII, 905; Abbot, Nav. Hist., U.S., 201); Nelson at Cape St. Vincent exclaimed - "Glorious Victory or Westminister Abbey," and Decatur might have exclaimed - "The Philadelphia Frigate - or a Monument in Philadelphia City." (Waldo, Life of Decatur, 110-111).

64. Towers, Documents Concerning Destruction of Philadelphia, 15.

65. Sparks, Amer. Biog., Series 12, Poole, 22, 63; Harper's Mag., July, 1905; Blyth, Hist., War Bet., U.S., and Tripoli, 108; Nav. Inst., Proc., January, 1925, 34-35.

66. To reward those who had participated in this feat, which Lord Nelson, it is said, called "the most bold and daring act of the age," Congress made Decatur a Captain" etc., and the name of the ketch was changed to Intrepid, (Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 357-358).

67. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., (1813), 109.

68. Sparks, Amer. Biography, 79.

69. Waldo, Life of Decatur, 134.

70. Maclay, Hist. of Navy, 276.

71. Fevret de St. Memin Coll. of Portraits, 17.

72. Marine Corps Size Rolls; See G.O. 382, March 28, 1918, which named destroyer Meredith.

73. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1814), I, 156, says "An American." Abbot, Naval Hist., U.S., 205, 208, calls Reuben James an "humble actor in the first attack upon Tripoli," and that he "interposed his own head to save his commander's life."

74. Allen, Our Navy & The Barbary Corsairs, 191, 192.

75. Allen believed that it was a seaman named Daniel Frazier who saved Decatur's life on this occasion. One of our earliest naval historians writing in 1813 (Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1813), 11) stated that "Captain Decatur, having grappled one of the enemy's boats, boarded with only 15 men. Five Turks immediately attacked him with scymeters * * * he broke his sword * * * fell under him [captain of boat] killed Turk [with pistol] * * * a Sergeant and a Marine, seeing his danger, flew to his relief, engaged and slew the other four assailants." This same historian brought out a two volume history in 1814 and stated that "an American" saved the life of Decatur. (Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 156); Sparks, American Biography, 2nd Series, II, 92, wrote that it was Reuben James who saved Decatur's Life. James "who had lost the use of both arms by wounds, rushed in, intercepted the descending scimeter with his own head." A foot-note states that "some have said this noble act of self-sacrifice was performed by Daniel Frazier, which left the name of the individual somewhat uncertain"; but Sparks' version had been derived from J.K. Hamilton and Francis Gurney Smith who had drawn it from Decatur himself. Frost, Pictorial Hist. of the Amer. Navy, 154, wrote regarding the first boat captured by Decatur that he "boarded with but 15 men." Decatur was attacked by 5. He killed a big Turk who lay on him with pistol. "Meanwhile his Sergeant and a Marine soldier, seeing his danger, flew to his relief, and engaged and slew the other four assailants." Hill, Twenty-Six Historic Ships, 114, wrote "During this melee, a sergeant of Marines

75. (Continued)
interposed between his commander and another Turk, who was about to cleave Lieut. Decatur's skull, receiving the sabre stroke on his own arm, which was nearly severed by the blow."; "A noble-hearted tar," received "the blow on his own head fracturing his skull." We "are happy to add that this generous fellow survived, and now receives a pension." (Williams, Sketches of the War Between the U.S. & British Isles (1815), I, 119-120); Reuben James "deliberately put his own head in the way and caught the stroke aimed for Decatur," and "was back at his post in three weeks." (Stevens, Story of Navy (1914), 48); "One of Decatur's crew" immediately "threw his mutilated body between the falling sabre and his Captain's head - received a severe fracture in his own," and "the lamented Decatur afterwards distinguished this seaman with something more than mere notice - he gave him money." (Putnam, Amer. Nav. Heroes in War of Rev. (1823), 200-201; Putname, Life of Decatur (1822), 132-133); The Military & Naval Mag., accords Reuben James credit for this Act and cites Naval Temple account of the incident, but it is believed that Naval Temple does not mention anyone by name; Hollis, Frigate Constitution states it was Reuben James; See Army & Navy Chron., February 16, 1837, 116, for life of Reuben James; It is quite probable that it was Sergeant Solomon Wren, who had served with Decatur in burning the Philadelphia who saved Decatur's life on this occasion, since he was officially reported wounded; Much has been written concerning what was done for Reuben James. A research of original material in the Pension Office, Washington, D.C., discloses that according to a letter dated February 6, 1884, General James Grant Wilson states that James "in his letter dated in March, 1837, when he was 61 years old, he stated that he was with Decatur in the war with Tripoli, and that he had served 33 years in the Navy, without giving any details. A short time prior to the above date his leg was amputated, probably at the Naval Hospital in" Washington. The Pension records give no date of death but the last payment of pension was to July 1, 1838, and a letter from the Naval Hospital of Washington dated September, 1838, stated that James "being penniless and sick he had presented himself for admission." On September 22, 1836, "Ja. Rodgers" certified that Reuben James had served under his command as a boatswain's mate for several years. On March 8, 1837, James wrote Secretary of Navy Mahlon Dickerson that he had been confined in the Naval Hospital, Washington, for five months, had had his leg amputated; that he was sixty years old; that he

75. (Continued)
had served thirty-three years in the Navy and requested a "larger pension." An indorsement, dated March 10, 1837, on the back of this letter stated that "the 7th Section of the Act of the 16th of April, 1816, authorizes the Secretary under certain circumstances, to place a pensioner on full monthly pay and a more worthy case than this can not be presented. The present pension is $9.50, full pay as above $19.00." On April 14, 1837, James wrote Secretary asking that his "account for a pension" be transferred from the Norfolk to the Baltimore station near which place he expected to reside. Reuben James could not sign his name and affixed his "mark" to these letters signed by him.

76. Size Rolls; Report of Preble in Amer. St. Pap. (Nav. Aff.), I.

77. Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 116.

78. Report dated September 18, 1804, in Nat. Intell., February 25-27, 1805; Nav. Inst. Proc., V, 89.

79. Preble's General Order dated August 4, 1804, reads "the gallant behavior of the officers, seamen and Marines * * * claim the warmest approbation & praise he can bestow."; Mag. of Hist., Extra Nos. 4, No. 13-16, 124-131; Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 279.

80. Wharton to Capt. John Hall, March 29, 1805.

81. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 389, Smith to Wharton, April 3, 1805; Nat. Intell., March 4, 1805; but for some reason this order was rescinded on August 31, 1805. (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., Smith to Wharton, August 31, 1805, I, 15).

82. Mechlin & Winder, Gen. Navy Reg. & Laws, 508; Resolution of March 3, 1805; See also Marshall, Hist. Nav. Acad., 146-155; On April 30, 1808, Sec. Navy Smith transmitted to Capt. John Hall his medal; On February 29, 1808, Sec. Navy Rt. Smith presented Lt. Col. Commandant Franklin Wharton with one of these medals. (Marine Corps Archives); Sec. Navy Rt. Smith on February 29, 1808, transmitted to Lt. Col. Comm't. Wharton for his "acceptance" an "impression of the medal presented to the late Commodore Edward Preble" under Resolution of March 3, 1805.

83. Size Rolls; See Amer. St. Pap., Naval Aff., I.

84. John Adams and Gunboats Nos. 3, 6, and 7, sailed from United States for Mediterranean on May 14, 1805. A storm on May 16th, drove No. 7 back to the United States. (Nat. Intell., June 7, 1805); Gunboats arrived at Gibraltar. (Nat. Intell., July 31, 1805).

85. See Nat. Intell., April 16, 1804, that states Lieuts. Amory, Hall, Hooper and Lane were ordered.

86. A Gen. View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the Amer. Navy, 1828.

87. Navy Let. Bk., Officers Commdg. Gunboats, I, 148, Sec. Navy to J.D. Henley shows he sailed with Gunboats 4, 5, and 10; Sec. Navy Let. Bk., I, 143, Sec. Navy to John Shaw of John Adams shows he escorted Gunboats Nos. 6 and 7, & possible No. 3; Navy Misc. Let. Bk., III, Izard (on Gunboat No. 2 at Gibraltar) to Sec. Navy, June 10, 1805, reports arrival of Nos. 2, on June 5, 1805, at Gibraltar; Nos. 8 & 9, on the 6th; all gunboats (except one that returned to New York) arrived at Gibraltar safely. (Navy Misc. Let. Bk., V, 9, Crowninshield to Sec. Navy, August 28, 1805).

88. See Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXIV, 896; Idem, 1141.

89. Sparks, Library of Amer. Biog., IX, 290-333.

90. At an earlier date Cathcart, Consul at Tripoli, suggested to Eaton "the idea of an attack on Tripoli by land, in concert with Hamet, then resident at Tunis." (Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., V, 558-562).

91. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 164, states that the "Americans" now decided "to assist the late Bashaw of Tripoli in recovering the government of the state" from his brother, and that "General Eaton, was sent to communicate this design to the ex-Bashaw, who was then concealed in Europe."

92. See also Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 274-296; Sparks, Library of Amer. Biog., IX, 290-333.

93. In a Special Message, January 13, 1806, caused by the appeal of Hamet to "place him on the throne" in accordance with the provisions of this Treaty, President Jefferson stated that "a concert in action" with Hamet Caramalli had been authorized. Further that Commodore Barron had been authorized to "enter into an understanding with Hamet" in his discretion. Eaton was made "an agent for the Navy in that sea." It was expected that Hamet would attack by land as Americans attacked by sea. A "cooperation only was intended and

93. (Continued)
by no means a union of our object with the fortune of the ex-bashaw." (Writings of Jefferson, III; 402-407); A letter of Eaton to Sec. Navy, December 19, 1805, enclosed a copy of the verbal instructions given by Commodore Barron to Captain Isaac Hull of the U.S.S. Argus and William Eaton on September 15, 1804. The copy attested to with signatures of Hull and Eaton included - "I will take the most effective measures with the force under my command for cooperating with him [Mamet Bashaw, brother of Bashaw of Tripoli] against the usurper, his brother; and for re-establishing him in the Regency of Tripoli." (Navy Misc. Letters, VI, 100); United State was committed to "cooperate" with Hamet. (Minnigerode, Lives and Times, 70-72); See also Memoirs, J.Q. Adams, I, 429-430; Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 297; See Memoirs of John Quincy Adams, I, 429-430; See also A General View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the American Navy; Blyth, Hist., War Between U.S., and Tripoli, 129-143.

94. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 165, states Eaton's force included "seven Marines;" Paullin, Diplomatic Negotiations of American Naval Officers, 84.

95. Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 303; Paullin, John Rodgers, 120-169; Dawson, Battles of the U.S., II, 62; Hill, Twenty-Six Historic Ships, 51; Stanley Lane-Poole, Story of the Barbary Corsairs, 290-291.

96. Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 301; Sparks, Library of Amer. Biog., IX, 290-333; See also Minnigerode, Lives and Times, 80.

97. An interesting discussion on this name occurred in Congress on December 12, 1805. Mr. Bidwell moved to substitute "gold medal" for "sword" carried in the Resolution relative to General Eaton, offered the day before. Mr. Quincy moved to substitute "Barca" in the room of "Lybia" "under the impression that the latter word has ceased to be in use, except among classical writers" and this "Motion disagreed to." (Nat. Intell., December 13, 1805); "Barca is said to have derived its name from the ancient city of Barcè, built according to Herodotus, by Battus, son of Arcesilas, King of Egypt." (Tully, Narrative of a Residence at Tripoli, 11).

98. Worcester Amer. Antiquarian Soc., N.S., XXI, 122, Wm. Eaton to Isaac Hull, January 8, 1805.

99. Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 322-324; Sparks, Library of Amer. Biography, IX, 290-333.

100. See Notes 93-112.

101. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 165; Naval Hos. Bulletin, XVII, 262; Denison, Pictorial Hist. Wars of U.S., 260-265; Hildreth, Hist. U.S., V, 558-562; Minnigerode Lives and Times, 87-88; Greenhow, Hist. and Present Condition, Tripoli, 24-25; Noah's Travels in Europe and Africa, 349-355; Blyth, Hist., War Between U.S., and Tripoli, 115-123.

102. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1813), 119; See also Nat. Geog. Mag., September, 1924, 233-278.

103. Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 330.

104. Waldo, Amer. Naval Heroes, 230-231.

105. Hill, Twenty-Six Historic Ships, 51.

106. Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 336-340; Sparks, Lib. of Amer. Biog., IX, 290-333; Nav. Hosp. Bulletin, XVII, 263.

107. Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 300; Hill, Twenty-Six Historic Ships, 51; "At about half past 3, we had the satisfaction to see Lt. O'Bannon of the M.C. & Mr. Mann, midshipman of the Argus, with a few brave fellows with them enter the fort, haul down the enemy's flag & plant the American on the walls of the battery." (Report dated April 28, 1805, Hull to Baroon, in Nat. Intell., September 16, 1805.

108. Marine Corps Size Rolls.

109. Nat. Intell., September 16, 1805, (Report of Isaac Hull, C.O. of Argus, to Barron dated April 28, 1805).

110. Commissioner Tobias Lear wrote Eaton on June 6, 1805, asking him to "present to Mr. O'Bannon," and others his "sincere congratulations on an event" which "their heroic bravery has tended to render so honorable to our Country." (Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 365-366, 390-391); Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 336-340; Idem, 447-448, publishes his two poems on Derne -one by Robert Treat Paine and the other by John Pierpont; Washington Irving also wrote a monograph on Derne; The Library Edition of the Complete Poetical Works of John Greenleaf Whittier, 164-165, contains an interesting poem entitled "Derne."

111. See Letter, Hull to Eaton, Worcester Amer. Antiquarian Society, XXI, 121; Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 336-340.

112. Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 335, 349-350; In his message, December 3, 1805, President Jefferson stated that an operation by land, by a small band of our countrymen, and others engaged for the occasion, in conjunction with the troops of the ex-Bashaw of that country, gallantly conducted by our late Consul Eaton, and in their successful enterprize on the City of Derne, contributed doubtless to the impression which produced peace." (Writings of Jefferson, III, 390-391); In his special message of January 13, 1806, President Jefferson clearly states that Tobias Lear took advantage of the "impressions from the capture of Derne might still operate at Tripoli." (Writings of Jefferson, III, 402-407); Hearing of his losses at Derne "the Bashaw of Tripoli, fearing to be severely handled by our fleet in his own capital, sent a flag of truce to Malta and proposed a peace." (Crowninshield to Sec. Navy, August 28, 1805, Navy Misc. Letters, V, 9); Grimshaw, Hist. of U.S., 225-226, states "Eaton performed his part with distinguished luster"; the "brilliant progress promised the most glorious and beneficial result. But the fruits of his achievements were blasted, before they had reached maturity," by the treaty; Sparks, Library of Amer. Biog., IX, 290-333, states "the bravery of the Americans at Derne, and the idea that they had a large force and abundant supplies at that place, had made a strong impression on the Bashaw."

113. G-2, file No. 2045-907 of Army; See also Correspondence of Historical Section, Army War College, October 4, 1924, concerning this subject initiated by a letter dated September 25, 1924, from Italian Military Attache to Major H.W.T. Eglin, Foreign Liason Officer, U.S. Army.

114. Waldo, Life of Decatur, 144-145, discounts effects of the Derne Expedition, but the reasons advanced are not consistent with the magnificent success of Eaton and O'Bannon at Derne; Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist. of Amer., VII, 375, states that Eaton's Expedition "doubtless had a strong additional influence with the Tripolitan Government on yielding"; Denison, Illus. Hist. of the New World, 467-469, "But this fair prospect of driving the reigning bashaw from the throne, was dissolved by" the treaty.

115. See also A General View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the Amer. Navy (1828); Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., V, 558-562.

116. Marine Corps Archives; See also United Service, I, January, 1879, 2, Article by Admiral Porter.

117. See Letter, Smith to Wharton, September 21, 1805; Marine Corps Archives.

118. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 165.

119. Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 362-363; See also Army & Navy Chron., II, 132; Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., V, 558-562; Sparks, Library of Amer. Biog., IX, 290-333; Minnigerode, Lives and Times, 90-92; Greenhow, Hist. and Present Condition, Tripoli, 32-33.

120. Clark, Naval Hist., U.S., I, 165, states that the "treaty took place at a most unfortunate period, when there is every reason to suppose that General Eaton would have forced the bashaw to unconditional submission, had the war continued."

121. A letter dated February 11, 1834, Sec. Navy Levi Woodbury to Lt. Col. Com. Henderson refers to Alexander McDonald a Marine who claimed to have been wounded on Congress, in Tripolitan War. (Marine Corps Archives).

122. Morrison, Stranger's Guide to the City of Washington, 67.

123. Journal, House Delegates of Virginia, 1805-1806 Session, p. 16, December 9, 1805 contains resolution conferring sword and gold medal on O'Bannon "a citizen of this Commonwealth;" John Greenleaf Whittier wrote an inspiring eight-verse poem entitled "Derne" in appreciation of "the higher and holier heroism of Christian self-denial and sacrifice in the humble walks of private duty." (Complete Poetical Works of Whittier, Library Edition, 164-165).

124. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1916, 269-278, contains a splendid article on the "Sword of the Corps," which furnishes illustrations of the original sword presented by the State of Virginia to Lieut. O'Bannon; For article on the Marine Corps sword See Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1920, Frontispiece, Marine Corps Peep Sight, II, No. 13; Marine Corps Rec. Bull., June, 1915, 6, November, 1916, 5; Marine Corps Leatherneck, December 13, 1924, 6; Washington Star, January 23, 1925 (Haskins); Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, II, 118-119 contains an illustration, date about 1857, in which several officers carry the Mameluke sword in the Advance to the Assault of the Secundrabagh; The so-called "Mameluke Grip" is part of practically all Turkish military swords. In Braun and Schneider, Hist. of Costumes, a German Book, will be seen the Mameluke Grip sword carried by Zeibek (sort of outlaw from Smyrna), p. 885;

124. (Continued) Maronite of Lebanon, Syria, p. 885; Damascus, p. 885; the Emir of Bukhara (on frontier of the Himalayas, between Himalataa and Hindustan), p. 1053; Janisaries of Turkey, p. 1017. In Burton, Book of the Sword will be seen a Mameluke Grip on an Old Persian Sword, p. 139; on a Hindoo-Mussulman Sword in Khorassan damascened work, p. 391; and on a Turkish Sabre, 17th Century, p. 392. In April, 1830, the officers of the Concord, commanded by Perry, dined with Mehemet, Viceroy of Egypt, who exterminated the Mamelukes. Thirteen swords were presented to the officers and all of them had the Mameluke Grip. (M.C. Perry, Griffin; Powell, Road to Glory, 287); these Mameluke swords were brought home and thirteen of them may be seen in the Smithsonian Institute, Washington, D.C.; Photographs of Lord Roberts show him carrying a Mameluke Sword; See long article on two or three hundred year old swords owned by De Prang, the violinist, and also photographs of the swords showing them to be "Mameluke" gripped. They bear the crests and insignia of King Racoci II of Translvania and Hungary and formerely the property of the Turks. (Philadelphia Public Ledger, October 5, 1924, 8); Count Laszlo Szechenyi, who married Gladys Vanderbilt, also carried a Mameluke sword; Many of the Haitian war machetes have this same grip without the cross-piece.

125. G.O. No. 425, Navy Department, 1918; Marine Corps Rec. Bulletin, June, 1919, 7.

126. See State Journal, Frankfort, Ky., June 15, 1920 carrying a description of the ceremony incident to unveiling of monument at Frankfort and also a poem to him by Henry Cleveland Wood; Register, Kentucky State Hist. Soc., January, 1920 which contains an illustration which is not of O'Bannon.

127. Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 267-269.

128. Nat. Intell., September 18, 1805; Allen, Our Navy and Barbary Corsairs, 270.

129. Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 270.

130. Captain Anthony Gale, writing on July 16, 1806, denied that Commodore Rodgers had run him through body and killed him, and praised the Commodore highly. (Nat. Intell., August 4, 1806.

131. Porter's Memoir, 68; Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 272; Navy Let. Bk., Commanders Letters, II,

131. (Continued)
51, Porter to Secretary of the Navy, August 19, 1806.

132. Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 120; Life and Adventures of James R. Durant, 59; Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 272-273; In 1807 Port Mahon on the Island of Minorca was selected as a Navy Base. (Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1296; Navy Barbary Powers Let. Bk., 1-44; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VIII, 299.

INDEX for CHAPTER XV
Volume I.

Adams....11,15,41
Alexander, Lieutenant Philip....8,40
Alexandria, Egypt....27,28
Algiers....1,2,3,4,6,10,33,39
American Consulate, affront to....6
American Policy, an....4
Amory, Lieutenant William....25
Annual Expense of Marine Corps....10
Arabs....27,28,29
Argus....16,19,25,26,27,30,37,49,50

Bainbridge, Captain William....2,17,19,38
Baldwin, Lieutenant Samuel....11
Ball, Sir Alexander....25
Barbary Corsairs....1
Barbary Regencies....27
Barbary States....1,3,5,6,7,12,35
Barron, Commodore....22,23,24,25,26,28,32,40,42,48,49,50
Bashaw of Tripoli....6,12,16,19,23,26,27,33,43,48,49,51
Battle at Derne, description of....30,31
Bey of Tripoli....4,7,11
Boston....10,11
Burrows, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant, W. W....7,8,10,13,17,39,40 41

Cairo, Egypt....27
Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry....25
Campbell, Captain U. S. Navy....37
Caramelli, Jusuf....27
Carmick, Captain Daniel....11,13
Casualties....9,10,15,20,21,22,23,31,32,34
Cause of Tripolitan War....5
Chesapeake....11,13
Congress....3,8,10,19,22,24,40,44,49
Congress, frigate....25,26,36,52
Constellation....11,14,25,26,33,34,36
Constitution....16,19,21,25,26,36,37 38,43,44,46,54
"Consular Pursuit"....19
"Coup de Main"....28
Crew of Intrepid....18

Dale, Commodore....6,7,11,25,26
Decatur, Stephen....13,17,18,19,20,21,26,42,44,45
Derne, Tripoli....29,30,31,32,33,34,35,50,51,52
Dey of Algiers....2,3,7

"Dey's Lord of the Bed Chamber".....38
Distribution of Marine Corps Personnel.....14
Duelling.....13,14

Eaton, William, Navy Agent.....27,28,29,30,31,32,33,34,38,48,51
Eaton's Expedition, personnel of.....28,29
Egypt.....1,27,30,34,49
Emperor of Morocco.....42,16
Enterprise, Schooner.....8,9,10,11,15,16,17,19,21,25,26,36,37,40
Essex.....8,11,25,26,36,37,40,43
Ex-Bashaw Hamet Caramelli.....25,48,49,51
Evacuation of Derne, Tripoli.....33,34

Fenwick, Lieutenant John R.....8,11
Frazier, Daniel.....20
French Naval War.....1,2,6

Gale, Anthony.....24,36
General Greene.....12
George Washington.....2,3,7,10,38,39
Gibraltar.....10,40,43,48
Greeks.....31,34
Greenleaf, Lieutenant Robert.....16,21,25,43

Hall, Captain John.....16,25,47
Hall, Lieutenant Edward.....11,14,24
Hamet Caramelli.....27,28,30,31,34,35,48,49
Hampton Roads.....8,33
Hooper, Lieutenant Thomas.....8,25
Hornet, sloop.....26,30,36,37
Howard, Lieutenant John.....16,19,25,33

Intrepid (Mastico) ketch.....17,18,19,23,44

James, Reuben.....20,21,45,47
Jefferson, President.....3,4,6,9,10,12,24,26,40,48,51
Jervis, Sir John.....1
John Adams.....11,12,15,16,24,25,26,35,36,43,44,48
Johnson, Lieutenant John.....8,11,22,25,40

Keene, Lieutenant Newton.....8,11,40

Lane, Lieutenant Enoch C.....8,1[illegible],39
Lear, Tobias, Consul General.....32,33,50
Llewellin, Lieutenant Samuel.....11,16,25

McKnight, Captain James.....11,13,14,39,40,42
Malta, Egypt.....28
Mamelukes.....27,29,34
Mann, Midshipman George.....27,31,50
Marine Corps, annual expense of.....10
Marine Corps, Distribution of Personnel.....14
Marine Corps, reduction of.....8,12,42
Marine Corps, strength of.....14
Marine Corps, Sword of.....35
Marines taken on Philadelphia.....17
Mastico (Intrepid) Ketch.....17
Mecca.....3
Mediterranean.....1,4,5,6,8,9,10,11,13,14,16,23,24,35,37,41,48
Mediterranean "Pot".....4
Meredith, Sergeant Jonathan.....19,20,23,34
Meshouda, Moorish warship.....5,15,43,44
"Millions for defense, etc". (?).....3
Mirboka, Moorish warship.....5
Mix, Sergeant James P.....40
Mohammedans.....3
Moors.....5
Morocco.....1,4,6,12,16
Morris, Commodore.....11,15,26
Murboka, Moorish cruiser.....16,44
Musselmen.....3
"My Head or Yours".....30

Nautilus.....16,19,21,25,26,30,36
Nelson, Admiral.....1
New York.....11,12,14,15,16

O'Bannon, Lieutenant Presley N..10,11,16,24,25,27,28,29,30,31,32,34
35,41,50,51,52
O'Brien, Consul.....3
Osborne, Lieutenant William S.....8,11,14,16,17,33

Paulina, Tripolitan Polacre.....40
Peace Establishment Act.....6,8
Personnel of Eaton's Expedition.....28,29
Philadelphia.....8,11,14,16,18,23,26,27,33,39,43,44,46
Pope, Declaration of.....25
Porter, Captain David, U. S. Navy.....37
Preble, Commodore.....15,18,19,21,22,23,25,26,47
"Presents".....1,3,5,7,10,39
President.....7,8,10,11,23,24,26,33,36
Prizes.....11,15,16,38
Prize Money.....44
Punishment of Tripoli's Commander.....9

Ransoms.....19,23,33
Reduction of Marine Corps.....8,12,42

Regency of Algiers....7
Repelling Boarders....9
Rodgers, Captain John, U. S. Navy....15,16,26,33,35,36,37

Salutes....7
Scourge....19
Secretary of the Navy....7,10,19,22,25,49
Siren, brig....19,25,26,36,42,47
Smith, Lieutenant Jacob G....11
Spitfire, Bomb....26
Strength of Marine Corps....14
Sultan of Turkey....3
Swan, Mr., Acting Marine Officer....22
Sword of Marine Corps....35,52,53
Syren....16

Tangiers....5,16
Tingey, Captain Thomas....42
Treaties....12,16,25,27,33,52
Tribute....1,2,3,5,7,27,33,35,38
Tribute-Treaty....4
Tribute, Hot lead as....10
Tripoli..1,5,6,9,10,15,18,19,22,23,25,27,33,34,35,36,39,45,48,51
Tripoli, Tripolitan Polacre....9,40
Tripolitan "Nut"....27
Tripolitan War....1,5,26,34
Trippe, Lieutenant John....19,20,21
Tunis....1,6,35,48
Turkey....3

Vengeance, Bomb....26
Vixen....16,19,21,25,26,36

West Indies....14
Wharton, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin....2,22,23,24,47
Whitten, Private John (Killed)....32
Winder, Private Derrick C....15
Wren, Sergeant Solomon....47

SIX BUSY YEARS BETWEEN 1801 AND 1806

Chapter XVI, Volume I

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition
JULY 23, 1925

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist.,U.S.M.C.,1st ed., I, Chap.16, p--)

CHAPTER XVI

SIX BUSY YEARS BETWEEN 1801 AND 1806.

The period 1801-1806 saw a victorious peace with France after a naval struggle; a less satisfactory peace with the Barbary State of Tripoli after five years of war; the acquisition of Louisiana and the establishing of a Marine Barracks at New Orleans; the inauguration of the Jeffersonian "Gunboat Policy", calling for unusually hard duty for Marines; the independence of the second sovereign republic in America - the Republic of Haiti; the resignation of the First Commandant of the Marine Corps, William Ward Burrows, and his death exactly one year later; the appointing of Captain Franklin Wharton to succeed Lieutenant Colonel Burrows; and many other interesting events. Several of these subjects have been or will be, treated in chapters other than this, which will be devoted to events equally as interesting.

The Marines were active in the wars and on the frontiers and ships that touched the raw edges of international misunderstandings with our neighbors on the north, west and south. Our country was engaged in actual wars from 1798 to 1805 and the year 1806 found warlike friction with Spain and Great Britain. The Marines however, did more than fight in these years. They were the "Shock Absorbers" of the Nation and in no other period have they more efficiently played their part as "Presidential Troops".

The first New Year's Reception ever held in the President's House in Washington occurred on January 1, 1801, under shivering conditions. The down-stairs rooms were neither finished nor completely furnished. The reception was held in the Oval Room upstairs.[1] There is evidence that the Marine Band led by its first leader, Drum Major William Farr, made its first appearance at the White House on this occasion. It was anything but a "happy housewarming" and proved to be a very formal affair. Mrs. Adams sat in state in her brocades and velvet while the President stood beside her in knee breeches, gay waist coat, high collar, and his powdered hair tied in a neat queue.[2] Lieutenant Colonel Burrows, and his officers were among those who attended.

The shadows were now closing in upon the term of Adams and Jefferson. The XYZ Affair, the French Naval War, the Alien and Sedition Laws, the Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions were all now history.

Then came the first triumphant hour of the Republicans who the Marine officers, in their letters to the Commandant, called Democrats - the first inauguration in Washington. At an early hour on March 4, 1801, the City of Washington presented a spectacle of uncommon animation, occasioned by the addition to its usual population of a large body of citizens from the adjacent districts. The sun shone brightly. An artillery discharge ushered in the day. About 10:00 a.m., the troops paraded in front of the

President elect's lodgings at McMunn and Conrad's as the Marine Band played Jefferson's March and other airs. At noon, Thomas Jefferson, attended by many citizens, repaired on foot to the Capitol. He was plainly dressed. He entered the Capitol under a discharge from the artillery. After the ceremony he walked back to McMunn and Conrad's and received "a number of distinguished citizens."[3]

The Marines lost a good friend when Benjamin Stoddert, the first Secretary of the Navy retired in 1801. Although anxious to quit office with John Adams, he held over until June, 1801. After his resignation was accepted by President Jefferson, a temporary arrangement was effected. Secretary of War Samuel Dearborn was made Acting Secretary of the Navy and Samuel Smith performed the actual duties of the office under Dearborn.[4]

Thomas Jefferson was the first President of the United States to review a body of the regular armed forces of the United States on the White House Grounds. Fourth of July, 1801 was the date and it was Lieutenant Colonel Commandant William Ward Burrows who led his Marines past the White House as President Jefferson reviewed them to the animating musice of the Marine Band.[5]

The citizens of Washington and Georgetown waited upon President Jefferson "to make their devoirs", about noon on this occasion. The company included "all the public officers and most of the respectable citizens and strangers of distinction". Five Cherokee chiefs were present. Four

large sideboards were covered with refreshments, such as cakes of various kinds, wine, punch, etc. Every citizen was invited to partake, as their tastes dictated, of them, and the invitation was most cheerfully accepted by all.[5]

"Martial music soon announced the approach of the Marine Corps" commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Burrows, who in due military form saluted the President, accompanied by the President's March played by an excellent Band attached to the Corps."[5]

The Marines went "through the usual maneuvers in a masterly manner, fired sixteen rounds in platoon, and concluded with a general feu-de-joie."[5]

The company then "returned to the dining room, and the Band from an adjacent room played a succession of fine patriotic airs. All appeared to be cheerful, all happy." President "Jefferson mingled promiscuously with the citizens and far from designating any particular friends for consultation, conversed for a short time with every one that came his way." The company separated at two o'clock.[5]

"At four o'clock a numerous and respectable company assembled" at McMunn and Conrad's. "Among them were the Heads of the Departments, other high officials and most, if not all, of the civil officers attached to the general government, the officers of the Marine Corps and those of the frigates, with a number of military gentlemen at present at the seat of government." M. Pichon, Charge

d'Affaires of the French Republic was present and Mr. Law and Captain Tingey presided. "During the dinner, and until the company separated a full Band of Music, detached from Lieutenant-Colonel Burrow's Marine Corps, played patriotic and festive airs, and each toast was announced by a discharge of artillery, returned from one of the frigates." The toasts were accompanied by music from the band.[5]

From those January days in 1776 when Nicolas' Battalion served the Artillery in Washington's Army, to the present, artillery duty has been an important part of the Marines' duty. The regular Marine Corps has never been formally divided as was the Royal Marines of Great Britain into infantry and artillery;[6] but in 1801 there was organized "The Providence Marine Corps of Artillery", a state organization of Rhode Island.[7]

The year 1802 was a busy year which began with President Jefferson's reception on New Year's Day.

The Fourth of July, 1802, was celebrated in Washington "with unusual enthusiasm". There was a reception at noon by President Jefferson. It was a fete day at the Navy Yard, and the Marine Band was one of the main attractions. "The arrangements of the Navy Yard were made, under the superintendence of Captain Tingey and Lieutenant-Colonel Burrows, with a very happy regard to elegance and accomodation." The "ladies were received under a handsome markee, until dinner time, when the company was arranged at an ex-

tensive table in the form of a hollow square, under a lofty tent covered with the colors of the frigates, which lay within view, ornamented with flags of all nations."[8]

Lieutenant-Colonel Burrows maintained his interest in the social affairs of Washington and in December, 1802 we read that he was one of the seven Managers of the City Dancing Assemblies, the first dance of which occurred at Stelle's Hotel on December 9, 1802.[9]

The President's House was thrown wide open on New Year's Day 1803, and the Marine Band, following precedent, furnished the music.[10]

The Fourth of July, 1803, was celebrated in Washington enthusiastically. Early in the day a parade and "marching salute" to President Jefferson took place. Between Noon and 2:00 p.m. the President was waited upon by a large company of ladies and gentlemen at the President's House. A big dinner of a public character was served at Stelle's Hotel at 4:00 p.m. The Marine Band assisted at all these functions and ceremonies.[11]

President Jefferson called for the services of the Marine Band at his customary New Year's Day reception in 1804 at the President's Mansion. On the last day of the old year the Commandant directed "that the Adjutant attend to the Band's being ready and in perfect order on Monday to go and be at the President's by twelve o'clock," and that "the officers are requested to appear at the

Colonel's on Monday in full uniform precisely at one o'clock to go and pay their respects to the President and afterwards to the Secretary of the Navy." At the White House all "partook of a handsome repast rendered more agreeable by the accompaniment of the Marine and Italian Bands."[12]

Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant William Ward Burrows offered his resignation from the Corps and it was accepted by Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith for the President on March 7, 1804. On the same date Captain Franklin Wharton,[13] who was then commanding the Philadelphia Barracks, received orders to "without delay repair to this place and leave directions with Lieutenant Gale to proceed in the recruiting business."[14] On the 14th, Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith, officially notified the Marines of the resignation of the Commandant.[15] On April 1st, the Secretary wrote Captain Wharton "that in view of Lieutenant-Colonel Burrows having resigned", he, being the senior officer of the Corps, would consider himself "as raised to the stati of Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant of the Marine Corps unti the pleasure of the Senate shall be known", and that his pay would "commence from the 7th of March last."[16]

On April 24, 1804, First Lieutenant Anthony Gale was informed by the Secretary of the Navy that "in consequence of the resignation of Lieutenant-Colonel Burrows" Franklin Wharton had been "raised to the station of Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant of the Marine Corps", and that Gale

"being the senior First Lieutenant in the Corps" would consider himself "as raised to the station of Captain in the Marine Corps until the pleasure of the Senate shall be known."[17]

William Ward Burrows, the first commandant of the Marine Corps died at Washington on March 6, 1805, exactly one year after he had resigned. An obituary notice stated that he had "been long laboring under a severe indisposition, which he bore with manly fortitude. His services in nursing the infant Corps over which he presided, so useful to our naval enterprises, ought to be particularly commended by a grateful country. Of his abilities as an officer, we are now reaping the benefits. His virtue as a man, procured him many warm, sincere, and affectionate friends." Colonel Burrows was first buried in the Presbyterian Cemetery at Georgetown and in 1892 his remains were re-interred at Arlington on May 12th.[18]

During the civil war that had raged in Haiti when we were occupied with our Naval War with France, the United States had assisted Toussaint L'Ouverture, in his fight against Andre Rigaud, with vessels of war. Rigaud finally fled from Haiti and Toussaint became supreme. In July, 1801, three months after our peace with France, a constitution was proclaimed for Haiti and Toussaint was appointed Governor-General for life with the right to name his successor.[19] In December, General LeClerc arrived in Haiti with an army of veterans from France, his mission

being to reconquer the island. With this force came Andre Rigaud and other enemies of Toussaint. Fighting occurred. Finally Toussaint and LeClerc called a truce. Toussaint surrendered in May, 1802, was arrested in June, and was deported to France where he died in prison on April 27, 1803.[20]

The Haitians believing that they, and Toussaint, had been basely betrayed by the French, resumed the fighting under Dessalines in October, 1802. By November, 1803, the island was lost to France.[21]

The United States remained neutral during this struggle but kept war vessels in the vicinity to guard American lives and interests. An American war vessel was at Gonaives when Haitian independence was declared on January 1, 1804. An agent of the United States immediately renewed with Dessalines the commercial relations which had been formerly carried on with Toussaint. This quasi-recognition assisted Dessalines materially in his foreign relations, particularly with Great Britain. The United States, however, did not formally recognize the Republic of Haiti until 1861.[22] In September, 1804, Dessalines was proclaimed Emperor of Haiti under the title of Jacques I, but Napoleon, however still claimed the island.[23]

July 4, 1804 was not forgotten and the Marines did their share towards making the celebration a memorable one. President Jefferson received at noon and the pleasure of the company was considerably promoted by patriotic and

popular airs played, at intervals, by the Marine Band.

One of the most colorful events of this period was the experience of an ambassador who was sent to the United States by the Bey of Tunis. He possessed a high sense of the dramatic and Washington laughed and cried over his idiosyncrasies. That gentlemen went on board the Congress at Tunis on September 2, 1805, sailed the 5th, and arrived at Washington about November 1st.[24] The Marine officer of the Congress was Lieutenant John Johnson.

A detachment of Marines guarded "the quarters of the Tunisian Ambassador", in Washington on December 23, 1805, by order of Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith. Sentinels were placed in front and rear of the building, to prevent the curious from intruding.[25]

The Tunisian "not having entirely succeeded in the general objects of his mission" was irritable and displeased. He was about to return to Tunis and the United States placed the U.S. Brig Franklin at his disposal. The Commanding Officer of the Franklin received orders on July 9, 1806, to carry the Minister and his suite from Boston to Tunis and to treat him "with that respectful attention and civility to which his distinguished character entitles him." The Minister however refused to have anything to do with the Franklin on the ground that since the vessel had once been sold by his master, the Bey, it would be an insult to the Bey to travel on her. Because of this whim, the goods of the Minister were transferred to the Two

Brothers chartered at American expense.[26]

In view of the hostile attitude of the Tunisian Minister, the Secretary of the Navy on September 4, 1806, directed the Commanding Officer of the American squadron in the Mediterranean "to keep a watchful eye on the Bey of Tunis" as the Minister might "endeavor to move the Bey to a declaration of War."[26]

New Year's Day, 1805, found the Marine Band playing at the usual New Year's Reception at the Presidential Mansion.

The "gunboat policy" was established during the administrations of Thomas Jefferson. He found sanction for the use of these gunboats and proof of their value in the naval experiences of England, Russia and Algiers. The opinions of General Horatio Gates and James Wilkinson, and of Commodores Samuel Barron and Thomas Tingey as to the efficacy of these vessels fortified his own."[27] Fifteen of these boats were authorized in 1803, 25 in 1805, 50 in 1806 and 188 in 1807. About one hundred and seventy-six of them were actually built, and construction of the first starting in 1804. Their average dimensions were sixty feet long, seventeen feet wide, and six feet deep.

A Marine Guard of about four Marines, in charge of a corporal or sergeant, served on each of these gunboats. Some of the boats carried a larger guard then this. For instance on board Gunboat No. 1 there were one sergeant,

one corporal and twelve privates in July 1804.[28] The non-commissioned Marines ordered in charge of the gunboat Marine Guards received orders to "repair on board and report" to "her commanding officer," and to "pay particular attention to the conduct, as well as appearance" of the Marines. "Soldiers unaccustomed to the duties of sailors will not," wrote the Commandant, "be ordered aloft," and the non-commissioned officers were informed that they would be "held accountable" for "military appearance" of their Marines.[29]

Several of these gunboats crossed the Atlantic in 1806 to participate in the Tripolitan War.[30]

The inauguration of Jefferson and Clinton on March 4, 1805, was enlivened by music from the Marine Band.

The citizens of Washington gave a dinner to Captain Bainbridge in September, 1805. Captain Tingey, of the Navy, acted as President of the dinner supported by Colonel Wharton, of the Marines, as Vice President. After the dinner was completed many toasts were drank, "accompanied by music from the band of the Marine Corps, and the elegan Italian Band," that had arrived in the frigate President.[31]

Another public dinner was given by the citizens of Washington, at Stelle's Hotel on October 28th of this year, to General Eaton who, with Lieutenant O'Bannon of the Marines, had gained fame at Derne in Tripoli. General Eaton had recently arrived home on the Franklin. Colonel John Taylor presided, "supported by Mr. William Simmons,

Colonel Wharton, Captain Brent, and Mr. Elias B. Caldwell, as Vice Presidents." During "the entertainment the spirits of the company were highly exhilerated by the spirited performances of the Marine and Italian Bands of Music."[32]

The Marine Band, as we have seen, had its origin coincidently with the Corps itself. During these years it was the only public band in Washington and was surely the "President's Own" because it was at the White House on every occasion when music was required. It early acquired the more popular sobriquet "The Band of the People" while Populum Servimus - "We serve the People" - is a motto that has always ruled its spirit. Practice was held regularly.[33] When it played outside its official duties it received compensation from the parties desiring its services.[34] In general the Adjutant was in charge of the Band and he fixed the hours of rehearsal and selected the pieces to be played.[35]

The band often played in the Hall of Congress on Sundays, where their "glittering instruments and brilliant scarlet uniforms" made "a dazzling appearance."[36] We read that on February 10, 1804 the "Marines attended in the gallery. After the service, they performed Denmark. The music was excellent. It was said they had only two days to learn the tune."[37]

The Marine Band received a new Leader in the year 1804, Drum Major Charles S. Ashworth succeeding Drum Major Farr.[38]

There is a false tradition that the origin of the Marine Band was in a Band of kidnaped Italians, which has kept from the United States Marine Band a fair share of its glory as an American musical organization. "The music of a nation expresses its soul," it "interprets its history, its religion, its patriotism, and its social customs, as do few single mediums." In America the Marine Band has most aptly illustrated this. There is no musical organization in America that has done more in this line than the Marine Band. There is probably no organization in America that has yielded a more potent Americanizing influence than our Marine Band. Let it be said right here that the foundation of the Marine Band is American and not in a bunch of kidnaped Italians, as false tradition has it.

It seems that President Jefferson had an obsession concerning the importing of a foreign military band of music.[40] He and Colonel Burrows often rode horseback together. During one of these rides the President suggest that it might be a good idea to enlist some in Italy as Marines and bring them back to the United States and thus have two bands - one American and the other Italian. The Commandant following out this suggestion in 1803, directed Captain John Hall, who went out to the Mediterranean with Preble's Squadron, to bring some musicians home.

Having arrived in the Mediterranean, Captain Hall was on the alert to execute his mission. He met with an

Italian professor of music named Gaetano Varano, the leader of the band attached to a regiment of His Majesty the King of Naples, stationed at Syracuse. That gentleman refused the offer of Captain Hall to enter the Marines since he already had a satisfactory position. Varano, however, informed Captain Hall that he believed Gaetano Carusi, of Catania, Italy, would probably accept the offer. Captain Hall visited Catania and on February 17, 1805, enlisted Gaetano Carusi (looked upon as "Captain of the Band"), his two sons Samuel and Ignazio, aged 10 and 9 years respectively, Francisco Pulizzi, Felizzi (Felix) Pulizzi, Venerando Pulizzi (aged 12), Michael Sardo, Gaetano Sardo, and ten others. Lewis Carusi, a very young son of Gaetano was also brought along, though not enlisted.[39]

This band of Italians and their wives and children immediately went on board the frigate Chesapeake. The war with Tripoli had been going on since 1801 and thus these newly enlisted Marine musicians fought in the fag-end of that war.

Lieutenant-Colonel Wharton had succeeded Lieutenant-Colonel Burrows as Commandant in 1804. A full year later he was amazed to receive a letter dated February 28, 1805, from Captain John Hall, on the Congress, at Palermo, Italy, stating that he had regularly enlisted as Marines a "Band of Music" for the Corps, and has supplied them with instruments at the expense of the Corps. One month

later, Captain Hall wrote to the Commandant from Messina, that under orders of Commodore Barron he had visited Catania "for the purpose of procuring a Band;" that he had "been fortunate enough to enlist fourteen good musicians for the Marine Corps;" that he had secured instruments at Messina and as soon as they were received he would "render an account of all expenses" to the Commandant according to his orders. Captain Hall further explained that he had enlisted in this band in accordance with orders received from Lieutenant-Colonel Burrows before leaving, "and having engaged them at the same rate as the rest of our Musics," he would bring them back with him on the Congress; and that he hoped the Commandant would be "pleased with them."

Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Wharton, was unaware of the orders Captain Hall had received from his predecessor, and was anything but "pleased" to have a second "Band of Music" on his hands. On June 29, he wrote Captain Hall that he had "never given any order for the collection of a band in the Mediterranean", and informed the Captain that it could "not be mentioned as belonging to the Corps;" also that "the Secretary of the Navy can never consent to allow two Military Bands for one Corps, and the Private Fund, hitherto used, has been done away with."[40]

Captain Hall missed this letter in European waters, for upon his arrival at Hampton Roads on the President in September he informed the Commandant by letter that he had

added "eighteen good musicians" to his detachment which he hoped Col. Wharton would "be pleased with." The President then proceeded to Washington City.

Gaetano Carusi, the Leader of the Italian Band, wrote that on September 19, 1805, he and his companions "arrived in a desert, in fact, a place containing some two or three taverns, with a few scattering cottages or log huts, called the City of Washington, the Metropolis of the United States of America." They disembarked on the 20th and "joined in celebrating a great festival in honor of the soldiers who had fought against the pirates of Tripoli." This was the dinner to Captain Bainbridge in September 1805 already described.

When Captain Hall arrived in Washington, he was given an opportunity to explain his band-making proclivities. On May 13, 1806, Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith, Colonel Wharton and Captain Hall "went into conference" on the "subject of the Italian musicians." As a result of this conference the Secretary wrote Commodore Rodgers in the Mediterranean, on May 15, 1806, that "Captain Hall of the Marine Corps, having while in the Mediterranean without competent authority but under" direction of Commodore Barron, "enlisted a number of musicians," and caused considerable inconvenience, this letter was being written with the hope that he would not fall "into a similar error."[41]

The next heard of "Captain Hall's Band of Italians"

was on July 31, 1806, when the Commandant ordered that the "Italian Band" live in "quarters within the garrison" and be "under the same regulations as the Old Band is and has been." Shortly after this the members of the Italian Marine Band were either discharged or taken into the regular Marine Band.[42]

Musicians enlisted in the Mediterranean as Fifers and Drummers of the Marine Corps formed the first ship's band of the Navy. The Commandant protested to Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith against this practice of commanding officers of naval vessels, and the Secretary in a letter dated May 15, 1806, agreed that it was "irregular and unauthorized and would not be permitted in the future."[43] It was in this manner that the Navy bandsmen came by their Marine uniforms.

Drum Major Ashworth led the Band through a very successful concert at President Jefferson's reception on New Year's Day, 1806. The Tunisian ambassador and suite were among the callers. From across the room they were eyed by a band of Osage Chiefs, as dark of skin and as haughty in bearing as themselves.[44]

On January 8, 1806, the Indian Chiefs accompanied by President Jefferson, Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith and Secretary of War Henry Dearborn visited the frigate Adams, "which was dressed for the occasion." The "Indians evinced little if any emotion of the spectacle or the firing" of the salutes.[45]

An Indian Chief died in Washington on April 6, 1806. Under orders of the Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith, a detachment of about forty Marines attended the funeral the following day. The procession moved from Morin's Tavern on Pennsylvania Avenue about four o'clock in the afternoon.[46]

The Commandant, Lieutenant-Colonel Franklin Wharton, was a member of the Committee appointed to arrange for the celebration of the Fourth of July, 1806, in Washington. During the entertainment and dinner at Stelle's Hotel, pieces of music were played at intervals by the "fine band attached to the Marine Corps."[47]

On July 24, 1806, Commodore Rodgers challenged Captain James Barron (who in 1820 killed Captain Stephen Decatur) to a duel, mentioning as his second Thomas Tingey, commandant Washington Navy Yard. Barron chose as his second Lieutenant-Colonel Franklin Wharton, commandant of the Marine Corps. However the wisdom of the seconds of both principals adjusted the affair without a combat.[48]

During these early years which were almost filled with two wars, the Commandant was a very busy man. He was administering the recruiting service; issuing adequate orders for supplying the Marines with clothing, provisions, etc; ordering detachments to and from different places; keeping up guards on board the ships in commission, in ordinary and also the guards at the Navy Yards; superintending the drill and discipline of the Marines on shore;

convening courts-martial; seeing that all small arms, both of the Marines and Navy, were kept in good condition; the Quartermaster having the "care and superintendence of the Navy's armoury;"[49] corresponding with the Navy Department and with Marine officers and others at the different posts; through his Paymaster keeping the accounts of the Corps, all payments passing through him and he being responsible for all fiscal matters.[50] His Staff proved of great assistance to him.[51]

The Commandant carefully supervised the construction of the Washington Barracks[52] and also of his own quarters that were to serve as the home of every Commandant from then until this day.[53] In 1805 the "mechanics, carpenters and bricklayers," who were all Marines, were constantly working on the barracks and the Commandant's House. It was hoped that "when the North Wing of the Barracks and the Commandant's House are finished," which would be "accomplished at the close of the year," the need for these workmen would cease and soldiers enlisted in their places.[54] He "never allowed to the Carpenters for their services - other Mechanics - than the Armourers - any extra pay." "Sometimes, and particularly in building" his "own quarters and Barracks at Washington, and Quarters at other Posts," they were "allowed some extra drink," but the Commandant "always viewed it optional with them to work as Mechanics or not and therefore, viewing it a matter of indulgence, being exempt from their military duty," he

"never allowed anything extra, as they were content with the additional Gill per day."[55]

The suddenness of the demands for Marines to go aboard the vessels destined for foreign service made recruiting an unusually difficult problem.

Imbued with a spirit of national economy, President Jefferson would order the Corps reduced in strength. Then foreign affairs would require more ships and consequently more Marines. The vessels of a squadron ordered to the Mediterranean had to be "marined" and everybody would recruit. Men could be enlisted; but it took more than a few days to make Marines of them.

"Musics" were as difficult to secure as ever. Many were trained by the Fife and Drum Majors in Washington and sent out to the recruiting rendezvous. In November, 1802, Captain Carmick asked for permission to enlist some that "were discharged from the British." The "Music Fund" subscribed to by officers out of their personal funds to supply "bounties" for the enlistment of Musicians, was rendered unnecessary by the Act of January 25, 1805, which appropriated for "premiums for enlisting." The Act of April 21, 1806, appropriated both for instruments for the band and for "bounty to music."

Frequently an officer detailed to command a guard aboard ship would be directed to open a rendezvous and gather his own detachment together.

In February, 1804, Secretary of the Navy Smith had set

the minimum height for recruits at five feet six inches but one month later when the orders arrived to "marine" the vessels of a squadron and to send about one hundred Marines to New Orleans, the minimum height was reduced one inch. The enlistment of foreigners was again allowed the orders to recruiting officers stating that enlistments need not be "confined to nations,"but to "enlist every man qualified for a soldier," regardless of his nationality. At this time even the three staff officers at Headquarters were required to do duty as officer of the day.[56]

Special orders were issued prohibiting the recruiting of men while intoxicated and in any case where this was proved the man on his request was discharged.[57] The Secretary and Commandant were very careful to keep the service contented by according those, with satisfactory reasons, their releases. The Secretary wrote: "I cannot indeed see the necessity of retaining in the service in times of peace any malcontent particularly where his dissatisfaction proceeds from the distress of his family consequent upon enlistment."

In August, 1804, special recruiting efforts were directed towards supplying the gunboats with Marines and the Philadelphia rendezvous was depended upon to supply them. President Jefferson on July 28, 1806, directed Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith,"to recruit the whole number of Marines allowed by law, to wit, about 1,100,

principally for the service of the gunboats."[58] In July, 1804, "Sergeant Major Alex Forrest opened a rendezvous at Baltimore, and again in May, 1805."

Some men of course deserted and it became necessary to advertise for their apprehension. In one case forty dollars was offered for the return of a sergeant and ten dollars each for some privates. Advertisements were published in both English and German in some sections. A general standing reward of ten dollars was offered to anyone who would turn over a deserter to the Frederick, Maryland, jail.

Before recruits received their arms and accouterments they were taught the following "Principles of Military Movements:" "Position of a Soldier in Line; Dressing to the right and left; The various Facings; Standing at ease and from ease to Attention; as file singly to march forward or obliquely; To change the step at the word; To advance from the right by files; To form Sections by files marching; The different facings by the right and left Turns; Breaking off of Sections and again forming them; Forming of Sections from line by files; Forming of single file, from double, in marching; The wheeling backwards from Line on the Right or Left forward into line; The side step to the right or left; To Countermarch to the right or left; Right and left shoulders forward; To mark time; To march quick or slow time; To Halt at the word of Command; also The Salute of the Hand to an

Officer having previously faced or fronted him in passing."[59]

The Articles for the Government of the Army were read to each recruit at the time he was enlisted or within six days after he had joined.[60]

The duties performed by Marines were as varied as they were numerous. There were other duties awaiting the Marines, than serving as an escort to the President or catering to the public pleasure through their Band. For the Commissioners of Washington City, sought to be relieved from the expense of providing watchmen to protect the public structures, and they asked the Secretary of the Navy "if two or more Marines of those stationed in the city, can be spared for that duty during the night."[61] Guards over the offices and State, War and Navy Department offices;[62] over the "New Bank" in Washington;[63] over "some mathematical instruments" in Washington;[64] over ships under construction;[65] over frigates in ordinary;[66] and over the public stores were only a few of the unusual duties.

On board ship the Marines performed sentry duty, and were relied upon for boarding, repelling boarders, landing parties and to supplement the great guns with musketry fire.[67]

A Marine frequently acted as Master at Arms.[68] In December, 1803, a Marine was Acting Armorer for the ship New York.

Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant William Ward Burrows, in December, 1803 ordered that the Commanding Officer of

the Washington Marine Barracks "take the Discipline and internal police of the Barracks," and hear and inquire "into all matters and report what he shall see fit to be laid before the Commandant; that the Morning Report be inspected by him; that he sees the parade be properly attended and that every Sunday he attend the parade himself ordering out such officers as he shall think fit; that he visit the guards every Thursday and report in writing the state he shall find them in, regulating immediately all deficiencies in his powers."

This order also provided that the Adjutant should every day after the hour of Parade, attend to the drilling of every man not actually on duty and superintend generally their arms and appearances.

The Officer-of-the-Day was placed in charge of the drills. In addition to supervising the exercise of the morning he was directed to attend particularly to the wheeling backward and forward of the men, teaching them to count their steps and halt when they are ordered, so as to have no moving after the word "halt" was given.

No officer was allowed to give up his Tour of Duty, without the consent of the Commandant, or in his absence the Captain, and no officer on duty was permitted to absent himself from his guard and on no pretence whatever be absent all night without the permission of the Commandant.

The Quartermaster was ordered to inspect, every

Monday, the troops beginning with those at the Barracks first but the men were to receive prior notice, in time to prepare themselves, so that they might plead no excuse. Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton modified these orders in several particulars on September 2nd, 1805. The status of the "Captain, or officer commanding by seniority, the barracks" was settled; the military duties of the Adjutant were outlined; the Quartermaster was given orders as to inspection of clothing the men's uniforms;and the regulations and instructions for the Officer-of-the-Day were set forth.[69] Additional orders were issued on June 24, 1806.[70]

The early Marine Corps salute is described in the following order: "No soldier in future is to take off his hat to any person. When the officer to be saluted approaches him he will halt, face the officer, and bring his right hand with a quick motion as high as the hat, the palm in front; and when speaking to an officer he will stand in the same position."[71]

Three days later it was ordered that "all officers of whatever service, either Navy or Army, to be saluted (if known or in uniform, according to their grade) officers wearing two epauletts with presented arms, others with carried arms."[72]

Guard duty was considered in those early days, as a very sacred part of the Marines' work. When a sentry in charge of a prisoner was relieved the Sergeant or Corporal

of the Guard showed the prisoner to the new sentry.[73] Strict orders prohibited a sentry from sleeping on or quitting his post, unless relieved by his non-commissioned officer. He must not "quit his arms or lean on the muzzle of his musket;" he was not permitted to "sit down, sing, whistle, smoke, or speak to anyone except in the execution of his orders," nor was he to "go into his sentry box either by day or night, unless it rains, snows or hails," and he was "never to slope his arms."[74]

The countersign was not given to every sentry on duty in the Washington Navy Yard but only to that one charged with the protection of the stores.[75]

It was "ordered that a Drummer be mounted every day with the new guard," who was forbidden "to leave the guard until relieved but to practice."[76]

"The Officer-Commanding-the-Guard" was "to suffer no person to come into the guard rooms except the officers or those on duty, nor must any of his guard be absent but at meals." It was further directed that "no noise or riot" would be permitted near the guard room and every private found absent from his room after tattoo would be confined. It was directed that "the guard room and its vicinity" had to be "delivered clean and in good order to the relieving officer," and "any extraordinary occurrence" that may happen during the time he is on duty, was to be reported.[77]

In order that "the Flag may be in due time attended to at Retreat Beating," it was ordered that "the Sergeant

of the Guard, when the Parade is taken by the officer commanding it," have the halliards manned by any supernumeraries attending to Roll Call, not in parade," and that they immediately obey these orders.[78]

Every effort was made to secure the comfort of the Marines on guard duty and accordingly sentry boxes were provided for the sentries in Washington.[79]

The practice of officers on duty visiting sentries was observed in this period. The Commandant directed that officers of all grades "visit themselves, or have visited by the officer next in grade, the sentries of their guard, every half hour, to see that the orders they have received are properly and correctly executed."[80]

"Troop, " that formation unique to Marines, was held every morning, and guard-mounting, parades, inspections anddrills were also conducted.[81]

The "squad system" is an old innovation. On April 12, 1804 we read an order of the Commandant directing that "each non-commissioned officer charged with a squad" would be "held responsible for their dress and good appearance, and that the men may appear on the Parade clean, properly dressed and in uniform." A non-commissioned officer was "appointed to each room who, half an hour before the Parades is to turn the men out of their rooms, their hair dressed and powdered, their clothing and accouterments clean, and their arms in good order. The Sergeant Major is then to inspect them. He is not to

suffer a man to go on the parade who is not fit for the inspection of the Adjutant, and it is expected he will report those non-commissioned officers who are negligent in this duty. He will be held responsible for the Adjutant who is himself answerable to the Commandant for the order and good appearance of the Parade, on which no man is to be marched without a queue and the most minutest part of his uniform as agreeable to the general order."[82]

The mess was not overlooked. In the fall of 1804 it was ordered that in the future two meals be daily provided from the collected rations for the men in barracks the first immediately after the morning parade, the second at 2:00 p.m. Half an hour for each meal is allowed. Call by beat of drum on duty will be made to collect the mess and a Sergeant will attend to superintending the men at meals to prevent improper conduct; and by receiving the key of the room to be held responsible for the furniture of the mess."[83]

Up to October 30, 1804 wood was used in barracks for fuel and on that date it was ordered that "coals be issued to the troops instead of wood."[84]

The Commandant ordered that in compliance with the 18th Section of the Articles of War the "Adjutant will cause to be read as is therein required, the Articles for the Government of the Troops."[85]

A commissioned officer was required to "remain in

quarters" for the "protection of the Barracks," receipt of orders, as well as the preservation of good conduct in the men."[86] "All washing for the men" had to "be done in Barracks," and the Sergeant-Major was directed to "attend to the full execution" of the order.[87]

Every effort was made to prevent men from losing their property as well as government property and orders were also issued prohibiting Marines from selling government property.[88]

The pay of the men could not be checked without their consent.[89]

Men were "not permitted to pass from the Barracks without non-commissioned officers and but few" were allowed "on pass at the same time," while the non-commissioned officers" were "accountable" for the "good conduct and return,"[90] of the liberty parties.

The Commandant refused to have the Marines used for unusual or private work. On March 25, 1804 he directed that "the Armorers are not to be employed by an officer on private occasion, unless an order is first obtained from the Commandant for that purpose." On the 28th of the same month he ordered "that officers do not take any of the musicians to attend on them."

While the detail of "waiters" to serve the officers was entirely legal the Commandant viewed anything but a strict adherence to the regulations on the subject with disfavor.[91] On September 4, 1804 he ordered "that privates

attending on officers as waiters and who are unacquainted with the duties of their profession, be put into the drill, until reported by the Adjutant as fit for service." These waiters were ordered to attend all General Parades "without any excuse or apology." The armorers and all other mechanics attached to the barracks, on that day appeared on the Parade agreeably to an order issued May 7, 1802.[92]

The strength of the Marine Corps depended not only upon Congress but on the President. In 1803 Congress became seriously interested in the Marine Corps and on its request on November 4th, the Secretary of the Navy informed Congress that the statutory strength of the Corps was 41 officers and 1,044 enlisted Marines. On that date however, there were only 23 officers and 501 enlisted men in the Corps, the President having set an authorized strength lower than the law actually permitted. Thirteen officers and 214 men were serving in the United States and 10 officers and 287 men in the Mediterranean. There was therefore a deficiency of 18 officers and 453 men.[93]

At this time there were seven shore posts - Washington Barracks, Marine Barracks at the Navy Yards at Portsmouth, N.H.,[94] Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Washington and Norfolk. Stationed at the Washington Barracks, which was Headquarters, were 8 officers and 151 enlisted men, including staff guards for ships in ordinary, musics, armorers, artificers, servants, sick, etc.

At the Boston, Philadelphia and Norfolk Navy Yard

there were one First Lieutenant and 21 enlisted men. The Marine Barracks of the Navy Yard at Washington and Portsmouth, N.H., were empty. There were serving in the Mediterranean 10 officers and 287 enlisted men; but the expected return of the New York, Adams, and John Adams, with 5 officers and 100 enlisted men would cut this down to 5 officers and 187 enlisted men. After the return of these frigates there would be left in the Mediterranean the following vessels: Constitution, two officers and 46 Marines; Philadelphia, one officer and 41 Marines; Siren, one officer and 27 Marines; Argus, one officer and 31 Marines; Enterprise, 11 Marines; Vixen, 15 Marines; Nautilus, 16 Marines; of the 100 enlisted men returning on the three frigates it was intended to discharge 63, leaving 37. Thus there would be a total of 18 officers and 251 enlisted Marines performing duty at Headquarters located at the Washington Barracks, at the Marine Barracks of the six Navy Yards, and on board eleven ships in ordinary (each ship having one sergeant or corporal and eight Marines agreeable to the Act of March 3, 1801).[95]

Navy Yard guards were maintained at Boston,[96] New York,[97] Philadelphia, Washington and Norfolk.[98] On May 21, 1802, the strength of these guards was set at one sergeant, one corporal and fifteen privates.[99] Just one year prior to this all the Marines at the Philadelphia yard were ordered to sea, the Army being ordered to re-

lieve them temporarily.[100] When the soldiers appeared Captain Wharton refused to "surrender the Post."[101] Eventually a guard was formed under Captain Wharton with Marines detailed from the Philadelphia and George Washington.[102]

From the earliest days the post at Philadelphia has been maintained as a supply depot.[103] In April, 1804, the Secretary of the Navy ordered that the strength of the Navy Yard guard would be one Lieutenant and 20 enlisted men.

On June 5, 1805, Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith, directed that guards, consisting of one lieutenant, one sergeant, two corporals, and fifteen privates, be kept up at Boston, New York and Philadelphia, "to guard the property of the Navy Department in the Navy Yards" at those places. On the same date the Secretary directed that a "small house" be built for barracks while the lieutenant could be "accommodated with a suitable room in one of the ware houses."[104]

The strength of the detachments to "guard the public property at the Navy Yard and at the Barracks" in Washington was set by the Secretary of the Navy at fifty privates and appropriate officers and non-commissioned officers and musics. This force was in addition to the men necessary for such purposes as cleaning and repairing arms and making clothing.[105]

The first formal "Regulations respecting Courts-Martial" appeared in "Naval Regulations, issued by command of the

President of the United States, January 25, 1802," and signed by the Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith. On October 31, 1805, the Secretary of the Navy informed the Commandant that as Commanding Officer of the Marine Corps, he possessed "without question, competent and indeed exclusive powers to convene courts-martial of every description authorized by law, for the trial of offenses committed by an officer or private belonging to the Corps under" his command. The power however of ultimately deciding in cases extending to loss of life or to the dismissal of a commissioned officer was exclusively vested by the President of the United States.[106] Marine officers by law were eligible to sit as members of Army courts-martial.[107]

Every opportunity was taken advantage of to maintain discipline and the military value of the Marines at a high standard. The discipline of the Corps during this period was as usual, exceptionally good. Naturally the men committed offenses, and had to be punished. The summary court-martial and deck court had not been authorized and the punishments were either inflicted by sentence of a general court-martial, or a court-martial of the commanding officer. The general court-martial was composed of five to thirteen members.[108] A "court-martial" was composed of three officers, the senior being designated the "President". No recorder or prosecutor was mentioned in the precepts signed by Lieutenant-Colonels Burrows or Wharton.[109] Frequently it was virtually impracticable to convene a

"general court-martial" of five members and a judge advocate or a "court-martial" of three members, so the Commandant occasionally authorized what might be called a sub-legal court composed of enlisted men. To illustrate; a deserter was apprehended and delivered at the Boston Barracks. Since there was an insufficient number of officers present to form a court, Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Wharton on September 2, 1804, directed Lieutenant Newton Keene to "order a sergeant and two virtuous privates, to form a court, under the usual regulations by oath, and punish him by its sentence, under your approval." On January 7, 1805 the Commandant wrote Lieutenant Edward Hall, at Philadelphia, concerning an accused: "I conceive it will be best to have him tried by the non-commissioned officers and two privates, making five in number," and "whatever the sentence may be, let it be well executed." On August 21, 1806, he wrote to Lieutenant John Johnson concerning "the trial of a prisoner by a company court-martial, formed from a sergeant or corporal with two privates, sworn as usual, with its sentence submitted for your approval."

The usual punishment awarded by commanding officers or adjudged by courts-martial was flogging. The Act of March 2, 1799, limited the punishment awarded by a commanding officer to twelve lashes with a cat-of-nine-tails. A "court-martial" was authorized to adjudge heavier punishment. The Act of April 23, 1800 (effective June 1, 1800) authorized one hundred lashes. The lashes were laid on to the tap of

of the drum. Other sentences involved reduction in rating, shaving one half of head and drumming out, loss of pay, confinement, hard labor, ball and chain, and ordering an accused to wear a "white cap with a label."[110]

The attachment of a ball and chain, or chain and clogs while in confinement, was forbidden except in the cases of men whose sentences terminated in dismissal from the Corps when Lieutenant-Colonel Franklin Wharton, as Commandant, issued the following order; on February 7, 1806: "The Commandant, unwilling that the character of a Soldier who is to return to his duty after punishment, should have been tarnished by the wearing of Chains or Fetters during Servitude Orders that part of the sentence to be remitted which was to place on them ignominious marks, unworthy of those engaged in the honorable pursuit of Fame: Chains and Clogs."[111]

That ancient foe of military discipline, Demon Rum, is the theme of many entries in the Order Book of the Corps. These orders not only reflect the customs of the early eighteenth century, but the bulk of them also show a surprising tendency at that time to place liquor under a heavy ban of disapproval. The historians of that period give weighty emphasis to the prevalence of drink in all circles of society. Grog was a recognized part of the service ration. The gentlemen of those days waged memorable battles over their toddies and port, and the total abstainer was a lonely figure.[112]

The Marines had spent the winter of 1800-1801 in barracks but went into camp again the following summer. Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Burrows had the same difficulty experienced ever since at military posts, for in the proceedings of the commissioners of August 20, 1801, a complaint from Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Burrows was recorded about Charles Purdy selling liquor to the soldiers, "thereby occasioning great disturbance in the camp in this city."[113]

One court sentenced two Marines "to wear the Drunkard's Dress, the former for one week and the latter for a fortnight." Their specific offense, committed on New Year's Day of 1805, was in being drunk and absent from quarters at Tattoo.[112]

The stand taken against the prevalence of drinking in the service by Colonel Wharton, soon after his elevation to the commandantcy, is all the more memorable because of the wide toleration with which it was regarded. His first broadside was delivered on April 28, 1805, in the following order:[112] "The introduction of Rum to the Troops within the Barracks, directly or indirectly, being productive of serious consequences, by bringing on them Public Disgrace. It is ordered that any Soldier in future who may be found on the Fence of the S. E. corner of the Garrison, or holding conversation with or receiving from the Citizens, supplies of any kind except in the presence of a N. C. O. will be immediately punished."[112]

He tackled the problem fearlessly a second time, after the rum ration had been increased by official orders, in this order: "As the late Increase of Rum to the Rations has greatly tended to the increase of Intoxication, among the troops of the Garrison, it is ordered, that in future one half of the Rum allowance per day be issued in the Morning, the other half reserved for Dinner, which is to be placed under the charge of the Sergeant having for the day charge of the Mess Rooms. This is to be mixed in three waters and to be issued in an equal proportion to each and every man belonging to the general Mess, to which it has only reference."[112]

Later, in 1806, two men caught scaling the pickets were punished by the Commandant by a stoppage of their rum ration.[112]

Where naval surgeons were not present to furnish the Marines with medical services a contract was made with a civilian.[114]

Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith on March 1, 1805, directed the Commandant to send an officer to Harper's Ferry to look at some "tower proof muskets." The Army were willing to exchange 500 of these muskets for those in possession of the Marines. Early in April, 1805, First Lieutenant John R. Fenwick the Adjutant of the Corps, arrived, via stage, at Harper's Ferry, Va., to look over about six or seven hundred stand of nearly new British muskets. He wrote to the Commandant on April 8th

that they were "best muskets for Marines" he had ever seen. They were "short and therefore more convenient." The barrels were three feet three inches and the bayonet eighteen inches long. These muskets were conveyed to Washington by boat down the Potomac.[115]

Congressional appropriations was a matter that took up a considerable part of the time of the Commandants. Separate appropriations in the Marine Corps were made annually as part of the Act appropriating for the entire Navy. They were based upon estimates submitted to Congress by the Commandant through the Secretary of the Navy.[116]

In 1801, the question as to whether a commanding officer of a ship could change a Marine to a Bluejacket without further authority was placed before the Secretary of the Navy by the Commandant. On June 28th, the Secretary replied that "where a man has been regularly enlisted mustered, and clothed, he cannot be discharged from the Corps to which he belongs except by the sentence of a court-martial or by the authority of the Executive.[117] On the same day the Secretary wrote to Captain Silas Talbot, U. S. Navy, "that no officer on reflection could hesitate in determing that no such transfer," of Marines to seamen, "could with propriety be made, but by the authority of the head of the department."[118]

Any doubts and misunderstandings about the status and duties of Marines serving at sea, seemed to be settled on August 19, 1801, when Secretary of the Navy Smith issued

circular instructions reading in part: "The Captain and other officers of the ship will consider the Marines as deserving objects of their regard and attention, as the seamen; and they will not wantonly subject either the one, or the other Corps, to duties which do not regularly appertain to their respective departments. Seamen are not to be ordered to the duties of sentinels or to perform any of the other appropriate duties of the Marine Corps, and the Marines are not to be ordered to go aloft, or to perform any other act of mere seamanship."[119]

Despite the uncertainty of status regarding the Marines the relations between them and the Navy were cordial. On February 16, 1802 the Secretary of the Navy admonished a midshipman who beat a private of Marines, in these words: "You have violated the Law of the Government of the Navy as well as the Law of Humanity," but in view of the midshipman's "youth and inexperience" it being his first offense, the Secretary did not "order a court-martial" upon him.[120]

Naval Regulations, issued by command of the President January 25, 1802 show how the Marines aboard ship were almost part of the crew. They are mentioned only once and then only incidentally.

The puzzling question as to the exact jurisdictional status of the Marines when serving ashore remained unanswered and indeed was not settled until 1834. This question arising at New Orleans brought forth an agreement between

the Secretary of the Army and the Secretary of the Navy that "officers shall rank agreeably to date of commission."[121]

Efforts were made to do away with the Navy Department itself during this period. In 1805 John Randolph said that he should not "be surprised to see the Navy Department abolished, or, in more appropriate phrase, swept by the board, at the next session of Congress."[122]

During the period 1801 to 1806, the uniform, with a few changes, continued as before.[123]

The first efforts to have the Marines manufacture their own clothing occurred during this month. Colonel Wharton requested permission of the Secretary of the Navy, on March 27, 1804, to "enlist a person qualified to take charge of a number of tailors who enlisted may make the following articles:" best woolen coats and woolen pantaloons, socks, and the fatigue dress. The Commandant explained that the man would have the rank of sergeant and the scheme would result in economy, as well as uniformity in appearance of the men. It was proposed to pay this superintendent of tailors or "tailor-sergeant" $11.00 additional which would make his monthly stipend $20.00. The contracts already made prevented the scheme going into operation for several months, although a desirable tailor reported to the Commandant in April. The Secretary of the Navy approved the idea of "an establishment in barracks for the making and mending of the Marine Clothing," on August 20, 1804.[123]

A trial of a "belt with the use of whiting" was made in November, 1804. Twenty layers of whiting were used but they did not hide the oil in the leather. The white belt was finally adopted after the contractor supplied belts that could be properly whitened. Considerable difficulty was experienced in getting the uniforms out to the Mediterranean. Frequently the stores were sent out in merchantmen and in some cases these vessels were captured by privateers. The white belts for the Marines on the Enterprise were received safely; but for some reason the belts for the Marines of the other vessels were not. When the Marines of the Squadron appeared in parade ashore under Captain Anthony Gale, Commodore Rodgers, who did not know of the adoption of the white belt, commented on the fact that the Marines of the Enterprise were out of uniform. Of course Captain Gale explained that it was only the non-arrival of all the belts that prevented all of the Marines of the squadron to parade with them.[123]

Up to October 14, 1805, no compilation of uniform regulations had been issued. On this date Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith forwarded to Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Wharton an order describing the uniform of the Marine Corps more particularly than it had heretofore been described.[124]

The Commandant was interested in giving the tailors employed at the barracks every opportunity to do good work. On June 12, 1805, he ordered "that the Tailors employed at

the Public Work may not suppose the duty severe, it is ordered that those now working in the shop, or those who may be desirous of employment there, shall by steady attention during the rest of the week, have the Saturday for themselves.[124]

Contracts for rations were arranged at various prices.[125] From fifteen to seventeen cents was about the cost. In September, 1801, proposals were accepted for rations for the following year at 16½ cents a ration. Frequently rations were awarded the enlisted men's wives who performed services such as laundry work, etc., for the Marines. On April 14, 1804, the wife of the armorer in Philadelphia, was given a ration.[126]

NOTES.
CHAPTER XVI

---

1. Colman, 75 Years of White House Gossip, 71.

2. Singleton, Story of the White House, I, 25.

3. See in this connection Nat. Intell., March 6, 1801; Singleton, Story of the White House, I, 28-29.

4. Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1289.

5. Nat. Intell., June 29, July 6, 1801; Museum and Wash. and Geo. Ad., July 10, 1801; Gaillard Hunt, First Forty Years of Washington Society, 30-31, 383-399; D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 155-159; Margaret Bayard Smith, A Winter in Washington, or Memoirs Seymour Family, II, 257-259.

6. The Month of August, 1804, saw the establishment of the Royal Marine Artillery of Great Britain. (Clowes, Royal Navy, XXXVI). It was organized because of the difficulty of getting the "Naval and Military officers to work well together during the embarkation of the latter," and the "suggestion to create an Artillery Force exclusively under the Admiralty came from Lord Nelson." (Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 262); for details of Nelson's ideas on this subject, See Southey, Lord Nelson, 277; Nicolas, Despatches and Letters of Nelson, VI, 22, 23, 24, 33, 34, 35, 83); in this connection it is well to know that Nelson was given the honorary rank of Colonel of Marines - a sinecure appointment of which there were then four, given to post captains of distinguished services, and vacated by them upon promotion. These are now discontinued. When Nelson heard of this appointment, he said: "The Marines have been given to me in the handsomest manner. The answer given to many was, the king knew no officer who had served so much for them as myself." (Mahan, Life of Nelson, I, 177).

7. "The Corps was armed originally with two heavy iron cannon, probably eighteen-pounders, which were drawn by horses. The men marched on either side and carried heavy, short swords. Subsequently the iron guns were replaced with brass field pieces; but in other respects their armament and drill were not materially changed until after the DORR WAR, in which little unpleasantness the command took an active and prominent part in behalf of the law and order party. To the

7. (Continued)
Chepachet expedition it contributed eighty-nine muskets and two field pieces, with the requisite number of bombardiers, besides its quota of officers. On the 4th of July, 1842, it paraded with muskets and was equipped in scarlet caps, trimmed with brass, black fountain plumes with scarlet tips, blue coats trimmed with scarlet, scarlet epaulettes, white pantaloons, black belts and cartridge boxes." This historic organization "had its origin in the Providence Marine Society. Hence all its officers and most of the men were at first members of that society - practical seamen." Its charter authorized the election of a Lieutenant-Colonel, two majors, one captain andtwo lieutenants. The charter was twice amended by the legislature, in 1830 to allow two of the officers to be chosen from persons outside the Marine Society, and in May, 1842, removing all restrictions, thereby dissolving all connection with that society save in sentiment and history. In 1843 these Marines accepted the provisions of a militia law and a regiment was formed with proper officers. This continued until the repeal of the law in 1862 when the Corps revived the provisions of its charter. This organization justly claims the proud title of "Mother of Batteries." It was instrumental in the organization of the earliest artillery of Massachusetts and from these gradually sprang all others, (asides from the regulars) since organized east of the Rockies. During the ten years succeeding the Civil War the Marine Artillery maintained its independent existence and received orders from the Governor alone. On April 19, 1875 it came under the state militia law. It is now represented in the line by Battery A, Rhode Island militia, all of whose officers and most of whose men are members of the Marine Artillery. The Veteran Association of the Providence Marine Corps of Artillery was organized on January 21, 1875. (Greene, the Providence Plantations for 250 Years, 180-181; See also Harper, Encyc. U.S. Hist., X, 144; Perry, Statue at Cleveland).

8. Nat. Intell., July 7, 1802.

9. Nat. Intell., December 3, 1802.

10. Marine Corps Archives.

11. Local newspapers.

12. Nat. Intell., January 4, 1804.

13. On April 26, 1766 Thomas Wharton wrote to Benjamin Franklin announcing the birth of a son whom they have taken the liberty to name Franklin Wharton and Thomas hoped that this proof of their regard for him (Franklin) would not be disagreeable to him. (Papers of Benjamin Franklin, Amer. Philo. Soc., Philadelphia, II, 16 and Calendar of Papers, I, 57); his brother was Robert Wharton, Mayor of Philadelphia for a long period. Franklin Wharton was born in Philadelphia on July 23, 1767. He was appointed an officer in the Marine Corps with rank as Captain on August 3, 1798. He was married at Christ Church, Philadelphia, on October 1, 1800 to Mary Clifton. During the Naval War with France he served on the frigate United States until August 31, 1800 when he reported for duty at Philadelphia. He died in New York September 1, 1818 and is buried in Church yard of Old Trinity. Mrs. Wharton died in Washington on August 31, 1813. Franklin Wharton had 8 children: Clifton, b. October 22, 1801; m. Oliveretta Ormsby; George Washington, b. May 12, 1803; m. Emmeline D. Stout; Franklin, b. June 3, 1804; m. 1st, Baylor; 2dly, Walker, 3dly, Octavie Coycault; William Lewis, b. December 17, 1805; m. Ellen J. Brearley; Ellen Clifton, b. May 18, 1807; d. January 7, 1808; Anna Maria, b. 1808; d. August 22, 1809; Alfred, b. June 1, 1810; m. Adelaide C. Passage; Henry Williams, b. September 27, 1811; m. Ellen G. Nugent.

14. Navy Gen. Let.Bk., VII, 72.

15. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 77.

16. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 111.

17. Marine Corps Archives.

18. See 15th Report D.A.R., 1911-12, 60; Records of the Columbia Hist. Soc., XXI, 136; Colonel Burrows left behind him two daughters and one son. William Burrows, his son, was killed in action during the War of 1812 while commanding the U.S.S. Enterprise in an engagement with the Boxer. Sarah Burrows, the older daughter, was married to General James Thompson, of Washington, on May 31, 1803. They had one daughter, Mary Cecilia (born February 25, 1804; died April 27, 1833, in Mexico City), who, on April 22, 1823, was married to Michell Hersant. Mrs. Thompson died March 31, 1848, and General Thompson on October 16, 1856. Francis Harriet Burrows, the younger daughter was married to John Nelson, Attorney General of the United States in President Tyler's Cabinet, on November 18, 1816. She left a daughter,

18. (Continued)
Mary S. Nelson, who, on April 20, 1837 married Alexander Neill. Dr. William Neill, the son of this union, is living today at Charles Town, Jefferson County, W. Va. (D.A.R. Mag., No. 3, March, 1925; 159). The Daily National Intelligencer of March 15, 1805, published the following: Departed this life on the 6th instant, in the 47th year of his age, Colonel W. W. BURROWS, a Revolutionary officer, and late Commandant of the Marine Corps. The most benevolent of men, he had devoted himself to the benefit of his fellow creatures; but that malignant fiend ingratitude was over his reward. After struggling with severe illness and too feeling a heart, he resigned existence with the celestial calmness of a good man.

Think of his fate! revere the heavenly hand,
That led him hence, though soon, by steps
so slow,
Long at his couch, death took his patient
stand.
And menaced oft, and oft withheld the blow.
To give reflection time, with lenient art;
Each fond delusion from his soul to steal,
Teach him, from folly peaceably to part,
and wean him from a world he lov'd too well.

The records of the Office of the Arlington Cemetery contain the following information:

WILLIAM WARD BURROWS
Interred, May 12, 1892
Died: March 6, 1805
Age: 47 Years.

Transferred from the Presbyterian Cemetery, Georgetown. His grave is 301-B, Division, Western. It is marked by a modest stone slab, lying flat on the ground, on which is inscribed the following:

IM MEMORY OF WILLIAM WARD BURROWS,
Late Lieut.Col. Commandant
of the U.S.Marine Corps,
who died 6th March,1805,
Aged 47 Years.

His death (and such oh render with thy own)
Was free from terror and without a groan
His spirit to himself the Almighty drew
Mild as his Sun exhales the ascending dew.

19. Nat. Intell., Washington, D.C., August 7, 10, and 12, 1801; St. John, Hayti, or the Black Republic; The Reverend Frank DeWitt Talmage is quoted as having credited the great success of Toussaint L'Ouverture with causing Napoleon Bonaparte with selling Louisiana to the United States.

20. Histories of Haiti.

21. See St. John, Hayti or the Black Republic, 76, et seq.; Janson, Stranger in America, 31, in commenting upon sale of Louisiana by Napeleon to U.S. states that he "should not be surprized to hear that he had disposed of his imperial island of Hayti, as another good bargain to these complaisant republicans."

22. The United States did not officially recognize the Republic of Haiti as a sovereign state until 1861. The Act of June 5, 1862, provided that the President of the United States was authorized by and with the advice and consent of the Senate "to appoint diplomatic representatives of the United States to the Republic of Hayti and Liberia," accredited "as commissioner and consul-general." In July, 1862, Benjamin F. Whidden was appointed commissioner and consul-general to the Republic of Haiti. Ernest Roumain, appointed March 3, 1863, was the first Haitian diplomatic representative to the United States in the official capacity of Charge d'Affaires. Long before this, however, we sent consuls and other representatives to Haiti. (Marine Corps Gazette, March, 1924, 69). For early history of Haiti See Bryan Edwards, Hist., West Indies; Rainsford, Empire of Hayti.

23. The trade between the United States and Haiti was very valuable to the United States. In the winter of 1804-05 a flotilla of armed merchant vessels sailed from New York with cargoes partly contraband of war. On the return of the flotilla to New York the event was celebrated with a public dinner and all present drank a health to the government of Haiti. France wanted this trade stopped and a bill passed Congress by only one vote that authorized only unarmed commerce.

24. Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 267-271.

25. An order of December 24, 1805, of Secretary of the Navy Smith to the Commandant, directed "the Guard of Marines at the residence of Tunisian Ambassador is no longer necessary.. You will be pleased to have them removed."; Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 22-23;

25. (Continued)
Sergeant Dodge received the following order on December 3, 1805: "You will immediately march your Guard to the Quarters of the Tunisian Ambassador, halting them, you will place sentinels before and in the rear of them so as to prevent intrusion of people so disposed; you will not permit persons to enter his quarters, unless there carried by business; the curiosity of none can be satisfied, wishing to pass your sentinels, from that motive, you will order present of arms to the ambassador whenever he pass to or from his quarters at 10 O'clock P.M., you will relieve and march your guard back to the Barracks and report your return to the Commanding Officer."

26. Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 272; St. Pap., v, 452; For Rel. ii, 799; Rep. Sen. Com. viii, 20; Navy Let. Bk., 1799-1807, 170-174; 177-180; Nicolay, Our Capital on the Potomac, 90-93; Greenhow, Hist. of Tripoli, 34; Janson, the Stranger in America, 216-220; Sparks, Amer. Biog., II, 134-135; Margaret Bayard Smith, A winter in Washington, I, 243; See also Nat. Intell., September 15, 26, 1806, March 20 and May 27, 1807; Smith, First Forty Years of Washington Society, 400-404; Navy Archives.

27. Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1303-1305, citing Amer. St. Pap., Nav. Aff., I, 163; See also Harper, Encyc. U.S. Hist., IV, 187-188; Frost, Book of the Navy, 121-123; Memoir, Porter, 73-75; Ch. XV and notes on that Chapter.

28. Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 4.

29. On April 17, 1805 the Commandant issued orders to Corporal John Shields to join Gunboat No. 10, and Corporal Thomas McCann to Gunboat No. 3. On the same date Sergeant James McKim was directed to take a detachment to New York to provide guards for Gunboats Nos. 5 and 7. Corporal Baird was slated for Gunboat No. 6. Corporal Gordon for No. 7. Corporal Edward Rodgers was placed in charge of the Guard of Gunboat No. 5, at Baltimore on April 19, 1805. Corporal Frederick Winner was given the guard of Gunboat No. 10, on April 30, 1805. On April 10,1805, the Commandant wrote Lieutenant Edward Hall at New York, that the Marines had "no great attachment to these boats." Privates Josiah Beatty and Joshua Clark were lost in Gunboat 7 about 1805. (Size Rolls).

30. On March 28, 1805 the commanding officer of Gunboat No. 1, reported that his vessel "could notbe considered a safe vessel to cross the Atlantic Ocean." (Navy Let.

30. (Continued) Bk., I, 139). On April 17, 1805 Secretary of the Navy issued orders for Gunboats Nos. 2 and 9 to proceed from Charleston, S.C., to Gibralter together with another gunboat, to participate in the Tripolitan War. (Navy Let. Bk., Off. Com. Gunboats, I, 148-149).

31. Nat. Intell., September 25, 1805.

32. Nat. Intell., November 2, 1805.

33. Marine Corps Archives.

34. Mr. Thomas Triplett of Alexandria, Va., on December 30, 1803, wrote to the Commandant and offered "thanks for the favor conferred by the loan of your musicians. I regret the trouble I have imposed on you. We had calculated upon paying the Band their expenses in addition to the customary price given them, but as their demand of $50 dollars was conceived to be extravagant I thought best to write Capt. C. on the subject. He has informed me that the price of the Hack was $5. I have therefor inclosed to you $20 which in addition to ten advanced them besides expenses, leaves $25 to be distributed as you may think proper."

35. "For the preservation of the Band and to insure a due attention to the instruments as well as regular practice on them by the performers," Commandant Wharton directed the Adjutant on August 6, 1804, "to take it under his charge," and to fix "such hours for rehearsal and select such pieces for its improvements as he may deem proper." A "Committee from the different Masonic Lodges" in Washington, on December 11, 1806, "was authorized to solicit from" Colonel Wharton, "the liberty of the Band" under his command, "to attend the Celebration of the ensuing Festival of St. John," "or such a number of them as" he "may judge proper." On the day after Christmas, 1806, Captain Anthony Gale wrote Colonel Wharton from Philadelphia that he had purchased and forwarded "the best collection of sacred music, that could be found in the City" and strings "for the violincello." Captain Gale informed the Commandant that "fifty of the Elders of the different churches" in Philadelphia were busy selecting "a collection of the best hymns, anthems, etc., that can be found in the country," which would be printed and form "the best work of the kind that ever was in the United States." This sacred music was very necessary as the Band frequently played in the churches - especially Old Christ Church on G Street between Sixth and Seventh Streets Southeast, popularly known as the "Marine Church." It also played at religious services held on Sundays in the Halls of Congress.

36. Colman, 75 Years of White House Gossip, 81-82; See also Margaret Bayard Smith, A Winter in Washington, I, 62-65.

37. Cutler and Cutler, Life of Manasseh Cutler, II, 183.

38. Farr died on November 22, 1804 and on the 24th of the same month Ashowroth was appointed as his successor. Ashworth had enlisted, as a drummer, on December 13, 1802, on which date he was twenty-five years of age. The new leader brought to the Band a thorough knowledge of music and a type of leadership that held the band at a high level of musical accomplishment.

39. Gaetano Caruso; Samuel Caruso; Ignazio Caruso; Dominico Guarnacias; Venerando Polizzi; Michael Sardo; Francisco Polizzi; Joseph Papa; Salvadonia Sauria; Pasquale Sauria; Giacoma Sando; Ignazio DeMauro; Antonio Paterno; Felizzi Polizzi; Gaitano Sarde; Corano Signoulle. (Size Roll dated May 10, 1805 at Syracuse and signed by John Hall, Capt. Marines in Marine Corps Archives).

40. For published information concerning Marine Band See Nav. Inst. Proc., April, 1923, 581-586; D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 155-159; Twenty-Fifth Anniversary Reorg. Band, March 4, 1924, Program; Wash. Star, April 5, 1925 (Haskins); Congressional Record, January 10, 1925, 1713-1715. For desire of Thomas Jefferson to import band French musicians See letter of Jefferson, at Williamsburg, Va., June 8, 1778. (Writings, Jefferson, IV, 40-42); wrong origin of band in D.A.R. Mag., September, 1919, 542-547.

41. Navy Let. Bk., 169.

42. See Navy Let. Bk. Mar. Off., I, 39.

43. Navy Let. Bk. Mar. Off., I, 26-27; Secretary of the Navy Smith to Wharton, May 15, 1806.

44. Nicolay, Our Capital on the Potomac, 90-93; Janson, The Stranger in America, 220-222.

45. Nat. Intell., January 10, 1806.

46. Navy Let. Bk. No. 1, Officers of Marine Corps, 23.

47. Nat. Intell., June 27, July 7, 1806.

48. Paullin, Commodore John Rodgers, 174-183; On September 12, 1806, Captain Tingey wrote John Rodgers that on September 7th Colonel Wharton wrote him that Captain

48. (Continued)
Barron requested him to let Tingey know that he was in Washington. Tingey let Wharton know of Rodger's ideas about a settlement of the differences, etc., (John Rodger's Letters).

49. Through his Quartermaster, the Commandant was in charge of the Navy Armory and armorers. On March 26, 1803 Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith ordered Captain Tingey, Commandant of the Washington Navy Yard to deliver to Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Burrows all Navy Department "Small arms" (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VI, 173); and on the same date the Secretary also informed Colonel Burrows of his new responsibility. (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VI, 112). The Quartermaster of the Marines eventually allowed $150.00 annually for this work. (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 426).

50. St. Pap. Nav. Aff., I, 110; Navy Letters to Congress, I, 126, Let. Sec. Navy Smith to Congress, February 14, 1803; Letter of Rankin, April 10, 1805.

51. Captain George Memminger was the first Adjutant, First Lieut. Robert Rankin was relieved as Adjutant on January 1, 1804, by First Lieut. John R. Fenwick, who served until June 12, 1805. First Lieut. Robert Rankin, the Quartermaster, acted as Adjutant from June 12 to September 1, 1805, when he was relieved of his duties as Adjutant by First Lieut. Michael Reynolds. Lieutenant Reynolds resigned as Adjutant on May 31, 1806, but continued to act as Adjutant until July 1, 1806, when he was actually relieved by First Lieut. John R. Fenwick, who served until January 1, 1809, when he was relieved by First Lieut. John Johnson. On February 1, 1809, First Lieut. Archibald Henderson relieved the late Lieutenant John Johnson as Adjutant. First Lieut. Michael Reynolds was relieved as Quartermaster on January 1, 1804, when he was succeeded by First Lieut. Robert Rankin who served until November 10, 1806, being relieved on that date by First Lieut. Thomas W. Hooper. Lieutenant Hooper served as Quartermaster until March 1, 1807, when he was succeeded by First Lieut. John Williams. On April 10, 1805 Quartermaster Robert Rankin wrote to Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith that "in addition to my duties in the Marine Corps, I have the care and superintendence of the Navy Armory; the arms accouterments, etc. I have to receive and be responsible for; frequently to inspect them and see that they are kept clean and free from injury and to deliver them out when wanted. I have likewise to purchase all the necessary articles

51. (Continued) for the armorers, which, of course, attaches to it a general care and attendance on that establishment. The discharge of this duty requires much care, labor, and responsibility." Lieut. Rankin not only "attended to the Quartermaster's Department but did constant duty in the line which was unusually severe, from the number of new recruits and the small number of officers then at Barracks." As a result of this letter and a letter of Lieut. Col. Wharton to the Secretary dated May 26, 1805, Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith, on June 29, 1805, decided to "allow to the gentleman who has the care of the arms of the Navy at this place, the sum of $150.00 per annum payable quarterly at this Department." (Navy Let. Bk. Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 426). First Lieut. James Thompson, who was the first Paymaster appointed, was succeeded by First Lieut. Robert Greenleaf, who relieved him on December 16, 1806.

52. The Act of January 31, 1804, appropriated $3,584.72 for completing the Marine Barracks, at Washington, D.C. The Act of April 21, 1806, also appropriated the sum of $3,500 "for completing the Marine Barracks at the City of Washington."

53. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., V, 218; On June 6, 1804, the Secretary of the Navy in a letter to Captain John Cassin at the Navy Yard, Washington, D.C., stated: "Colonel Wharton will require for the house building under his direction for the Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant of the Marine Corps certain articles of iron Mougrey," and directed that they be delivered.

54. Let. Wharton, June 3, 1805.

55. Let. Wharton, February 10, 1813.

56. M. C. Archives; Order Book, April 10, 1804; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 112, Wharton to Smith, April 7, 1804 and Smith to Wharton, April 9, 1804; Marine Corps Order Book.

57. Secretary Smith to Burrows, April 25, 1803, Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VI, 226.

58. Writings of Jefferson, I, 476.

59. Order Book of Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Wharton, August 31, 1805.

60. Order Book, December 31, 1806.

61. Commrs. Let. Bk.; July 31, 1800; Bryan, A Hist. of the Nat. Capital, I, 1790-1814, 370-373.

62. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 332.

63. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., V, 147.

64. Marine Corps Archives.

65. On May 15, 1805 was ordered by Commandant to hike to Baltimore with nine Marines to guard a brig of the United States being built. (Marine Corps Archives); Let. May 16, 1805, Wharton to Striker, Marine Corps Archives; Secretary of Navy to Striker, May 15, 1805, Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VI, 437.

66. Secretary of the Navy to Burrows, June 3, 1801, Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 381; The Seamen and Marines on duty guarding the "ships laid up in the Eastern Branch" by their actions brought forth a protest from one James Barry. They resorted "to a pump" which Mr. Barry had "erected for the use of his family and neighbors", and the seamen and Marines caused great inconvenience. (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., V, August 18, 1802).

67. On board the Constitution in July, 1803, there were two officers and 52 men. They supplied 5 posts. Captain's orderly "spirit room," and three outside. (Log Bk. of Constitution, Man. Div. L of C).

68. Muster Roll of Constitution, April, 1804.

69. "The following orders are issued for the future Government of officers stationed at Headquarters, and are to be received in lieu of those given under the 7th of December, 1803: ORDERED. That the Captain, or officer commanding by seniority the Barracks, will investigate and order rectified all acts of improprieties therein committed which may require prompt and immediate decision and which do not appear to him serious by their consequences for the further investigation of the Commandant. The Police of the Garrison are under his charge; he will grant the usual temporary passes to the Troops, which are to be considered only between Reveille-beat and that of Tattoo; the right of furlough alone reserved for the Commandant; the Parades always attended by the officer of the Day, whenever those Parades amount to, or exceed a subaltern's command, to consist of the present Navy Yard Guard Establishment, say 15 privates, this the Commanding Officer will strictly enforce whenever a sufficient number of officers, Staff excepted, are

69. (Continued)
within the Garrison to alternate the duty. He will examine the officers morning report book to ascertain its correctness. On each Sunday he will take the morning parade which will be viewed a general one, as every soldier exempted during the week by daily duty, will at that time appear under arms. He will at that Parade, order such officers of the line to attend him on duty, as he may judge proper, the waiters of those officers will at the same time be required. He will not permit officers at any time to serve as such, unless in full uniform, and accoutred as required in orders given by the Secretary of the Navy under the 25th of March, 1804. Obedience to orders in soldiers cannot be impaired or relaxed by a want of it in officers - they can only then be permitted to serve as officers (who in appearance can be recognized as such on duty). The Adjutant will inspect the morning report of the Sergeant-Major and view him under his command. He will order troop, Retreat and Tattoo to be beaten in conformity to the hour previously fixed and ordered by the Commandant without reference to any officer - in the absence of the Adjutant, the officer of the day will attend to the execution of the above duties. He will inspect the arms and accoutrements of all guards as well as detachments paraded for service in the garrison under marching order. He will keep such books as are necessary to show a detail of the duties, and distribution of all the officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians and privates belonging to the Corps, with such other books as to him may appear essential. He will attend to the instruction of the men at drill, agreeably to an order of the 31st Ultimo that knowledge acquired by his recruits, he will procure for them arms and accoutrements, and proceed to have them taught the manual exercise with field maneuvers. He will appoint and fix on such hours for the drill of those under his charge, so as at no time to interfere with any regulation of the Garrison. He will on each Monday morning when the Inspection of clothing is made by the Quartermaster; also attend the Parade and inspect the state of the arms and accoutrements. He will when required furnish from his books a muster roll or other necessary information for the Paymaster, to enable him to make a settlement of his accounts at the office of the accountant. From 9 to 10 a.m., each day the Orderly Hours, he will such reports make to the Commandant at the usual office as may belong to his Department at which time he will be furnished with the countersign for the night and orders should any be prepared for the same. The Quartermaster in keeping such books as he may deem most necessary, for his Department will attend on every Monday morning to the inspection of the public

69. (Continued)
clothing issued to each soldier, ascertaining the cause of loss, or increase (if any) in the article, or articles of such clothing belonging to the person on whom the same may be found, reporting any alteration he may discover to the Commandant. The Officer of the Day will from the morning parade be viewed on duty till the morning parade of the ensuing day, at that time his tour of duty will cease by the officer relieving him. He will during that time on no account absent himself from the garrison, or give up his tour of duty, unless by permission of the Commandant, or in his absence that of the commanding officer. He will attend to the execution of all orders issued for the internal police of the garrison by frequent visits through it during the day, and until the beat of Tattoo. He will also execute the duties of an officer of police by seeing that the cooks attend properly to the dressing of the rations for the general mess, so as to prevent inattention or fraud. He will see that the mess-room and mess furniture are taken care of and properly cleaned as occasion may require. He will examine the rooms of the men and see that they are swept out in due time and that the bedding is either aired or folded up. He will visit the place of confinement and see that no provisions or liquor are there carried, unless those allowed to soldiers under such circumstances. He will occasionally examine the Sergeant or Corporal having charge of prisoners at labor and know if they attend to their duty, charged as they may be with the execution of justice under various sentences."

70. The Commandant on June 24, 1806 issued the following order: "In addition to duties expected by orders under September the 2nd, 1805, from the Captain or officer commanding by seniority the Barracks. It is here ordered, that the Captain or officer by seniority commanding the barracks, will take the Morning Parades of each day and see that the Guard is marched off. He will countersign the Morning Report of the officer of the day, in order to fully make its accuracy, as he is supposed to have a perfect knowledge of what has occurred within the Garrison during the time for which the Report had been made out, to insure this correct, he will write /Examined/ to his signature. The Police of the Garrison under his charge, a thorough acquaintance with all orders, regulating it must be necessary to render it useful, he will therefore frequently visit the different apartments to ascertain how orders are executed or otherwise and by weekly report state the result of such visits. He will once during each week,

70. (Continued)
also visit the Navy Yard Guards and in the weekly report state its situation."

71. Order Book, March 26, 1804.

72. Order Book, March 26, 1804.

73. Order Book, August 28, 1803.

74. Order Book, March 26, 1804.

75. Order Book, January 29, 1804.

76. Order Book, September, 1804.

77. Order Book, November 12, 1804; See also Officer of the Day's Report Book, Marine Barracks, Navy Yard, Washington, D.C., October 3, 1803 to December 31, 1804, in Marine Corps Archives.

78. Order Book, June 29, 1805.

79. Marine Corps Archives, Wharton to Tingey, January 18, 1805.

80. Order Book, November 21, 1804.

81. On October 31, 1803, the Commandant "ordered that in future the Troop beat at nine o'clock in the morning and the Tattoo at eight in the evening." On March 31, 1804 Troop was ordered for 8 O'clock and Tattoo at 9 O'clock.

82. Order Book, April 12, 1804.

83. Order Book, October 31, 1804.

84. Coal was furnished weekly by the Quartermaster Sergeant. Three bushels per month for each soldier, thirty bushels per month for each room containing twenty men, which was the normal number quartered in each room. When a Marine entered the hospital the Quartermaster Sergeant arranged to have his coal allowance transferred to the hospital. The hospital, guard room, and kitchen were supplied from the "extra coals due the rooms." (Order Book, October 30, 1804).

85. Order Book, March 31, 1804.

86. Order Book, December 7, 1804.

87. Order Book, March 26, 1804.

88. It was ordered "for the better regulation of the barracks discipline and subordination of the men and to detect fraud and imposition by selling the public property" order previously issued to be strictly attended to. (Order Book, December 7, 1803, March 26, 1804).

89. "I can make no stoppage, or order one made, without his consent." (Wharton to Keene, January 15, 1805).

90. Order Book, April 3, 1804.

91. Statutes and regulations governing the Army applied to Marine Corps on this subject; Act of July 6, 1812 referred to "waiters" and Regulations of the War Department, 1812 provided rules also. Act of March 16, 1802 allowed one ration additional to every officer who should keep a servant, not a soldier of the line. The Act of March 30, 1814 legislated on subject of waiters. Lieut. Newton Keene requested permission to retain a deserter who surrendered as "servant" (Keene to Burrows, November 5, 1804).

92. On May 10, 1803, Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith gave Dr. S. R. Marshall at Philadelphia permission to procure a "servant at the wages of a Marine, and stated that Captain Franklin Wharton would pay such servant as a Marine. (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., VII, 112); On March 26, 1803 Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith wrote Dr. S. R. Marshall, Philadelphia, that he had "no objection" to his "having one of the Marines as a servant to continue with" him so long as he continued "to attend to the frigate Philadelphia, and the Marines stationed in Philadelphia" and that Captain Franklin Wharton, commanding the barracks, could supply him "with a Marine" upon showing him the letter.

93. Amer. St. Pa. Nav. Aff., I, 110-111; See also Navy Let. to Congress, I, 151.

94. See Brewster, Rambles about Portsmouth, N.H., 254.

95. Amer. St. Pap. Nav. Aff., I, 110-111; In May, 1805, the authorized (by the President) strength of the Corps, was 650 privates and the Corps was 60 below this number. In June, 1805, there were 126 enlisted men on duty at Headquarters. One third of this number were onduty at the Navy Yard, one third was available for usual military duties and the remaining third was composed of armourers, carpenters, tailors,

95. (Continued) mechanics, bricklayers, invalids, hospital attendants and prisoners.

96. Captain Nicholson, Commandant of the Boston Navy Yard, "refused to allow quarters for the Marines at the Navy Yard," although he had been shown the Secretary's orders to Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Burrows regarding the quarters and also been "solicited by the Navy Agent to allow them accomodation"; On June 28, 1802, Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith, wrote to Captain Nicholson, directing that officer to "immediately grant the necessary accomodation to the Guard." (Navy Let. Bk., Ships of War, 426).

97. See Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 448; Secretary of the Navy to Wharton, June 3, 1805, directs guard of one Lieutenant and 19 men for New York Navy Yard, while Secretary of the Navy to Beckman same date, states "I suppose it will be necessary to have a small house built for their accomodations; See Navy Gen. Let. Bk., July 22, 1805, Wharton to Secretary of the Navy; On July 24, 1805, Secretary of the Navy directed Wharton to issue certain orders to Lieut. J. R. Fenwick, commanding the Marine Guard at the New York Navy Yard. (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 13-14).

98. On July 20, 1804, Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith, directed the Commandant to "without delay order a commissioned officer to Portsmouth, Va., to take the command of the Marine Guard at that place." Lieutenant Enoch Lane had died at Norfolk, which left the post in charge of a non-commissioned officer. (Navy Let. Bk. Mar. Off., I, 5).

99. On August 4, 1801, Secretary of the Navy Smith ordered the Commandant "to establish competent guards of Marines for the effectual protection of the Navy Yards of Washington and Philadelphia and of the several frigates laid up in ordinary." (Gen. Let. Bk., Navy Department, 480); Navy Gen. Let. Bk., V, 310; On August 16, 1806 the Commandant wrote to Captain Anthony Gale expressing his sympathy "as a parent I must fell for the loss you have sustained in the death of your only child," and further that the "established commands of the Navy Yards" were 1 Lieut. 2 corporals, and 15 Privates, 2 musics each." (Marine Corps Archives).

100. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., V, 169, Secretary of the Navy to George Harrison, January 14, 1802.

101. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., V, 184, A.B. Thomas to Burrows, January 25, 1802.

102. Navy Let. Bk., Ships of War, 385, 391, Secretary of the Navy to Burrows.

103. "It is necessary that a Captain should be stationed at Philadelphia to be enabled to expedite men and clothing from there, it being a central spot." (Marine Corps Archives).

104. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 250.

105. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 250.

106. On October 27, 1805, Lieut. Colonel Wharton wrote Secretary of the Navy Smith respecting his authority to convene courts-martial under the 3rd line of the 2nd Article for Admin. of Justice in Articles of War. (Marine Corps Archives).

107. Article 68 of the Act of April 10, 1806, which was later carried into the Articles of War, provided: "Whenever it may be found convenient and necessary to the public service, the officers of the Marines shall be associated with the officers of the land forces, for the purpose of holding courts-martial and trying offenders belonging to either; and in such cases the orders of the senior officer of either Corps, who maybe present and duly authorized, shall be received and obeyed."

108. A "general court-martial" convened by the Commandant for the trial of an officer was composed of six officers and Elias B. Caldwell was Judge Advocate. It met in Hotel Stelle. (Order Bk., November 15, 1805); Lieutenant John Williams acted as judge advocate of a "general court-martial convened by the Commandant on November 17, 1805." (Order Book).

109. Order Book, August, 1803; A court-martial however convened by the Commandant in February 1804 was composed of five officers, but no judge advocate or other prosecutor was mentioned in the precept. (Order Bk., February 13, 1804); On May 5, 1805, a "court-martial" was convened by the Commandant composed of five officers and Surgeon John Harrison as judge advocate. (Order Bk., May 5, 1805); A "court-martial" convened on September 23, 1805 was composed of five officers and Lieutenant W. S. Osborne as Judge Advocate. (Order Book, September 23, 1805).

110. Through means of an order book of the Commandant beginning with an entry of August 22, 1803 and ending with one on January 13, 1815, the methods of enforcing discipline may be ascertained.

111. Marine Corps Archives.

112. Marine Corps Gazette, I, 1916, 43-62.

113. Commrs. Let. Bk., July 31, 1800; Bryan, A Hist. of the Nat. Capital, I, 1790-1814, 370-373.

114. Dr. Charles Jarvis was engaged at $506.00 per year to attend the Marine Guard at Charleston" and the officers and men of the Navy there, or at Boston. On July 24, 1805, Wharton wrote Fenwick that Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith, had ordered "Mr. Aikin, a surgeon's mate to repair to New York and to attend to the detachment under you." In a letter of September 20, 1810, "John Harrison", signed himself as "Physician to the M. Corps."

115. In August, 1806, the Commandant directed that the bayonets be numbered "to avoid mistakes." He directed "no change can in future be made." Each and every soldier will now know the bayonet to him delivered, as well as the musket."

116. The appropriations were as follows: Appropriations for premiums for enlisting, "musical instruments" and "bounty to music," were included in "contingent" $20,000 was included in Act of March 3, 1801 for "erecting Marine Barracks," Act of January 25, 1805 appropriating $3,500.00 for completing the Washington Barracks.

ACT	Pay and Subsistence	Clothing & Mil. Stores	Q.M. Dept. Contingent, etc.	Total
Mar.3,1801	110,720.10	42,747.68	13,436.00	166,903.78
May 1,1802	71,754.40	16,743.60	10,611.00	99,109.00
Mar.2,1803	65,095.60	16,223,83	10,461.00	91,780.43
Jan.31,1804	57,541.80	13,304.76	9,847.00	80,693.56
Jan.25,1805	82,593.60	18,171.98	9,669.00	110,434.58
Apr.21,1806	66,028.10	15,495.00	9,295.00	90,818.10

On February 15, 1803, Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith directed Charles Wadsworth, Purser, Present, to "pay to Lt. Col. William W. Burrows, the sum of $1500.00 and take his receipt," as a voucher. (Navy Let. Bk., Mar.Off., VI, 40) Col. Burrows' original Book showing monies received and disbursed is in Marine Corps Archives.

117. See Dearborn to Burrows, June 28, 1801; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 432.

118. Navy Let. to Off. of Ships of War, 99.

119. "Marines before they are attached to the ship are under the command of the Lieutenant Colonel of the Marine Corps, but after they are so attached, the command of the Lieutenant Colonel Commandant over them ceases, and from that moment the Marines, officers as well as privates, are under the command of the Captain or Commanding Officer of such ship. And the Marines so attached to a ship, are not to be removed from her but by the order of this department," etc. Then on July 7, 1809, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton, "expunged" even the conditional right to make seamen of Marines. (Navy Let. Bk., Ships of War, 177, 178-179; Griffin, Commodore Barney, 226-228); No Commanding Officer or Squad Commander is "authorized to increase or add" to a detachment of Marines placed on board ships by order of the Secretary of the Navy; Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 26-27, Secretary of the Navy Smith to Wharton, May 15, 1806.

120. Navy Let. Bk., Let. to Officers of Ships, 337; Lt. Col. Comdt. Burrows wrote: "I shall with my life protect my officers in a just cause, but I never shall countenance rudeness." (Burrows to Lieut. Anthony Gale, May 11, 1801).

121. Secretary of the Army and Secretary of the Navy agreed that "officers shall rank agreeably to date of commission." (Secretary of the Navy Smith to Carmick at New Orleans, June 28, 1804 and July 13, 1804, Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 3, 4).

122. Paullin, Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1290, citing Adams Randolph, 160-161; See also Cutler and Cutler, Life of Manasseh Cutler, II, 99.

123. Flour was used for powdering the hair. Captain Franklin Wharton at Philadelphia refused to furnish the Marines of the Philadelphia with a "barrel of flour" without authority from the Commandant. On October 22, 1803, the Commandant ordered that "on Saturday the 29th instant the Marines appear in their winter uniform and wear queues which the Quartermaster will provide, giving each man one and charging him with same." On the same date it was ordered "that officers in future wear their blue uniform coats, white under clothes, cocked hats and sashes", and it was expected that "no one will

123. (Continued)
undertake to alter any parts of his uniform without direct order." (Order Book, October 22, 1803); On November 8, 1803, the officers were directed to wear the sash only when on duty. (Order Book). In March, 1804, the annual uniform allowance to the enlisted men was reduced. The vest was done away with as the "form of the coatee" no longer made it necessary. Two instead of three stocks were allowed for the three years. The clasps were eliminated as useless. The "cap" replaced the "hat." Two pairs of socks were allowed per year instead of four. One sailor's common jacket and one pair of trousers were issued "in lieu of the 1 hat or cap." Colonel Wharton explained that "these being made in barracks, under the immediate inspection of the Quartermaster will be issued to the recruit, who by a proper use of them will early learn a due regard to his parade dress, which while it ensures the attention of his officer, in a high degree promotes that ambition so essential to the existence of a soldier." Until Captain Carmick received the new caps, brass plates and red feathers, at New Orleans, he outfitted his men with the "new caps" with the "Bucks Tail, and cockade in front." In March, 1804, the Commandant wrote Captain Wharton in Philadelphia, the following specifications regarding the hat: Hat two sizes, 6 and 7 inches high, made very stiff "to prevent the falling in of the crown." "Brim over the eyes in the center, to project 2½ inches." On March 25, 1804, it was ordered that the following dress be the uniform of the Marine Corps: Officers, Navy blue Coat, buttoned across the breast with two rows of buttons, and eight on each side, the button holes laced, brought to a point in the center thus  ; three buttons on the sleeves, laced in the same manner; the pockets with three buttons, placed, and with lace, similar to the sleeves; the collar of scarlet, hooked before, with two buttons on each side, laced; cuffs scarlet; the skirts turned up with scarlet, and two foul anchors worked with gold thread on each skirt; the skirts lined with scarlet and three button holes laced (on the lappels of the coat) on scarlet, this however not to be seen, when on duty in winter. Vest and pantaloons white, with small navy buttons. Hat, cocked in Winter, round in Summer, with a Gold band and the Band diagonally fixed, the tassel over the right eye. Tassel; Plume, scarlet; the hair to be queued. The officers, when in full uniform, are to wear a scarlet sash around the waist, outside the coat and black boots to the knee, sash tied on the left side, falling over the

123. (Continued)
left thigh. Black leather stock when on duty. The officers grades are to be designated in the following manner: A Colonel, two gold epaulettes, one on each shoulder. A Captain, a gold epaulette on the right shoulder and a gold strap on the left. A First Lieutenant, gold epaulette on the right shoulder. A Second Lieutenant, gold epaulette on the left shoulder. The Staff to wear a gold epaulette and a counterstrap embroidered on blue cloth. Side arms, yellow mounted Sabres with gilt scabbards worn over the Sash, black belts, with yellow mounting. The uniform of Marines to be a Coatee single breasted, 1 row of buttons, yellow worsted binding on each side, the extreme ends of which represent a half diamond thus  ; white cloth pantaloons, black cloth Gaiters, to come up to the calf of the leg, and linen overalls in Summer. High crowned hats, without a brim, and a plume of red plush on the front of the hat with a Brass Eagle and Plate. Hat band of blue, yellow and red cord with a Tassel of the same colors. (Marine Corps Orders, August 22, 1803 to January 11, 1815, inclusive, 9); An Eagle was substituted for a cockade, as an ornament, about this time. On May 3, 1804, the Commandant directed the "summer uniform" to be worn after May 15th, and on that day every Marine "would appear in white pantaloons." In April, 1804, a piece of black leather, was put in the rear of all hats "sewn below the gourd" or brim "to avoid the power." Five cents a hat extra was allowed for this. White coats for the officers and men were done away with. A Frenchman on Third Street, Philadelphia, provided the Marines with hat bands and plumes in 1804. Lieutenant-Colonel Wharton paid this Frenchman $3.50 for a pair of epaulettes in the same year. The fatigue caps for the men cost 50 cents a piece. "Pipe clay" was referred to on October 27, 1804. On April 25, 1804, Lieutenant-Colonel Wharton wrote Lieutenant Fenwick to contract for three colors instead of two for the officers hat bands to correspond with the blue, scarlet and gold of the uniform. On November 3, 1804, all officers were directed to appear in "full uniform" when serving on courts-martial. On November 8, 1804 all officers "appear agreeably to the Winter Establishment, with cocked hats;" etc. (Order Book). On November 9, 1804, it was ordered that in future the troops would appear in their winter dress by wearing woolen overalls, a fatigue suit being now issued to each soldier. The full uniform will be worn on Parade only. Whiteing will be issued for the cleaning of overalls instead of washing, which will be furnished by

123. (Continued)
the Quartermaster Sergeant. On November 9, 1804 it was directed that officers in future appear on Parade with cocked hats and the coat buttoned according to the winter establishment. In December "tin cased cartouch boxes" were adopted, and a "barrel of sour flour for powdering" was delivered at the Washington Barracks.

124. The officers wore a Navy blue coat, buttoned across the breast, with two rows of Navy buttons, eight on each side, the button holes laced, and brought to a point in the center three buttons on the sleeves, laced in the same manner; the pockets with three buttons, placed, and with lace, similar to the sleeve; the collar of scarlet, hooked before with two buttons on each side; laced scarlet cuffs; the skirts turned up with scarlet, and two foul anchors worked with gold thread on each skirt; the skirts lined with scarlet and three buttons holes laced (on the lappels of the coat) on scarlet; this however, not to be seen when on duty, in winter. White vest and pantaloons; hat cocked in winter with a gold laced loop, and Navy button under a leather cockade, the hat to be worn over the right eye, the range of the cock of the hat of course over the left eye, with tassels from the sides of the hat. Round hat in summer, with a gold band and tassel, the band diagonally fixed, the tassel over the right eye. Hats with scarlet plume. The hair to be queued. The officers when in full uniform were directed to wear a scarlet sash around the waist, outside the coat, and black boots, to the knee, with black silk tassels. Sash tied on the left side, falling over the left thigh. Black leather stock, when on duty. The officers grades were designated in the following manner: Colonel, two gold epaulettes, one on each shoulder, Captain, one gold epaulette on the right shoulder, and a gold strap on the left. First Lieutenant - one gold peaulette on the right shoulder, Second Lieutenant - one gold epaulette on the left shoulder. The Staff to wear a gold epaulette and a counterstrap embroidered on blue cloth. Side-arms yellow mounted Sabres with gilt scabbards, worn over the sash; black belts, with yellow mountings. The uniform of the Marines was a single breasted Coatee with one row of buttons, yellow worsted binding on each side, the extreme ends of which represent a half diamond; white cloth pantaloons; black cloth or linen gaiters to come up to the calf of the leg; and linen overalls in summer. High crowned hats, without a brim, and a plume of red

124. (Continued)
plush on the front of the hat, with a brass eagle and plate, and hat band of blue, yellow and red cord, with a tassel of the same colors. Sergeants wore leather cockades on the left side of the hat, with their plumes. On December 16, 1805, Secretary of the Navy Smith directed that "the officers of the Marine Corps will in future wear white cross belts with gilt plates instead of the black as expressed in the order of the 14th of October last." (Navy Let. Bk. Mar. Off., I, 22), On February 9, 1806, the Commandant issued a circular to answer the wishes of the officers at Headquarters, as expressed by a letter from Captain John Hall to the Commandant and ordered that in future officers might appear on the Morning and Evening Parades, only in coats as described in orders by the Secretary of the Navy with the exception of Lace. This order did in no way militate against the General Order in uniforms issued on October 14, 1805. The uniform Coat therein described was directed to be worn on all other duty than the above mentioned. On May 5, 1806, it was directed that as doubts might not arise as to the Pantaloons, ordered to be worn by the Secretary of the Navy and to remove any impressions then formed, as to the texture of the stuff of which they may be made, it was ordered, that they are to be white and plain without reference to any particular quality. On May 9, 1806 it was ordered that officers appear when on duty agreeably to the Summer Establishment, with Round Hats. On July 7, 1806, the Secretary directed that the noncommissioned officers, musicians and privates, should wear "yellow bands and tassels" instead of those described on October 14, 1805. On October 21, 1806, the Secretary of the Navy directed that the enlisted men wear "black gaiters made to come up to the knee instead of the calf of the leg;" and that the musics might wear a feather instead of a plume, the feather to be worn on the side of the cap. (Navy Let. Bk. Mar. Off., I, 33).

125. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 482.

126. On July 24, 1806, Wharton wrote Lieutenant John R. Fenwick at New York, that he would "engage the person, now acting as contractor" "to furnish your men with rations at $.19 if a more reduced price is not offered." (Wharton Fenwick, July 24, 1806); On July 24, 1805, Wharton wrote Fenwick at New York that men at Headquarters "have only received half a gill of liquor per day, for some time past;" but when contract ended Wharton would "require the Army allowance which Fenwick was authorized to give his men. (M.C. Archives).

INDEX for CHAPTER XVI
Volume I

Acquisition of Louisiana....1,46
Adams, President....2,3
Adams, Mrs....2
Adams, frigate....18,32
Alien and Sedition Acts....2
Algiers....11
Appropriations....21,39,53,61
Argus....32
Artillery....44,45
Ashworth, Drum Major Charles S....13,18,51

Bainbridge, Captain William....12,17
Baltimore, Recruiting Rendezvous at....23
"Band of Music"....15,16
Barbary States....1
Barron, Captain James....19
Barron, Commodore Samuel....11,16,17,52
Belts, White....42
"Best Muskets for Marines"....39
Bey of Tunis....10,11
"Bounties"....21
"Bounty to Music"....21
Boxer....46
Brent, Captain....13
Burrows, Colonel Commandant William Ward....1,2,3,5,6,7,8,14,15,16 24,34,37,46,47,52,59,61,62
Burrows, William (Son of Commandant)....46

Caldwell, Mr. Elias B....13
"Captain Hall's Band of Italians"....17
Carmick, Captain Daniel....21,63
Carusi, Gaetano....15,17
Catania, Italy....15,16
Cassin, Captain John, U. S. Navy....53
Chains and Clogs....36
Chepachet Expedition....45
Cherokee Chiefs....3
Chesapeake, frigate....15
Civilian as Marine Surgeon....38,61
Commandant's House, Construction of....20,21
Commandants, duties of....52
Company Courts-martial....35
Congress....39,41,48
Congress....10,15,16

Constitution.....32;54
Courts-martial.....33,34,35,60

Dearborn, Secretary of War, Samuel.....3,18,41,62
Decatur, Captain Stephen.....19
Derne, Tripoli.....12
Desertion.....23
Dessalines.....9
Discipline of the Corps.....34
Distribution of Marine Corps Personnel.....31,32
Dorr War.....44
Duelling.....19
Duties of the Commandant.....19,20,52
Duties of Marines.....24
Duties of Officer of the Day.....25;55
Duties of the Adjutant at Marine Barracks.....25;54
Duties of the Commanding Officers at Marine Barracks...25,54,55,56
Duties of the Quartermaster at Marine Barracks.....26

Eaton, General William.....12
Emperor of Haiti.....9
Enlisted men on Courts-martial.....35
Enlisted strength of Marine Corps (1806).....22
Enterprise.....32,42,46

Farr, Drum Major William.....2,13;51
Fenwick, Lieutenant John R.....38,52,61,66
Feu-de-joie.....4
First Inauguration at Washington.....2
First Presidential New Year's Reception (Washington).....2
Flogging.....35
Flour for "Powdering the Hair".....62
Forrest, Sergeant Major Alex.....23
France.....1,8,9
Franklin, Benjamin.....46
Franklin, brig.....10,12
French Naval War.....2,8
Fuel.....57

Gale, Captain Anthony.....7,42,50;59
Gates, General Horatio.....11
George Washington.....33
Great Britain.....1,5,9
Greenleaf, Lieutenant Robert.....53
Grog.....36
Guard Duty.....26,27,28
Gunboats, Marine Personnel of.....49
Gunboat Policy of President Jefferson.....1,11

Haiti, Republic of....1,8,9,48
Hall, Captain John....14,15,16,17
Hall, Lieutenant Edward....35
Hampton Roads....16
Henderson, Lieutenant Archibald....52

Inauguration at Washington, first....2
Indian Chief, death of....19
Italy....14
Italian Band....7,12,13,17,18
Italians enlisted as Bandsmen....15,16,51

Jefferson, President....2,3,4,5,6,9,11,12,14,18,21,22,24,31
Jefferson's "Gunboat Policy"....1,11
Jefferson's March....3
John Adams, frigate....32
Johnson, Lieutenant John....10,35,52
Jurisdictional status of Marines ashore....40,41

Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions....2

L'Ouverture, Toussaint....8,9,48
LeClerc, General....8,9
Liberty Parties....30
Louisiana, Acquisition of....1,48

McMunn and Conrad's....3,4
Marine Band....3,2,4,5,6,7,10,12,13,19,24,50,51
Marine Band, origin of....14
Marine Barracks, New Orleans....1
Marine Corps, strength of....31,58
Marine Corps Personnel, distribution of....58
"Marine Church"....50
Marine Guards....11,12,24,32,48,54,59
Marines, Pay of....30,53,58
Marines as "Shock Absorbers"....1
Marines to Bluejackets (?)....39,62
Mediterranean....11,14,16,17,18,21,32,42
Memminger, Captain George....52
"Mess"....29
Midshipman admonished for striking Marine....40
Morin's Tavern....19
"Music Fund"....21

Nautilus....32
New York....24,32
Nicholas' Battalion....5
Nicholson, Captain, U. S. Navy....59

O'Bannon, Lieutenant Presley N.....12
Obituary for Commandant William Ward Burrows.....8,47
Osage Chiefs.....18

Palermo, Italy.....15
Pay of Marines.....30,53,58
Philadelphia, frigate.....32,33,58,62
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania as Supply Depot.....60
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania Recruiting Rendezvous.....22
Pichon, M. Charge d'Affairs (France).....4,5
Populum Servimus.....13
Preble, Commodore.....14
"Premiums for Enlisting".....21
President, frigate.....12,16,17
President's March.....4
President's New Year's Reception, first in Washington.....2
"President's Own", Marines as.....13
"Presidential Troops", Marines as.....1
Punishments adjudged by Courts-martial.....35,36

"Quasi-recognition" of Haitian Independence.....9
Quarters for Marines.....33,59

Randolph, John.....41
Rankin, Lieutenant Robert.....52,53
Rations.....43,66
Recruiting.....21,22,23
Rendezvous for Recruiting.....21,22,23
Rewards for apprehension of Deserters.....23
Reynolds, Lieutenant Michael.....52
Rigaud, Andre.....6,9
Republic of Haiti.....1
Rhode Island.....5
Rodgers, Commodore.....17,19,42,52
Rum Allowances.....38
Russia.....11

Saluting.....26
Secretary of the Navy, Robert Smith.....3,7,10,11,16,17,18,19,21,
22,24,31,33,34,38,39,40,41,42,48,50,52,53,58,59,60,61
Simmons, Mr. William.....12
"Shock Absorbers", Marines as.....1
Siren.....32
Spain.....1
"Spirit Room".....54
"Squad System".....28
Status of Marines at sea.....39,40,62
Stelles Hotel.....6,12,19,60
Stoddert, Benjamin, Secretary of the Navy.....3
Strength of Marine Corps.....31,58

"Sub-legal" Court....35
Supply depot, Philadelphia as....33,60
"Surrender the Post", Wharton's refusal to....33

"Tailor Sergeant"....41
Talbot, Captain Silas, U. S. Navy....39
Taylor, Colonel John....12
"The Band of the People"....13
Thompson, Lieutenant James....53
Tingey, Captain Thomas....5,11,12,19,52
"Tower-proof Muskets"....38
Training of Early Marines....23,24
Tripoli....1,17
Tripolitan War....15
"Troop"....28,57
Tunis....10
Tunisian Ambassador....10,18,48,49
Tunisian Minister....11
Two Brothers....10,11

Uniforms....41,42,62,63,64,65
United States....46

Varano, Gaetano....15
Victorious Peace....1
Vixen....32

"Waiters"....30,31,58
Washington's Army....5
Washington Barracks, construction of....20,21
Washington, General George....10
"We serve the People"....13
Wharton, Colonel Commandant Franklin....1,7,12,13,15,16,17,18,
19,22,26,30,33,34,35,36,38,41,42,46,50,53,58,60,61,62,64,66
Wharton's Stand against prevalence of drinking....37,38
White House....2,3,13
Wilkinson, General James, U. S. Army....11

X.Y.Z. Affair....2

NEW ORLEANS AND THE BURR CONSPIRACY
1807-1812

Chapter XVII, Volume I

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition
JULY 29, 1925

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan,Hist.U.S.M.C.,1st ed., I, Chap. 17, p--)

CHAPTER XVII

NEW ORLEANS AND THE BURR CONSPIRACY 1807-1812

Organized in 1798, while the United States was engaged in the Naval War with France, the New Marine Corps distinguished itself just as did the Old Corps during the Revolution. The Tripolitan War, fought in the Mediterranean and North Africa, brought fresh laurels to the Corps. Then followed the period of peace in which the United States was not engaged in any war but which nevertheless was full of work for the Marines.[1]

Two of the three outstanding military operations of this epoch - as far as Marines were concerned - were of an expeditionary nature and in cooperation with the Army. The first was the dispatching of a considerable force of Marines to New Orleans, caused by the probability of war with Spain and the "Burr Conspiracy." The second was the expedition to East Florida, where actual hostilities in Spanish territory resulted and Marines suffered casualties.[2] The third was the increasing friction between America and Great Britain which ended in the War of 1812. This caused several military contacts of a serious nature, in which Marines participated.[3] This Chapter will describe the first of these three.

In July, 1806, practically everybody in the United States thought war with Spain was inevitable.[4] Had this war been fought, the small garrison of the Army and Marines

at New Orleans would have been the first to meet the enemy.

The sale of Louisiana to the United States by Napoleon in 1803 brought a new duty to the Marines. Possession was taken and the American flag raised December 20, 1803,[5] under the terms of the Act of October 31, 1803. President Jefferson at once directed that a detachment of Marines be despatched to New Orleans.[6] On January 21, 1804, Captain Daniel Carmick received preparatory orders to proceed with a detachment of Marines on board the brig Superior to New Orleans and report to the senior Army officer under whose orders Captain Carmick was instructed to act.[7] Mr. Ben Alline, a purser in the Navy, was directed to proceed to New Orleans via Chillicothe, to serve with the detachment[8] and Dr. William Rogers reported to Captain Carmick as surgeon for the Marines.[9]

News of James Monroe's successful bargain for the territory of Louisiana[10] arrived in Washington in 1804, and the acquisition of that noble addition to our territory was celebrated with a largely attended dinner at Stelle's Hotel on Capital Hill, on the 27th of January. President Jefferson, Vice President Burr, many Senators and Representatives, the Cabinet Officers, and all the leading Army, Navy and Marine Corps officers on duty in Washington were present. "The full Band of Music from the Marine Corps welcomed the President's arrival at the hotel by playing Jefferson's March."[11] The Band played a new march composed by "an Amateur" in honor of the pur-

chase of Louisiana. The words were written by Michael Fortune. Many toasts were drank and the intervals between them were filled with appropriate music from the Marine Band.[11]

In March, 1804, Captain Carmick was ordered to hold himself "in readiness to proceed to New Orleans without delay" with First Lieuts. Michael Reynolds, Samuel Llewellin[12] and Samuel Baldwin, four sergeants, two musics and 96 "rank and file."[13] He carried with him 5,000 pounds of ship bread, 15 barrels of beef, 13 barrels of pork, 100,000 cartridges, and sufficient hammocks for his command.[14]

The ambiguous jurisidction over the Marines as to whether they were Army or Navy, when serving ashore, is shown by Carmick's correspondence in June, 1804, with the Secretary of the Navy over precedence. Carmick was informed that he ranked all Army captains with commissions dated subsequent to his.[15]

On December 20, 1804, the Marines at New Orleans participated in the First Anniversary of the acquisition of Louisiana. The Louisiana fired a salute. "At half-past eleven the regular troops * * * and the Marine Corps, marched and formed on the public square.[16]

Lieutenant Llewellyn was on duty at "Point Coupee," for several months in 1804-1805, and Lieutenant Reynolds at Fort Adams. Several men were on duty at Fort St. Philip.[17]

The climate being unhealthful, it was decided to abandon New Orleans as a Marine post and Carmick received orders dated May 4, 1805, to proceed by water to Washington with the officers and men under his command.[18] He left New Orleans about August 1st with his entire command, including about thirty sick men.[19]

It was decided in November, 1805, to reestablish the post at New Orleans. On November 11th, Lieutenant Colonel Wharton was ordered by the Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith, to send a detachment of 1 officer, 1 sergeant, 1 corporal, and 10 privates to Hampton by water where they would board the Hornet for New Orleans. These orders contained instructions for the Commandant to establish a post at or near New Orleans to consist of one commissioned officer, two sergeants, two corporals and fifteen privates. Authority was granted to maintain this post at strength by recruiting in New Orleans.[20] The Commandant selected 1st Lieutenant Samuel Baldwin to command this post. He received his orders on the 11th of November,[21] shortly after started on his long journey, and arrived at New Orleans, where he temporarily established his command in the Army barracks.[22]

In the Spring of 1806, there were only twenty Marines under First Lieutenant Samuel Baldwin at New Orleans.[23] In June there were thirty-three men at the "Marine Camp opposite New Orleans."[23] In this month, the first gunboats arrived at New Orleans, and any

vacancies in their Marine guards were at once filled from this Camp.[23]

After considerable correspondence the status of the Marines serving ashore at New Orleans was settled. The Army had claimed jurisdiction but it was decided that the Marine Barracks was "a separate command from the Army or its officers," and that it had been established for naval purposes such as supplying the gunboats with Marines.[24]

In the Fall of 1806, the Marines at New Orleans serving on the gunboats and the two bomb-ketches, Etna and Vesuvius, saw considerable service up and down the river and in the Gulf.[25]

Meanwhile the so-called "Burr Conspiracy" was developing. Aaron Burr, it seems, depended on General William Eaton, who had led the expedition against Derne in Tripoli in 1805, in which Lieutenant O'Bannon of the Marines had so distinguished himself. Eaton deposed that Burr told him that he would erect his standard at Washington and then inquired of him "with what officers of the Marine Corps," he was acquainted. Eaton replied, "with most of them," whereupon Burr informed Eaton that "if he could gain over the Marine Corps, and secure to his interests the Naval Commanders Truxton, Preble and Decatur, he would turn Congress neck and heels out of doors; assassinate the President;" "seize on the Treasury and the Navy, and declare himself the protector of an energetic government." Burr then proposed to Eaton that he "en-

deavor to engage the Marine Corps," and told Eaton that he would like to engage First Lieutenant of Marines Michael Reynolds, "a handsome and excellent officer." Burr "grew importunate on the subject of the Marine Corps" and asked Eaton "with some engagedness, how the Marine Corps stood;" Eaton replied, "Make yourself easy, sir; the Marine Corps stand as they should stand."[26]

Burr's activities and those of Spain created such a concern to President Jefferson in 1806, that on the 24th of October, he concluded to order Captains Preble and Decatur, the Argus and seven gunboats to New Orleans; "that Preble shall, on consultation with Governor Claiborne have great discretionary powers," and that "Graham shall be sent through Kentucky on Burr's trail," to "arrest Burr if he has made himself liable."[27] But this determination was rescinded the next day and the President decided that "instead of them" to "send off the Marines" which were in Washington, "to reinforce, or take the place of the garrison at New Orleans with a view to Spanish operations."[27] Two days later - the 27th - Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith directed the Commandant to organize a detachment of four officers and 74 enlisted men for this purpose.[27]

This famous "conspiracy", or whatever it was, came to a head with the arrest of many of those involved. Dr. Erick Bollman, "a German, who had acquired some celebrity for his attempt to liberate Lafayette from his prison of

Olmutz,"[28] and Samuel Swartwout, two of the accused, were arrested at New Orleans by order of General Wilkinson,[29] and having arrived in Washington on January 14, 1807, "remained at the Marine Barracks under the charge of Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Wharton."[30]

What a crushing answer to the hopeful query of Burr as to "how the Marine Corps stood" - Marines (including the "handsome and excellent" Reynolds) sent to New Orleans, the very centre of the conspiracy, by the President; and Marines guarding the arrested conspirators.[31]

Captain Daniel Carmick, on December 11, 1806, was ordered to proceed to New Orleans on the U. S. Brig Franklin with First Lieutenant Michael Reynolds, Second Lieutenant Laurence Cruise and 74 enlisted men. Upon arriving at New Orleans, he assumed command relieving Lieut. Baldwin. These orders stated that the Marines were to be viewed "as essential to the Naval Service, to be employed in that quarter of our Country." Among other things this detachment was to furnish Marines for the "Bomb vessels and Gunboats." The quartermaster furnished "tents necessary for 100 men."[32]

Early in 1807, Congress inquired of the Secretary of the Navy as to the protection being afforded New Orleans by the Navy. On January 3rd the Secretary replied that stationed there were 126 Marines, the bomb-ketches Etna and Vesuvius and gunbboats Nos. 11, 12, 13, and 14.[33]

There were 122 enlisted Marines on duty at New Orleans

in April, 1807. From this number guards were supplied for the schooner Revenge and the flotilla of six gunboats; a guard of a lieutenant, 17 men and five waiters, detailed for the Navy Yard; and a lieutenant and 12 men to garrison Fort St. John.[34]

Captain Carmick with a detachment of Marines returned to Washington in the summer of 1807, leaving First Lieutenant Michael Reynolds in command of the post with First Lieutenant Samuel Baldwin.[35]

The resignation of First Lieutenant Samuel Baldwin from the Corps was accepted while he was on duty at New Orleans and he was appointed a judge in the district of St. Helena.[36]

The Secretary of the Navy informed the Senate on February 9, 1809, that "the President has determined to station at New Orleans three hundred Marines. This will obviously be a command too extensive for any officer sustaining only the commission of a Captain. I am decidedly of opinion that the New Orleans station requires one Major and two captains; and as four captains were considered necessary prior to the acquisition of New Orleans, the two required for that station ought to be in addition to the four at present authorized by law."[37]

On February 13, 1809, Secretary of the Navy Smith informed the Commandant that "we require 300 Marines for New Orleans, including those now at that post;" that there will shortly sail for New Orleans eleven gunboats from Charleston, S. C., one from Wilmington, N. C., seven from Norfolk

two from Washington, two from Baltimore, seven from New York, and the ketches Etna and Vesuvius. The Secretary directed the Commandant to send the extra Marines on these vessels and save this expense and "order Captain Carmick and the requisite lieutenants to proceed in the ketches to New Orleans." Capt. Carmick arrived at New Orleans in the early summer.[38]

After his arrival he experienced some difficulty over the question as to whether he or Captain David Porter, the senior naval officer, should exercise command over the Marines serving on the gunboats. The habit had grown up of carrying the names of these Marines on the New Orleans' muster roll, since there were no officers with them. However, an officer was later placed in the flotilla and on October 11, 1809, the Commandant recommended to Captain Carmick that he place First Lieutenant Joseph Forster under command of Captain Porter, who thereafter would have command of the Marines of the flotilla.[39]

Marines serving on the gunboats participated in the occupation of Baton Rouge in 1810.

In January, Captain David Porter, U.S. Navy, commanding the New Orleans Station, placed Lieutenant Daniel T. Patterson "in command of a Squadron of twelve Gun Boats" and he proceeded with them to Natchez. Patterson did not return to New Orleans until February, 1811, and during this time "was present with his squadron at the taking possession of Baton Rouge, and transported the chief part

of the troops that were on that duty, but the surrender of the Port without hostilities, prevented the opportunity of being distinguished."[40]

On December 18, 1810, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton, directed the Commandant to "instruct Major Carmick to receive and obey, till further orders, the orders of the Governor of the Orleans Territory, and require Major Carmick to inform the Governor of his having received from you such orders."[41]

"It is my intention to increase Major Carmick's command so as to have about 200 effective men on that station," wrote the Secretary, and "you will make arrangements so as to enable me to effect this object." At this time there were 105 enlisted men at New Orleans, but in May 1811, there were only 91.[41]

In January, 1811, Major Daniel Carmick led a detachment of Marines from his station in New Orleans on an "excursion" against "negro insurgents," "in the County of German Coast, in the territory of Orleans a few miles above the city." Major Carmick reported that "they gave us but little opportunity to put ourselves in danger; they fled at our first approach, and when they mustered courage to come to the attack, they stood but one fire and ran."[42]

Major Carmick reported to the Commandant on July 13, 1811, that in his last letter he had mentioned that "a squadron of our gunboats had sailed from this [station] by order of the Governor to force their way by Fort Mobile."

"We are still remaining in suspense as to the result," wrote Captain Carmick. "One of our gunboats, a few days ago, fell in with a French privateer on our coast, gave chase and fired eleven rounds at her of round and cannister, but she made her escape out of our jurisdiction." She had "overhauled a number of American merchantman bound to" New Orleans. Small guards of Marines were serving on these gunboats.[43]

The plague destroyed life by the wholesale in the summer of 1811. On August 24, 1811, Major Carmick reported to the Commandant that one-third of the troops in the garrison were sick and died at the rate of five a day, but that his command had been more fortunate since he had only seven on the sick list of which only one was fever. "The fifer Laugh I took from the brig Syren will die in a short time," wrote the Major.[44]

In the same letter Major Carmick reported that "there is little doubt but that the Indians have commenced hostilities with us. The inhabitants on the frontiers of Indiana and Illinois territory are flying from thence in great numbers. The troops in that quarter may have the honor of losing a few scalps. Although it is a kind of warfare I should not much admire, still better that, than none, on the enemy we have to front here."[44]

In September, 1811, two officers and sixteen enlisted Marines died of the fever at New Orleans. First Lieutenant Francis Thornton died on the 4th and Second Lieutenant

Robert B. Riddle on the 18th. The Marines wore crepe, in their memory, for one month.[45] Sixteen Marines died during the month of October. The "fever still rages here," wrote the Major on October 18, 1811. It is "almost certain death for a stranger to enter the city," and that there are not many more cases, "must be attributed to the want of subjects."[46]

In this letter Major Carmick requested junior officers to fill the places of those who had died. He had accepted the offer of the Army to give him a subaltern "for the purpose of taking charge of the Marines" at the barracks as he had been ordered "up to Baton Rouge on a court-martial," for which place he left on October 18th.[46]

Major Carmick was anxious to have the Government purchase a site for barracks at New Orleans and urged the Commandant that it do so. The Government, however, refused to take up the subject. In January, 1812, the Commandant requested Major Carmick to forward information as to the cost of erecting "Huts" of Buildings at Bay St. Louis, New Orleans.[47]

Major Carmick, anxious to participate in the expected war, asked for orders and was detached from New Orleans by the Commandant in the Spring of 1812. However, Secretary Hamilton informed Colonel Wharton that since "Circumstances strongly indicate the necessity of having in that quarter an officer of experience and energy," he must recall his orders to Major Carmick.[48] As a result

Major Carmick continued at New Orleans and in December, 1814, was wounded in one of the battles under General Jackson.

War became an official fact in June, 1812, and the British blockaded the mouth of the Mississippi.[49]

In July, 1812, there was a difference of opinion existing between General Wilkinson and Commodore Shaw as to Major Carmick's right to obey the orders of either. Major Carmick believed that he was under Army jurisdiction ashore. "I wish to inform you" reported Major Carmick to the Commandant, "that I have been on all the Councils of War that the General has convened and that he has given me several orders which I have obeyed. The last was to assume the command of the garrison here during his and Major McRea's absence, who have gone in the steamboat with a reinforcement for Placquemine and to throw up a redoubt at the Balize. Under the existing state of things I am embarassed how to act. I was yesterday, by the arrival of a senior officer relieved from the command of the garrison and now wish to proceed to the Pass of Christian with the Marines to fulfill your orders by doing which I may disobey the orders of General Wilkinson, if he considers me under his command. I am very desirous of having a command in the line should the land forces have anything to do here, which I can only obtain through General Wilkinson, and thus it is necessary I should throw a detachment of Marines into that service to entitle me thereto."[50]

Major Carmick attended a "Council of War" on August 4, 1812, at New Orleans held by General Wilkinson, Lieutenants Patterson and Blakeley of the Navy were also present.[51]

On August 19, 1812, New Orleans was visited by "one of the most tremendous hurricanes that ever blew from the Heavens." The brig Enterprise "was drove from her anchors high and dry on the shore. The Shear Hulk Etna was sunk," her Marines going down on her. "One Marine" later "floated out of her" but three bodies were never found. The brig Viper received material damage. Many houses were unroofed but "the Marine Barracks" escaped this injury though it was partially destroyed. And in the confusion and devastation the Negroes and Indians, led by renegade whites, threatened an insurrection.[52]

Major Carmick lamented that there were not forty gun boats at the New Orleans Station as it was "the only one where they would be formidable, both in the River and on the Bay of Mobile and along the coast." Five Hundred Marines could have also been employed to a very great advantage.[52]

On August 31, 1812, Major Carmick reported to the Commandant that one gunboat had been lost and two were "up in the weeds," that the brig Siren was safe - chased into Pass Christian by a British Frigate. She had lost two men, however, one of them a corporal of Marines.[53]

Since any operations against the enemy in the theatre

around New Orleans would be combined Army and Navy, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton on October 12, 1812, felt it necessary to direct Captain John Shaw (the senior Marine Officer) to "attend to the orders of Brigadier General Wilkinson, or the commanding officers of the Army near New Orleans." This order did not proceed from "any want of confidence" in Captain Shaw "but from the indispensable of having but one head to direct our operation on distant stations."[53] Similar orders, however, were not issued to Commodore Daniel T. Patterson, who cooperated with General Jackson in 1814 and 1815.

NOTES.
CHAPTER XVII

---

1. Marine Corps Gazette, March, 1923, 24-43, contains a great deal of the information in this Chapter.

2. See Chapter XVIII.

3. See Chapter XX.

4. Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1303; See also Sat. Eve. Post, September 6, 1924, 178; Dimitry, Lessons, Hist. Louis., 85; Gayaree, Hist., Louisiana, IV, 88-89, 155 et seq.; Fortier, Louisiana, 402-404; in letter, February 19, 1806, to Fenwick, Lt. Col. Wharton wrote: "The war of which you speak I find is not here so near in its approach as to require an issue of ammunition;" Porter's Memoir, 76-77.

5. Fortier, Louisiana, II, 537-539, contains an interesting description of the transfer. Marines were present on the war vessels lying on the River; See also THE Union (first number published) of New Orleans; Nat. Intell., January 4, 1804, January 16, 1804; also January 18, 1804 and January 25, 27, 1804; The Centinnial Celebration of the transfer of the Province of Louisiana from France to the United States was held at New Orleans on December 18, 19, 20, 1903 with the U.S.S. Minneapolis, U.S.S. Yankee, U.S.S. Topeka, and the historic old Hartford, carrying Marine Guards, present (Fortier, Louisiana, I, 190-192).

6. See Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1295; On December 7, 1803, we find Captain Daniel Carmick dining in good company at the house of the Rev. Manasseh Cutler, in Washington. (Cutler & Cutler, Life Journ. &Corr. of Rev. Manasseh Cutler, II, 149-150).

7. Sec. Navy Smith to Carmick, January 21, 1804, Navy Let. Bk., Misc. Letters; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1295.

8. Sec. Navy Smith to Alline, April 4, 1804, Navy Off. Let. Bk. VI, 349; Navy Misc. Let. Bk., Thos. Turner to Alline, April 7, 1804.

9. Navy Officer's Let. Bk., VI, 305, Sec. Navy Smith to Rogers, March 13, 1804; Captain Carmick acted as his own paymaster and quartermaster. (Navy Let. Bk., MISC. Let., V, 49, Thos. Turner to Sec. Navy Robert Smith, September 21, 1805).

10. See Harper, Encyc. U.S. Hist., I, 15-18; the peace of Amiens was broken and Napoleon faced a gigantic conflict with England and with Europe. He needed money and moreover knew he could not hold Louisiana. (Writings of Jefferson,. III, iv of Preface).

11. Nat. Intell., January 30, 1804.

12. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 77, Secretary of the Navy Smith to Llewellin, March 13, 1804.

13. Secretary of the Navy Smith to Carmick, March 14, 1804, Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 77.

14. Secretary of the Navy Smith to John Cassin, March 12, 1804, Navy Off. Let. Bk., VI, 301.

15. Robert Smith to Carmick, June 28 and July 13, 1804, Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 3,4.

16. Nat. Intell., February 22, 1805.

17. Marine Corps Archives.

18. Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith to Carmick, May 4, 1805, Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 11; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 427.

19. On July 19, 1805, Carmick wrote Secretary of the Navy he had received the orders on May 12th; that he had thirty sick; no yellow fever yet but expected to take aboard the vessel he had chartered; and that he expected to leave about August 1, 1805. (Navy Let. Bk., Misc. Let., IV, 24).

20. Smith to Wharton, November 11, 1805, Marine Corps Archives.

21. Wharton to Baldwin, November 11, 1805, Marine Corps Archives.

22. The U.S. Brig Franklin sailed from Alexandria, Va., for New Orleans on January 27, 1806, carrying Captain John Shaw, U.S. Navy and "a detachment of the Marine Corps," as passengers.

23. Marine Corps Muster Rolls.

24. Wharton to Carmick, December 11, 1806; Wharton to Baldwin, September 25, 1806; Wharton to Carmick, October 1, 1812 - Marine Corps Archives; See Notes 32 and 39.

25. Governor Wm. C.C. Claiborne on October 7, 1806 directed Captain John Shaw to "have the boats in port prepared for a cruise." In "two or three days some military stores will be shipped for Natchitoches" and the "gun boats should give them convoy by the fort of Batton (sic) Rouge." (Nat. Intell., November 17, 1806); See also Graham's Mag., XXV, March, 1844, No. 3, 109-114).

26. Nat. Intell., January 28, 1807, October 16, 1807; Jared Sparks, Lib. of Amer. Biog., IX, 343-344; Deposition of Eaton, January 26, 1807; Saturday Eve. Post, September 6, 1924, 178; See also Minnigerode, Lives and Times, 94, 125-126; Janson, Stranger in America, 128; Porter's Memoir, 75.

27. Writings of Jefferson, I, 461-462.

28. Gayarre, Hist. of La., IV, 170.

29. J. Q. Adams Writings, III, 158.

30. "You will deliver Doct. Errick Bollman to Lt. Wilson, who has an order from the Secretary of War to take charge of him for a special purpose." (Secretary of the Navy Smith to Wharton, January 24, 1807, Navy Let. Bk., Officers of Marine Corps, I, 37); See also Hildreth, Hist. U.S., V, 612-613; Writings of J.Q. Adams, III, 158.

31. "Actually, it is difficult, even today, to determine exactly what took place. It is not feasible, certainly in these pages to reconstruct more than the mere outline of the Castle in Spain which Colonel Burr erected upon the deluded hopes of his fascinated followers, and of his own possibly disordered imagination. * * * And then, in the event of war between America and Spain, there was to be an expedition into Mexico. They were counting on that war - just as, some forty years later, in California, Mr. Fremont was to count on a war with Mexico and not be disappointed, so that he became a hero as a result of his escapade, and not a public criminal." (Saturday Eve. Post, September 6, 1924, 178); but see Chapter , for a true statement of the facts concerning Fremont and Gillespie; "In reference to Burr's Conspiracy, as it has been called, we think it probable that the true history of it yet remains to be told. Had the views of Col. Burr been the worst they have been supposed to be, he has severely expiated his offenses. Not to palliate them, we yet say that he has suffered for them a thousand deaths, and has been sufficiently punished. It is only in

31. (Continued) posthumous history, which we have no doubt of reading if we out-live any of the confidential actors in it, that all the truth of this Burr business will come out." (Nat. Intell., Wash.D.C., August 8, 1828, 3).

32. Wharton to Carmick, December 11, 1806, Marine Corps Archives; Tents for New Orleans (Secretary of the Navy Smith to Wharton, December 10, 1806, Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 35).

33. Nat. Intell., January 26, 1807.

34. Marine Corps Muster Rolls.

35. In a letter dated August 8, 1807, at Washington to the Commandant, Captain Daniel Carmick reported his "arrival from New Orleans with a detachment of Marines," having "left two officers on that station, First Lieutenants Michael Reynolds and Samuel Baldwin."

36. Nat. Intell., March 28, 1811.

37. Amer. St. Pa. Nav. Aff., I, 1912.

38. On July 5, 1809, the Commandant wrote Captain Carmick he was happy to hear of his safe arrival at New Orleans.

39. Wharton's letter October 1, 1812, to Carmick clearly showed that "all officers detached from this for naval services, either by sea or land, must consider themselves undoubtedly called on to obey the orders of the naval commander on the station, or at sea;" but with approval of naval commander, army operations may be aided.

40. Navy Misc. Letters & Captain's Letters, 1798-1826, No. 74½. In 1810 Porter went up Mississippi, Ohio, etc. to Pittsburg in gunboat. (Porter's Memoir, 85). In this same year the Vesuvius captured the French Schooners Duke of Montebello and Diomede (or Intrepide) (Nav. Inst. Proc., September-October, 1916, 1466-1467; Porter's Memoir, 79; Nav. Inst. Proc., December, 1911, 1199).

41. Navy Archives.

42. Commandant in a letter dated March 14, 1811, congratulated Major Carmick upon his safe return from this expedition and commended him for its success. This insurrection "had its origin in the parish of St. John the Baptist, on the left bank of the Mississippi River about

42. (Continued)
36 miles above New Orleans. Divided into companies, about 500 negroes marched on New Orleans. With flags flying, drums beating, accompanied by wild music of reed-quills and the din made by beating on iron kettles, etc., the procession was at once picturesque and barbaric. (Alcee Fortier, Louisiana, III, 213-215); Nat. Intell., February 19, 1811.

43. Marine Corps Archives; In August, 1811, Gunboat 162 took schooner La Franchise off Pensacola and three days later the Santa Maria off Mobile. In September the same gunboat engaged the La Sophie and La Vengeance, and the Diviana Pastora off Barataria. The pirates set schooners afire and escaped. (Nav. Inst. Proc., September-October, 1916, 1467).

44. Carmick to Wharton, July 13 & August 24, 1811, Marine Corps Archives.

45. Marine Corps Archives.

46. Carmick to Wharton, October 18, 1811, M.C. Arch.

47. See also Nav. Inst. Proc., XXX, 1313.

48. Hamilton to Wharton, March 21, 1812 (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 143).

49. Carmick to Wharton, August 24, 1812.

50. Carmick to Wharton, July 31, 1812; See also Lt. Col. Comdt. Wharton to Carmick, October 1, 1812; See Note 39.

51. Wilkinson, Memoirs, 498, 503.

52. Carmick to Wharton, August 24, 1812; See also Wharton to Carmick, October 1, 1812; Nat. Intell., September 22, 1812; The War, September 26, 1812.

53. Navy Let. Bk., Officers of Ships of War, No. 10, Hamilton to Shaw, October 12, 1812.

INDEX for CHAPTER XVII
Volume I.

Alline, Mr. Ben, Purser, U. S. Navy....2
Ambiguous Jurisdiction over Marines....3
Argus....6
Army....1,2,3,5,12,13,15

Baldwin, Lieutenant Samuel....3,4,7,8,19
Baton Rouge....9,12,18
Bollman, Dr. Erick....6,18
British Frigate....14
Burr, Aaron....2,5,6,7,18,19
"Burr Conspiracy"....1,5,18,19

Carmick, Major Daniel....2,3,4,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,16,17,19
Casualties....1,11,12,13,14
Claiborne, Governor William C. C....6,18
Congress....5,7
"Council of War"....14
Cruise, Lieutenant Laurence....7

Decatur, Captain Stephen....5,6
Deposition of Eaton....5,6
Derne, Tripoli....5
Diomede (Intrepid)....19
Diviana Pastora....20
Duke of Montebello, French schooner....19

East Florida, Expedition to....1
Eaton, General William....5,6
Enterprise, brig....14
Etna, bomb-ketch....5,7,9,14
"Excursion"....10

Forster, Lieutenant Joseph....9
Fort Adams....3
Fort St. Philip....3
Fort St. John....8
Fortune, Michael....3
Franklin, brig....7,17
Fremont, Colonel, U. S. Army....18
French Naval War....1
French Privateer....11

Gillespie, Lieutenant Archibald....18
Gunboats....4,5,6,7,8,9,11,14,18,20

Hamilton, Paul, Secretary of the Navy.....10,12,15
Hartford.....16
Hornet.....4
Hurricane at New Orleans.....14

Illinois and Indiana Territories.....11
Insurrection of Negroes and Indians.....14,19,20

Jackson, General.....13,15
Jefferson, President.....2,6,7
Jefferson's March.....2

Lafayette, General.....6
La Franchise, schooner.....20
La Sophie.....20
La Vengeance.....20
Llewellin, Lieutenant Samuel.....3
Louisiana Territory.....1,3,16,17
Louisiana.....3

McRea, Major, U. S. Army.....13
Marine Band.....2,3
Marine Guards.....4,5,8,11,16,17
Mediterranean.....1
Mississippi, British blockade of.....13
Monroe, James.....2

Napoleon.....2,17
Natchez.....9
Navy.....3,7,14,15
"Negro Insurgents".....10
New Marine Corps.....1
New Orleans.....1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,17,19,20
North Africa.....1

O'Bannon, Lieutenant Presley N.....5
Old Corps.....1

Pass of Christian.....13,14
Patterson, Commodore Daniel T.....9,14,15
Pirates.....20
"Point Coupee".....3
Porter, Captain David, U. S. Navy.....9
Preble, Commodore.....5,6

Recruiting....4
Revenge, schooner....8
Reynolds, Lieutenant Michael....3,6,7,8,19
Riddle, Lieutenant Robert B....12
Rogers, Dr. William....2

Santa Maria....20
Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton....10,12,15
Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith....3,4,6,7,8,9,16,17
Secretary of War....18
Shaw, Captain John, U. S. Navy....13,15,17,18
Siren, brig....14
Spain....1,6
Status of Marines ashore settled....5
Stelle's Hotel....2
Superior, brig....2
Supplies for Marines....3
Swartwout, Samuel....7
Syren, brig....11

Testimony of Eaton at Court-martial of Burr....5,6
"The Marine Corps Stand as they should"....6
Thornton, Lieutenant Francis....11
Tripolitan War....1
Truxton, Commander, U.S. Navy....5

U.S.S. Minneapolis....16
U.S.S. Topeka....16
U.S.S. Yankee....16

Vesuvius, bomb-ketch....5,7,9,19
Viper, brig....14

War of 1812....1
Wharton, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin....4,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,16,19
Wilkinson, General....7,13,14,15

VE23
.M2
c.3

3955

MC CLELLAN, EDWIN NORTH.

HISTORY OF THE UNITED
STATES MARINE CORPS.

8 APR 1972

12 NOV 1980
Rare Bk room

